

Steve Tshwete Local Municipality



MP313

Annual Budget
2011/12 to 2013/14



STEVE TSHWETE MUNICIPALITY

VISION

To be the best community driven local municipality in the world in the provision of sustainable services and developmental programmes.

MISSION

The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality is committed to the total well being of all its citizens through:

- The rendering of affordable, cost-effective, accessible, efficient and quality services for present and future customers;
- The maximizing of infrastructural development through the utilisation of all available resources;
- Improving the quality of life by co-ordinating gender and social development programmes;
- The implementation of effective management systems and procedures;
- The creation of an enabling environment for local economic development;
- Ensuring effective co-operation with relevant stakeholders;
- To ensure skilled, motivated and committed work force; and
- Compliance with the Batho-Pele Principles.

CORE VALUES & PRINCIPLES

- To always treat everyone with dignity and respect.
- To perform our duties with integrity, honesty and diligence.

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

ANNUAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2013/2014

INDEX

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Abbreviation of funding sources	1
Functional codes	2 - 3
Budget Speech	4 - 24
<u>PART 1 - ANNUAL BUDGET</u>	25
Report by the Executive Mayor	26 - 36
Resolution on approval of the annual budget	37 - 56
Executive Summary on the 2011/2012 MTREF	57 - 66
Table A1 - Budget summary	67
Table A2 - Budgeted financial performance by vote	68
Table A2A - Detail Budgeted financial performance by vote	69 - 70
Table A3 - Budgeted financial performance by revenue source & expenditure vote	71
Table A3A - Budgeted financial performance by municipal vote	72 - 73
Table A4 - Budgeted financial performance by revenue source & expenditure type	74
Chart 1 - Revenue by major source	75
Chart 2 - Other revenue	76
Chart 3 - Operating expenditure by type	77
Chart 4 - Operating expenditure by main vote	78
Chart 5 - Other operating expenditure	79
Table A5 - Budgeted capital expenditure by vote	80
Table A5A - Budgeted capital expenditure by vote (standard classification)	81 - 82
Chart 6 - Capital expenditure by main vote	83
Chart 7 - Other capital expenditure	84
Chart 8 - Capital funding by source	85
Table A6 - Budgeted financial position	86
Chart 9 - Budgeted financial position	87
Table A7 - Budgeted cash flow	88
Table A8 - Cash back reserves / accumulated surplus reconciliation	89
Table A9 - Asset management	90
Chart 10 - Capital expenditure by class	91
Table A10 - Basic service delivery measurement	92
Schedule 1 - Comparison of tariffs	93 - 105
Schedule 2 - Proposed sundry tariffs	106 - 132
Schedule 3 - Proposed fines	133 - 138

<u>Description</u>	<u>Page</u>
Schedule 4 - Personnel budget	139 - 172
<u>PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS</u>	1
Overview of the annual budget process	2 - 4
Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP	4 - 5
Measurable performance objectives and indicators	5 - 12
Overview of budget related policies	12 - 14
Overview of budget assumptions	14 - 16
Overview of budget funding	16 - 20
Expenditure on allocations and grant programs	20 - 21
Allocations or grants made by the municipality	21
Councilors and employee benefits	21 - 22
Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	22
Contracts having future budgetary implications	22
Capital expenditure details	22 - 23
Legislation compliance status	23 - 24
Other supporting documents	24 - 25
Municipal Manager quality certificate	26
Table SA1 - Supporting detail to budgeted to financial performance	27
Table SA2 - Matrix financial performance - revenue source & expenditure type	28
Table SA3 - Supporting detail to budgeted financial position	29
Table SA4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and revenue	30
Table SA5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives & operating expenditure	31
Table SA6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives & capital expenditure	32
Table SA7 - Measurable performance objectives	33
Table SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks	34
Table SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics assumptions	35
Table SA10 - Funding measurement	36
Table SA11 - Property Rates Summary	37
Table SA12 - Property Rates by category 2011/2012	38
Table SA13 - Property Rates by category 2010/2011	39
Table SA14 - Household bills	40
Table SA15 - Investment particulars by type	41
Table SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity	42
Table SA17 - Borrowing	43
Table SA18 - Transfers and grant receipts	44
Table SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme	45
Table SA20 - Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds	46
Table SA21 - Transfers and grants made	47

Description		Page
Table SA22	- Summary councillor and staff benefits	48
Table SA23	- Salaries, allowances and benefits - councillors and senior managers	49
Table SA24	- Summary of personnel numbers	50
Table SA25	- Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure	51
Table SA26	- Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)	52
Table SA27	- Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure by classification	53
Table SA28	- Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)	54
Table SA29	- Budgeted monthly capital expenditure	55
Table SA30	- Budgeted monthly cash flow	56
Table SA31	- Financial performance of entities	57
Table SA32	- List of external mechanism	58
Table SA33	- Contracts having future budgetary implications	59
Table SA34a	- Capital expenditure on new assets	60
Table SA34b	- Capital expenditure on existing assets	61
Table SA34c	- Repairs and maintenance by asset class	62
Table SA35	- Future implications of capital budget	63
Table SA36	- Detailed capital budget by programme	64 - 68
Table SA37	- Projects delayed from previous financial years	69
<u>PART 3 - INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS</u>		1
Total Council	- Operating Budget summary	2
Executive & Council	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	3 - 14
Budget & Treasury	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	15 - 21
Corporate Services	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	22 - 39
Planning & Development	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	40 - 49
Health Services	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	50 - 57
Community Services	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	58 - 72
Human Settlement	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	73 - 76
Public Safety	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	77 - 88
Parks & Recreation	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	89 - 96
Solid Waste Management	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	97 - 101
Sanitation	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	102 - 109
Road Transport	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	110 - 121
Water Services	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	122 - 129
Electricity Services	- Executive summary, operating and capital budget	130 - 138

ABBREVIATIONS OF SOURCES OF FUNDING	
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
CRR (Ad Hoc)	Capital Replacement Reserve (Ad Hoc)
CRR (Rev)	Capital Replacement Reserve (Revenue)
CRR (Services)	Capital Replacement Reserve (Services)
CTC	Cleanest Town Competition
DAC	Department of Arts & Culture
EFF	External Financing Fund
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
INEP	Integrated National Electricity Program
MACEF	Municipal Accreditation Capacity Enhancement Funding
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
NLDTF	National Lottery Distribution Trust Fund
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant
RG	Restitution Grant

Functional Codes

National Treasury Functions	Main	Sub	Votes	Council Functions	New Main	New Sub	IDP CODE
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	EX				EX		
EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL	EX	EX	100	COUNCILS GENERAL	EX	MC	GG1
	EX	EX	105	MAYORAL ADMINISTRATION	EX	MC	GG1
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	FA	OA	108	INTERNAL AUDIT	EX	MM	GC1
	EX	EX	110	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	EX	MM	GC1
	FA	OA	111	MANAGER PUBLIC SERVICES	EX	MM	GC1
	FA	OA	112	TECHNICAL AND FACILITIES MANAGER	EX	MM	GC1
	FA	OA	113	MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES	EX	MM	GC1
	EX	EX	120	TOWN SECRETARY	EX	MM	GC1
	EX	EX	123	VALUATIONS	EX	MM	GC1
BUDGET & TREASURY OFFICES					BT		
BUDGET & TREASURY	FA	FI	170	ASSESSMENT RATES	BT	BT	FV1
						BT2000	PA1
	FA	FI	200	MANAGER:FINANCE	BT	BT	FV1
CORPORATE SERVICES	FA				CO		
HUMAN RESOURCES	FA	HR	141	HUMAN RESOURCES	CO	HR	GC1
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	FA	IT	122	INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	CO	IT	GC1
PROPERTY SERVICES	HS	HS	125	PERSONNEL HOUSING	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	150	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	151	MUNICIPAL OFFICES: MHLUZI	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	152	MUN.OFFICES:NASARET	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	153	24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	154	MUNICIPAL OFFICES HENDRINA/KWA	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	FI	171	COAL RESERVES	CO	PY	SD1
	HS	HS	451	HOSTELS:RENT UNITS	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	554	SERVICE CENTRE	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	555	FIXED PROPERTY	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	558	SHOW GROUNDS	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	630	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG TOWNLANDS	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	651	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 2	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	653	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 4	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	654	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 5	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	655	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 6	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	657	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 8	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	660	SALE OF LAND MHLUZI EXT 3	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	662	SALE OF LAND KWAZAMOKUHLE EXT 3	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	663	SALE OF LAND EASTDENE	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	664	SALE OF LAND HENDRINA TOWN	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	665	SALE OF LAND HENDRINA EXT 1	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	666	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 11	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	667	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 24	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	669	SALE OF LAND AERORAND	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	671	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 16	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	673	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 18	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	674	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 21	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	676	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 23	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	678	SALE OF LAND KWAZAMOKUHLE EXT 6	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	681	SALE OF LAND EASTDENE 1	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	683	SALE OF LAND MIDDELBURG EXT 26	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	690	SALE OF LAND NASARET	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	691	SALE OF LAND NASARET EXT 1	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	692	SALE OF LAND KWAZA PROPER	CO	PY	SD1
	FA	PY	693	SALE OF LAND KWAZA EXT 5	CO	PY	SD1
OTHER ADMIN	FA	OA	118	MIG PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	OA	121	COMMUNICATIONS	CO	OA	GC1
	EX	EX	130	GRANTS-IN-AID AND DONATIONS	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	205	FINANCIAL DATA PROCESSING	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	210	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT(FMG)	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	211	MSIG GRANT	CO	OA	GC1
	CS	HA	213	VUNA AWARDS	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	215	LGTF GRANT	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	230	STORES	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	FI	250	INSURANCE	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	OA	311	SECURITY SERVICES	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	OA	500	CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	CO	OA	GC1
	FA	OA	575	WORKS TRANSPORT	CO	OA	GC1
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	PD				PD		
PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT	PD	IP	114	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)	PD	IL	EG1
	PD	LD	124	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)	PD	IL	EG1
	PD	LD	214	LED GRANT	PD	IL	EG1
	PD	PL	502	TOWN PLANNING	PD	PL	EG2

National Treasury Functions	Main	Sub	Votes	Council Functions	New Main	New Sub	IDP CODE
HEALTH	HL				HL		
HEALTH OTHER	HL	HO	400	HEALTH SERVICES	HL	HO	SD2
CLINICS	HL	CL	440	CLINIC:CIVIC CNTR,E/DENE,NASAR	HL	CL	SD2
	HL	CL	441	CLINICS:MHLUZI,SIMUNYE,MOBILE	HL	CL	SD2
	HL	CL	442	CLINIC HENDRINA KWAZAMOKHULE	HL	CL	SD2
COMMUNITY & SOCIAL SERVICES	CS				CS		
LIBRARIES & ARCHIVES	CS	LB	140	LIBRARY:MIDDELBURG	CS	LB	SD3
EVENTS & FACILITIES	CS	HA	161	FACILITY & EVENTS MANAGEMENT	CS	HA	SD3
CEMETERIES & CREMATORIUMS	CS	CM	505	CEMETERY	CS	CM	SD3
AGED CARE	HS	HS	221	RENTAL SCHEME RIVIERPARK	CS	AC	SD3
	HS	HS	222	RENTAL SCHEME VERGEET-MY-NIE	CS	AC	SD3
OTHER SOCIAL	FA	OA	116	DEVELOPMENTAL OFFICER YOUTH	CS	OS	SD3
	FA	OA	117	GENDER & SOCIAL MANAGER	CS	OS	SD3
	EX	EX	218	UMSOBOMVU YOUTH CENTRE	CS	OS	SD3
HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HS				HS		
HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HS	HS	220	N H F LETTING SCHEME(SUB-ECON)	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	223	NEW SUB-ECON.SCHEME	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	224	EASTDENE N H F LETTING SCHEME	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	225	NASARET N H F SHOPS	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	226	NASARET N H F CRECHE	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	227	NASARET N H F LETTING SCHEME	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	452	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	453	RDP DEVELOPMENTS	HS	HS	SD3
			454	MUN ACCRED CAPACITY ENHANCEMEN	HS	HS	SD3
	HS	HS	460	SQUATTER CONTROL	HS	HS	SD3
PUBLIC SAFETY	PS				PS		
POLICE	PS	TR	310	TRAFFIC	PS	TR	SD4
EMERGENCY SERVICES	PS	PF	515	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PS	PF	SD4
STREET LIGHTING	ED	SL	731	STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4
SPORT & RECREATION	PK				PK		
PARKS & RECREATION	PK	PK	530	SPORTS GROUNDS	PK	PK	SD3
	PK	PK	533	PARKS	PK	PK	SD3
	PK	PK	534	BOTSHABELO NATURE RESERVE	PK	PK	SD3
	PK	PK	539	PARKS TRANSPORT	PK	PK	SD3
WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM				WM		
SOLID WASTE	FA	FI	219	CLEANEST TOWN COMPETITION	WM	RR	SD5
	WM	RR	420	CLEANSING:REFUSE REMOVAL	WM	RR	SD5
						RR2000	PA5
	WM	RR	421	CLEANSING:REFUSE HENDRINA /KWAZA	WM	RR	SD5
	WM	RR	422	CLEANSING:VILLAGES/RURAL	WM	RR	SD5
	WM	RR	425	STREET CLEANSING	WM	RR	SD5
	WM	RR	430	DUMPING SITE	WM	RR	SD5
WASTE WATER MANAGEMENT	WW				WW		
SANITATION	WW	SR	546	SANITATION HENDINA/KWAZAMOKUHLE	WW	SR	SD6
	WW	SR	547	SANITATION: VILLAGES & RURAL	WW	SR	SD6
	WW	SR	550	SANITATION	WW	SR	SD6
						SR2000	PA4
	WW	SR	551	SANITATION: CONNECTIONS	WW	SR	SD6
	WW	SR	552	SANITATION: PURIFICATION	WW	SR	SD6
	WW	SR	553	SANITATION: PURIFICATION HENDRINA	WW	SR	SD6
PUBLIC TOILETS	WW	PT	410	PUBLIC TOILETS	WW	PT	SD6
ROAD TRANSPORT	TP				TP		
VEHICLE LICENSING & TESTING	TP	LT	300	LICENSING	TP	LT	SD7
ROADS & STORMWATER	TP	RD	540	ROADS & STORM WATER	TP	RD	SD7
	TP	RD	541	SUNDRY PRIVATE JOBS	TP	RD	SD7
	TP	RD	542	ROADS & STORM WATER:HENDRINA	TP	RD	SD7
	TP	RD	543	ROADS & STORM WATER:VILLAGES	TP	RD	SD7
ROADS OTHER	TP	RO	545	RAILWAY LINES	TP	RO	SD7
	TP	RO	557	TAXI TERMINALS	TP	RO	SD7
WATER	TW				TW		
WATER DISTRIBUTION	TW	WD	560	WATER:GENERAL	TW	WD	SD8
						WD2000	PA3
	TW	WD	562	WATER:COLUMBUS & OTHER	TW	WD	SD8
	TW	WD	565	WATER:CONNECTIONS	TW	WD	SD8
	TW	WD	566	WATER GENERAL HENDRINA/KWAZA	TW	WD	SD8
	TW	WD	567	WATER:VILLAGES & RURAL	TW	WD	SD8
WATER STORAGE	TW	WP	561	WATER:RESERVOIRS & PURIFICATIO	TW	WP	SD8
	TW	WP	563	WATER:PURIFICATION KRUGERDAM	TW	WP	SD8
	TW	WP	564	WATER:BULK SUPPLY M.BURG DAM	TW	WP	SD8
	TW	WP	571	WATER PURIFICATION HENDRINA/KW	TW	WP	SD8
ELECTRICITY	ED				ED		
ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION	ED	ER	700	ELECTRICITY:GENERAL	ED	ER	SD9
						ER2000	PA2
	ED	ER	705	ELECTRICITY:SUNDRIES	ED	ER	SD9
	ED	ER	710	ELECTRICITY CONNECTIONS	ED	ER	SD9
	ED	ER	750	ELECTRICITY TRANSPORT	ED	ER	SD9

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



BUDGET SPEECH

2011/2012 Financial Year

**By the Executive Mayor
I.M.T. Mahlangu
At the Special Council Meeting
on
Thursday, 05 May 2011**

BUDGET SPEECH/TABLING AND STATE OF THE MUNICIPALITY FOR TWO TERMS BY THE HONOURABLE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, CLR I.M.T MAHLANGU

THEMBA SINAMELA STADIUM
05 MAY 2011

Honourable Speaker; Cllr. E.F. Mathebula
National Department of COGTA;
Office of the Premier;
All MECs present here;
Members of the Provincial Legislature;
Our chief whip Cllr. M.A. Masina;
Members of the Mayoral Committee;
Members of the Provincial Legislature;
Mayors and Speakers;
Fellow Councillors;
Municipal Manager, Mr. Willie Fouche;
Senior Managers and officials of Council;
Leaders from all Political Parties;
Ward Committee Members and Community Development Workers;
Traditional Leaders;
Pastors;
Business fraternity;
Distinguished guests;
The Media;

Ladies and Gentlemen;

All protocol observed;

Acknowledgement

Honourable Speaker, I extend my sincere and warmest gratitude to all of you present here today in this very last budget speech of our two terms in office which started in the year 2000 till to date.

I send special greetings to the people of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, the city which has been my home for some decades.

I salute the African National Congress and its Leagues for having cadres who have sacrificed life and limb in the pursuit of the noble cause of our struggle.

Let me extend my greetings to the Alliance partners of our movement the SACP and COSATU, the working class of our country which always remains the most reliable force in the struggle to end exploitation and oppression.

My salutation would be incomplete without expressing my deep appreciation for the strength given to me by my beloved family during my long and lonely years of my deployment. My Mom, Gogo Nkosi, thank you very much for all your support, indeed you are a caring Mother.

Message of Condolence

Honourable Speaker, Let me take this opportunity once again to pass a sincere message of condolences on behalf of the entire council to the family, colleagues and friends of all councillors and officials who passed on during our two terms of office. Not forgetting to mention the Alderman Oom...Bibi Xulu who was a member of the Mayoral Committee responsible for Administration, Human Resource and Education,

"May we all stand up and observe a moment of silence... May their Souls Rest in Peace..."

We like to say thanks to the families of all those members who served with us for allowing them to contribute to bettering the lives of our poor masses.

May Day Celebration

Honourable Speaker, we are meeting here today four days after a very important day dedicated to the workers of our country of which South African workers first celebrated May Day in 1904, and it was until 1986 when it was recognized as a paid holiday and we believe that our workers will continue to celebrate the May Day and organize themselves in order to defend and assert their interests since workers are not isolated from the rest of society.

World Economic Forum on Africa

Honourable Speaker, we are meeting here today on the second day of the World Economic Forum (WEF) on Africa which started on the 4th to 6th May 2011, in Cape Town.

Heads of state and government, including prominent business leaders from around the continent have attended the WEF on Africa under the theme "*From Vision to Action, Africa's Next Chapter*".

The theme focuses on how African countries, communities and companies can move the continent forward in view of the unfolding global transformation and challenges.

As I was listening to its proceedings, indeed I am convinced that the WEF on Africa serves as a platform that fosters interaction amongst key stakeholders on how to advance Africa's socio-economic development and it further allows African leaders, international organizations and the private sector the opportunity to develop innovative partnerships that will address the continent's developmental challenges and economic priorities in an interactive manner. We wish them well in the said forum.

Honourable Speaker, as I present this budget speech today, I remember the words of the revolutionary giant, former President Nelson Mandela when he addressed the Rally in Cape Town on his release from Prison, 11 February 1990, when he said, I quote:

"I stand here before you not as a prophet but as a humble servant of you, the people. Your tireless and heroic sacrifices have made it possible for me to be here today. I therefore place the remaining years of my life in your hands".

Honourable Speaker, I am further reminded about the pledge I signed with my beloved organization, the ANC, which says, I quote:

"We pledge ourselves to liberate all our people from the continuing bondage of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discrimination".

The Oath I signed with the Magistrate of Middelburg Mr. J.C.R. Engelbrecht, when I was accepting my appointment as a public office representative, I quote:

"I, I.M.T. Mahlangu swear/solemnly affirm that I will be faithful to the Republic of South Africa and will obey, respect and uphold the Constitution and all other laws of the Republic, and I swear/solemnly affirm and promise to perform my function as Executive Mayor of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality to the best of my ability".

Honourable Speaker, the above words from uTata uMandela, the pledge we signed with the ANC and the Oath I signed in the presence of the Magistrate has continued to restore my conscious as I was continuously doing my work in pursuit of the vision and principles of our ANC which has at all times been based on the age-old values of Ubuntu, selflessness, sacrifice and service in a manner that ensures that the interests of the people take precedence over our desires as individuals.

Our successive governments from 2000 to date have worked consistently to encourage the entrenchment of a value system whose observance had continuously made all of us Proud South Africans, a value system which is informed by the principle of Ubuntu - umuntu ngumuntu ngabanye which particularly means that we must all act in a manner that respects the dignity of every human being.

In line with the Goals set in the 2006 and 2011 Local Government Elections Manifesto, retrospectively, much has been achieved.

Honourable Speaker, once again in our second term of office we emerged and grown into a dynamic institution that is dedicated to accelerate service delivery and improve financial management.

I am proud to say that we have streamlined our strategy so that people's needs as voiced by citizens, were translated into policy and ultimately plan for delivery and implementation.

We entered our second term of office with the spirit of hard working so as to realize the five key objectives set by the governing party. The overwhelmingly mandate, which we accepted with humbleness and confidence, motivated us to do more in order to consolidate democracy and expand the horizons of freedom.

Accordingly, the Key National Focus Areas are:

- Creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods.
- Education.
- Health.
- Rural Development, Food Security and Land Reform.
- The fight against crime and corruption.

I am indeed confident and proud to report to you that we were able to put into action this mandate because of the experience and determination we have in serving this community.

The following were some amongst the outcomes that were achieved during our two terms of office:

A Growing Economy and Local Economic Development

Steve Tshwete Local Economy grew over the past ten years through property development.

The improvement of investment in industrial and commercial property is attributed through the spin-off of increased mining activities in and around the municipality.

The well-known sale of the five "mall erven" to the south of Aerorand is a good indication of the confidence of investors in the local economy.

- Honourable Speaker, I am proud to report to you that one of the successes from the strategy approved by the Nkangala District Municipality is that, we have successfully managed to establish a Business Linkages Centre, a Tourism Information Centre which was officially launched in May 2008.
- With the help of big business we were able to assist small, micro and medium enterprises (SMME's), we established a Small Business Hub, and conducted a survey on the Business Investment Climate.
- 40 industrial sites were created through subdivision of stands in the Middelburg Industrial area, and a new township consisting of 170 industrial stands is underway.
- The municipality developed indigent, procurement and hawkers policies and a guide to erect signage's (brown tourism signs).
- We produced the first Investors Guide in conjunction with the Chamber of Commerce and this was distributed to tourists, external stakeholders and to other countries.
- The Department of Land Affairs was approached to purchase land at Bankfontein for commonage at the rural village. The Department of Land Affairs has been approached to consider donating a piece of land for commonage purposes at Doornkop.
- The municipality signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the Department of Public Works and is reporting on the EPWP Monitoring Information System.
- There were 4 445 person employed out of opportunities generated from the EPWP as at 30 September 2010.

- Sixty learners for the Kusile Bakery Project were trained on baking, finance and business management skills.
- Honourable Speaker, I must say that there was a joy and jubilation for the residents of Ward 4 and 7 during the official hand over of the Ikageng Community Gardens on the 04th July 2007.

When I checked on progress a few months after handing over, I was overwhelmed at the excellent outcome done by the residents of these wards, and couldn't hold myself but purchased their fresh product which I later on enjoyed with my family.

- Honourable Speaker, twenty-five community garden beneficiaries were trained at the Nkangala FET College in basic agricultural and marketing skills.
- A building consisting of 40 stalls for informal traders was erected with funds provided by the Nkangala District Municipality.
- A Buy-Back recycling project was initiated and environmental awareness campaigns and training are regularly conducted.
- Through the intervention of the municipality, building work has commenced on a shopping complex of $\pm 40\,000\text{ m}^2$ where about 1200 people will be employed.
- Traffic officers have been employed to control traffic during peak business hours and to control funerals over weekends.
- A number of additional sites were created for informal traders.
- With the assistance of the EThekweni and Leeds Municipalities, our procurement processes have been improved and is more transparent and empowering our disadvantaged people.

Service Delivery

- 32,5 km of new roads were tarred in previously disadvantaged areas at a cost 50,4 million Rand.
- R26, 5 million Rand was spent on new roads in Middelburg, Hendrina and the Industrial area.

- Drinking and clean water was delivered to farm dwellers at a total cost for 3,6 million Rand.
- Water networks were installed at Piet Tlou, Somaphepha and Sikhululiwe Villages at a cost of 4,3 million Rand.
- New bridges were built at Orange Street, Bhimmy Damane Street and at Presidentsrus at a total cost of 11,6 million Rand.
- 20,3 km of storm water drainage was installed at 27,5 million Rand.
- 600 000 Rand was spent on the opening of road reserves at Rural Villages.
- 24,2 million Rand was spent on the re-sealing of tar roads and the re-gravelling of other roads throughout the municipality.
- The first phase of Extension 7 MPCC has been completed. The second phase is being attended to through the Neighborhood Partnership Development Grant.
- A total amount of 202 million Rand has been spent on the upgrading of the electricity networks within the Steve Tshwete supply areas.
- Traffic signals (Robots) were upgraded and synchronized throughout Middleburg and Mhluzi at a cost of more than 2 million Rand.
- New Traffic signals were installed at various intersections in Middelburg and Mhluzi R3,2 million Rand.
- Sports stadiums at Mhluzi, Middelburg, Eastdene and Kwazamokuhle were upgraded at a total cost of 8,3 million Rand.
- A service provider was appointed to attend to the establishment of a township for the restitution of the Botshabelo community.
- New clinics were provided at Mhluzi Extension 6 and Piet Tlou at a cost of ± 3.7 million Rand.
- With the assistance of Koornfontein Mine, we have commenced with the reconstruction of the Kosmos Hall at Hendrina/Kwaza.

Honourable Speaker, it can take me another two terms of office to count projects which have been delivered by this leadership core in consultation with our people and contribution of business fraternity.

- Finally, Honourable Speaker, I must report to the house that we have developed an sms system which informs Councillors of service interruptions so that they can inform their constituencies. Local radio stations and loud hailing are also used in this regard.

Sustainable Livelihoods

- Somaphepha and Sikhululiwe rural villages have been established and the township establishment process for Naledi Village is already in an advanced stage.
- Kwazamokuhle Ext 7 Township consisting of 650 stands was proclaimed, serviced and developed with low cost housing.
- 1120 stands in Aerorand and 666 in Middelburg Ext 18 were serviced. 80% of these stands have been sold and developed with houses.
- Proclamation of 500 stands at KwazaMokuhle X8 is in its final stages and MIG funding for the installation of services will be utilized during 2011/2012 financial year.
- The first phase of the Piet Tlou Thusong Centre has been completed and funds for the building of community hall have been provided by MIG.
- We were granted 2648 subsidies by the provincial department of Human Settlements. To date 1335 RDP houses have been completed and handed over to the beneficiaries in Tokologo, Middelburg Extension 24, Mhluzi Extension 2, Kwaza Extension 7, Doornkop and Mhluzi Extension 6.
- 40 residential units were built by the Steve Tshwete Housing Association at Chromeville in association with the municipality.

Comprehensive Social Security

- 250 000 Rand was spent on the acquisition of tents and blankets for Disaster Management purposes.

- 33 000 Rand was spent on creating Disaster Management work stations.
- A Disaster Risk Assessment for the municipality was done.
- A Disaster Management Risk Plan was developed at a cost of 300 000 Rand.
- 100 000 Rand was used to purchase software to facilitate the response to disasters.
- 19 Personnel were appointed and trained to man the Disaster Management Centre.

Intervention to Indigent and Poor People

- Free services packages consisting of free property taxes, refuse removal, sewer charges, 10 kl of water and 50 kilowatt hours of electricity has been provided to 14000 indigent households.

Constitutional Rights and Democracy

- 14 editions of municipal newsletters were published.
- We participated in radio talk-shows to market the municipality, inform communities about development or respond to issues raised by communities through Ikwekwezi, SA FM, GMFM, Empower FM Ukhozi, Kragbron, Thobela, Ligwalagwali and Kosmos FM.
- Communication Strategy was developed by Council.
- Bi-monthly reports are submitted to the Executive Mayor and Speaker's Offices on the activities of ward committees.
- Ward Committees were trained between 14 March - 14 June 2009 and 07-11 September 2009.
- Councillors are assisted with the calling of community meetings through the distribution of flyers and by means of loud hailing.
- The valuation roll is currently being implemented. The supplementary valuation is done monthly, and supplementary valuation is done annually.

- The Employment Equity Plan is reviewed annually and the vacancies are filled in terms thereof.
- KPMG was appointed to conduct an anti-corruption hotline which is independent and confidential.
- Fraud awareness workshops for employees and full time Councillors are taking place annually.
- A Revised Performance Management System was approved. Performance Management was cascaded to HOD's and other Managers reporting to the Municipal Manager.
- Mayoral Outreaches were conducted in different wards.
- Under our leadership the municipality:
 - Became the Provincial Cleanest and Greenest Town Champions;
 - The Water Purification and Management Systems were granted Blue Drop status by the Department of Water Affairs.
 - Obtained unqualified audit report for the last nine consecutive financial years.
- Throughout the two terms of office community based Integrated Development Plans and our Budgets were accepted as credible by the Provincial Government and by the National Treasury respectively.
- Through our intervention, the composition of previously "white areas" has been changed to reflect the demography of our municipality.
- Executive Mayor served as chairperson of the Provincial Working Group on Finance.

2011 World Cup

As part and parcel of the celebration of the 2010 World Cup hosted in South Africa, we also contributed to the success of the event by amongst others, having public viewing sites, held local soccer games, allowing elders to play recently. The world was here and we want to thank FIFA for having allowed our country and continent to host the event. In addition we want to thank our people for having behaved so well.

We owe this event to the son of the African soil, comrade Nelson Mandela. Thanks you Tata Madiba.

Youth Development

Honourable Speaker, as the municipality we were able to render a comprehensive youth advisory and development service in association with Umsobomvu Youth Fund and later the National Youth Development Agency.

This department together with NYDA and Umsobomvo were able to obtain bursaries for young people who benefited from that initiative. The youth summit was convened which emerged with the Integrated Youth Development Strategy which has ultimately led to the adoption of a youth policy by council.

We have appointed the Youth Manager whose responsibility will be to assist and lead in youth development issues. By so doing we are reaffirming our commitment in assisting our youth and allow them to use every spare moment to grasp every available opportunity.

Optimum Mine through its trust had given students from poor families bursaries to continue their studies.

Gender and Social Development

- A Gender and Social Development Unit was created to deal with transversal issues in the municipality.
- We developed and adopted policy on Grants-in-Aid, which relate to the community projects for woman, youth, children, person's living with disabilities, elderly person's and people with HIV/AIDS.
- We modify the HIV and AIDS strategy in order to address the weaknesses in the SWOT Analysis in the IDP.
- The Local Aids Council was reviewed, revived and is functional.
- The Local AIDS Council and Task Teams hold their meetings on a monthly and quarterly basis.
- A Database for Orphans and Vulnerable Children was developed.

- We established a Child Care Forum.
- We established a forum for persons with disabilities.
- We held a successful Women Summit on Business and Mining.
- We held a successful Children Summit on child trafficking.
- Through our relationship with the private sector, Mthombeni Primary School Hall was renovated by Eskom's Young Professionals.
- The following organizations have received donations from Anglo Coal:
 - ✓ Hope of Nations in Pullenshope
 - ✓ Bonginhlanhla from Nasaret
 - ✓ Mhluzi Peer Educators
 - ✓ Ikageng Luncheon Club in Doornkop
 - ✓ Victim Support Centre in Blinkpan
 - ✓ Greater Middelburg Workshop Centre for the disabled.
 - ✓ Healing Hands Ext. 24.
- We organized a five days training for 50 Home Based Carers to empower HBC and most of them were new volunteers and did not know how to handle the cases.

Coming to the Budget Itself

Background information

Honourable Speaker, Section 16(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act provides that:

"The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year"

The consequences for failure by the municipality to approve an annual budget before the start of a budget year are far reaching as stipulated in Section 26 of the MFMA including the provision that the provincial executive must intervene, and such intervention may include dissolving the council and appointing an administrator in terms of Section 139 (4) of the Constitution.

Therefore, for the council to comply with Section 16(1) mentioned above, Section 24(1) of the MFMA requires that:

"The municipal council must at least 30 days before the start of the budget year consider approval of the annual budget"

Honourable Speaker, I must report to you that our budget approval requires support the house, we must also bear in mind that before the approval of the Budget IDP processes were conducted including consultative meetings with communities and stakeholders.

The draft annual budget was tabled in council and publicized for comments. A budget indaba was convened to consider the inputs in accordance with Section 22 of the Municipal Finance Management Act which provides that:

"Immediately after an annual budget is tabled in municipal council, the accounting officer must in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act make public the annual budget and documents referred to in Section 17(3) and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget"

Honourable Speaker, all the above processes symbolize our commitment to comply with legislations that guide us on day-to-day work and ultimately as politicians we play an oversight role.

Economic Overview

Honourable Speaker, there are encouraging signs of stronger recovery in the global economy as we enter 2011, however it remains a slow recovery. Improving household consumption and accelerating investment will support an increase in economic growth over the medium term. Real GDP growth is projected to reach 3.4 per cent in 2011, 4.1 per cent in 2012 and 4.4 per cent in 2013.

The new growth path outlines an approach to accelerate growth and employment focusing on:

- Continuing and broadening public investment in infrastructure;
- Targeting more labour absorbing activities in the agricultural, mining, construction and building services;

- Promoting innovation through “*green economy*” initiatives; and
- Support rural development and regional integration.

Continuous public sector investment in economic infrastructure provides crucial support for the recovery of the economy. Consequently, the municipal revenue and cash flow remain under pressure and particular attention should be given to managing all revenue and cash streams effectively. Given the ongoing funding constraints some very tough decisions have been taken and the main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2011/2012 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- Ageing water, sanitation and electricity infrastructure;
- The increased cost of bulk purchases;
- The availability of affordable borrowings to supplement the capital programme; and
- The stagnation of the revenue base with increased demand to bulk services.

Honourable Speaker, we remain guided by our seven strategic developmental priorities, which are:

- Poverty alleviation
- Corporate Governance
- Economic growth and development
- Good co-operative governance
- Financial viability
- Integrated environmental, social and economic spatial planning
- Cost effective and sustainable service (service delivery)

Also in line with national approach given the present economic crisis, this budget gives priority to the following:

- Management of all revenue streams especially debtors, by making sure that our collection is maintained at 100%.
- Protecting the poor from the worst impacts of the economic downturn, by taking care of our indigent community.
- Meaningfully supporting local economic development initiatives that foster micro and small business opportunities and job creation.
- Securing the health of the assets base by increasing spending on maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure.
- Expediting spending on capital projects especially those funded by conditional grants.
- Ensures that drinking water meets the required quality standards at all times.

The budget responds to the inputs of our people through the community consultation meetings with each ward and the Budget Indaba which was held on 20 April 2011 where all stakeholders had the opportunity to comment on the draft budget before final adoption by Council.

Honourable Speaker, the comments of the community were not only noted, but were effected into the budget. Specific example include the increased amount for pensioners to qualify for a rebate from 8000 rand to 10 000 Rand per month.

Honourable Speaker, President Jacob Zuma, stated in his 2011 State of the Nation Address that government is primary concerned about the continuing high levels of unemployment and poverty in the country. To address these concerns, 2011 has been declared a year to focus on job creation.

In line with what the President had said, the theme of our 2011/2012 Budget says, "People's budget to fight poverty, accelerate service delivery and create jobs", and these theme is also linked to the Treasury Circular Number 55, which urges all municipalities to explore opportunities to mainstream labour intensive approaches to delivering services, and more particularly to participate fully in the Expanded Public Works Programme, and as a result of that our budget was prepared taking in consideration of the above mentioned requirement and the summary thereof is presented as follows:

Operating Budget

Honourable Speaker, this brings me to the rands and cents of the budget before us today. Total operating revenue grows by 19,6% and additional revenue to the amount of 404-million Rand will be received over the next three years.

The bulk of the revenue is derived from electricity at 40,4%, being an amount of 343,7-million Rand followed by property rates for an amount of 195,8-million Rand. The remaining services charges contribute 16%, at an amount of 136,3-million Rand.

The municipality's allocation in terms of the equitable share, which supplements own revenue to deliver free basic services, amount to 77,3-million Rand and is projected to increase to 91,5-million Rand in the 2013/2014 financial years.

The operating budget for the next three years sees total expenditure increasing from 917,6-million Rand in 2011/2012 to 1 112-billion Rand in 2013/2014 and will be allocated as follows:

- The bulk of operating expenditure is allocated to the infrastructure-related votes of electricity (34, 3%), water (6%), sanitation, including solid waste disposal (12, 1%), and roads and storm water (10,3%). This accounts for just over 62, 7% of total operating expenditure.
- Employee related costs increased with 17, 4% from R222,3-million Rand to 261,2-million Rand which constitutes 28,5% of operating expenditure.
- The repair and maintenance budget was increased by 14,5% to just more than 47-million Rand and constitutes 5% of operating expenditure.
- Finance charges increased with 20% which is primarily the repayment of interest on long term borrowings. The increase is as a result of the additional external loans taken up to supplement the capital delivery programme.
- Bulk purchases in total comprises 26% of the operating budget and increased with 23% from 195,7-million Rand to 240,6-million Rand.

Capital Budget

The capital budget proposed today amounts to 208, 5-million Rand for 2011/2012 financial year and for the two outer financial years expenditure is planned for 212, 9-million Rand and 257, 2-million Rand respectively.

New funding from external loans of 272-million Rand will be taken up over the next three years, whilst 172, 3-million Rand will be funded from government grants and donations and the balance of 234,3-million Rand from internal reserves.

Honourable Speaker, I need to mention that approximately 82% of the capital budget will be earmarked for infrastructure and residential related projects over the next three years to address backlogs, rehabilitate existing infrastructure and create much needed jobs through the use of labour intensive methods wherever possible.

Steve Tshwete is earmarked to receive a significant support from the National Government for the amount of 47,7-million Rand and is projected to increase to 67,7-million Rand in the 2013/2014 financial year.

22,6% of capital expenditure will be utilized on the renewal of assets whilst 77,4% will be utilized for new infrastructure and other assets.

Key Service Delivery Targets

Honourable Speaker, there is an increased focus in Government on improved service delivery, value for money and quality of spending.

Based on the important role played by local government, the municipality has committed itself to the following areas of extensive capital investment in 2011/2012:

- 31,7-million Rand for electricity infrastructural development
- 64, 6-million Rand for roads and storm water infrastructure
- 6,5-million Rand for water infrastructure
- 45,9-million Rand for waste water and waste management
- 8,5-million Rand for community & social services

- 17,8-million for sport and recreation
- 6, 5-million Rand for public safety
- 21,9-million Rand for governance and administration

Proposed Tariff Adjustments

The continuous demand for better service delivery, upgrading of bulk infrastructure without significant growth of the municipal revenue base has placed a severe burden on the municipal budget.

It is however anticipated that with the recovery of the economy and the new mall and envisaged surrounding developments it will relief the pressure on the municipal revenue base and future tariff increases will convert back to be within affordable limits.

After all inputs were considered the proposed tariff increases will yield additional revenue of 110,8-million Rand of which 85,8-million Rand is from service charges and 25-millon Rand from property rates.

The proposed tariff adjustments to come into effect on 1 July 2011 are:

- An average increase in property tax revenue of 13,95%
- An average increase in sewerage tariff of 21,9%
- An average increase in refuse tariff of 16,6%
- An average increase in the electricity revenue of 23,38%
- An average increase in the water tariff of 15,9%

The municipality need to remain focused on effective delivery of core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms. Sound financial management principles are essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

In Conclusion

Comrades and friends,

I therefore thank the many dedicated compatriots - men and women - who have made it possible for us to contribute in the strengthening of democracy.

I would like to thank my colleagues in this municipality and Nkangala District Municipality, Provincial and National Government for our collective contribution we made for the achievement of the aspirations of our people. Working together to fight poverty and accelerate service delivery will remain in our agenda.

Accordingly, I depart this responsibility conscious that the sterling work done by the councillors and administration will continue, driven by the determination to achieve the goal of a better life for all.

We hope that the incoming administration will better the work done during the past 10 years so that poverty, underdevelopment, unemployment, illiteracy, challenges of health, crime and corruption cease to define the lives of many of our people.

I have received many messages from our communities, from all walks of life, through e-mails, telephonically and through cell phone text messages as well as those conveyed through my colleagues. I thank all of you, for those messages.

To everyone, and responding to those messages, I would like to say that darkness and hopelessness have never defeated adversity. The forces of darkness shall never defeat the forces of light, so says the Bible.

Our strength as a people is not tested during the best of times.

We should never become unhappy because the weather is bad nor should we turn victory because the sun shines. As leaders we should strive for perfection and be selfless servants of the community.

Honourable Speaker, I have no doubt that we all aware of the incoming local government elections which will take place on the 18th of May 2011.

Honourable Speaker, let me take this opportunity once more to thank the ANC, Alliance Partners, Stakeholders and the Community at large for having given me the opportunity to serve in public office for the past 10 years, moreover, given the highest political position of leading this institution as the Executive Mayor for the part 10 without interruption.

Further thank the Municipal Manager Mr. Wellie Fouche, Executive Manager, Managers and the entire officials, religious leaders, councillors, different political parties and other stakeholders for the good work we did during our term of office, together let's continue to contribute towards bettering the lives of our masses.

My message to the new administration is that, to succeed there is more work to be done. I trust that they will continue to strive to act in unity to accelerate the advance towards the achievement of our shared national goals.

In this regard, it may be worth repeating once more to say, I thank you most sincerely for affording me the opportunity to serve you and to serve the people of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.

I Thank you...

PART 1

ANNUAL BUDGET

REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2011/2012; 2012/2013 & 2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEARS

1. Following the community participation process through the Integrated Development Plan and tabled budget processes, the 2011/2012 to 2013/2014 annual budget is herewith tabled for consideration and adoption.
2. The State President in his 2011 State of the Nation Address indicated that government needs to do more with existing resources:
 - To have more decent employment opportunities;
 - Have modern infrastructure with a vibrant economy where the quality of life is high;
 - Everyone to contribute to jobs through creating opportunities for themselves and others; and
 - Have a responsibility to work to make the above a reality.
3. The challenge for the municipality is to do more within its existing resources by reprioritizing money from low-priority programmes to high-priority programmes. Municipalities play a critical role in furthering government objective of providing services to all while facilitating local economic development. Special attention should be given not only to manage existing revenue and cash streams effectively but also to broaden the municipal revenue base to support the operating and capital needs of the municipality.
4. Given the current constraints some very tough decisions in the course of considering the 2011/2012 budgets and Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) were taken. Priority must be given to maximize job creation by:
 - Ensuring that service delivery and capital projects use labour intensive methods wherever appropriate;
 - Ensuring that service providers use labour intensive approaches;
 - Supporting labour intensive LED projects;
 - Participating fully in the Extended Public Works Programme; and
 - Implementing interns programmes to provide young people with on-the-job training.

5. It is important that the financial position of the municipality remains sustainable over the medium term facing the current constraints and therefore, special attention must be given to eliminating all unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities.
6. New imaginative ways must be explored to encourage more efficient use of resources and to generate the required funding for the maintenance, renewal and expansion of infrastructure to ensure effective service delivery.
7. To support local government national transfers grow by R21-billion over the next three years to accelerate the delivery of basic services to households that cannot afford them.
8. In terms of the Division of Revenue Bill the equitable share increases from R70,3-million to R77,3-million for the 2011/2012 financial year and is projected to increase to R91,5-million in the 2013/2014 financial year. Capital transfers increase from R46,7-million to R47,7-million and are projected to increase to R67,7-million in the 2013/2014 financial year.
9. To assist our communities the following social packages are included in the budget for indigent households:
 - 10 kl free basic water at a cost of R 3,5-million
 - 50kWh free basic electricity at a cost of R 7,2-million
 - free sanitation services at a cost of R10,4-million
 - free refuse removal services R11,0-million
 - free property tax R 6,2-million
10. In compliance with section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA, the annual budget was tabled on 11 March 2011 and was submitted to National Treasury and Provincial Treasury for inputs.
11. The publication process in terms of section 22 of the MFMA was done as follows:
 - 11.1 Advertisements in the local press to invite inputs until 21 April 2011.
 - 11.2 An electronic copy of the tabled budget was available on Council's website and printed copies were made available at all libraries of the Council.
 - 11.3 Both printed and electronic copies of the tabled budget accompanied by all documentation had been submitted to the following government structures for overview, comments and inputs:

- National Treasury, Pretoria
- Mpumalanga Provincial Treasury, Nelspruit
- Mpumalanga Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Nelspruit
- Nkangala District Municipality
- South African Local Government Association, Nelspruit

12. A Budget Indaba was also held on 20 April 2011 at the Adelaide Tambo Community Hall, Extension 7, Mhluzi in order to provide a further opportunity for inputs on the tabled budget. The community members have expressed their appreciation for the considerate and responsible manner in which the tabled budget had been drafted. Some of the key remarks are as follows:

- Encouraging Council to sustain the current position.
- Higher property rates tariffs on second dwellings (improvements) must be reconsidered.
- Provision for maintenance of assets should be increased.
- The budget allocated to Presidentsrus is insufficient and not in line with developments in Aerorand West.
- The farmers' forum handed in their inputs to the tabled budget.
- Concerns were raised on the bad debt provision and writing off of irrecoverable debt.

13. In order to comply with the prescriptions of chapter 4 of the MFMA, the submissions on the budget must be considered and where necessary the tabled budget must be revised for consideration by Council.

13.1 Farmers Committee

The farmers committee comment that the proposed rates increases are beyond the CPI of 3,7%, PPI of 6,7% and GDP of 4,4% ending February 2011, although they acknowledge that the CPI is not a good measure of the increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities.

They further object that no formal office for application for rebates, exemptions and complaints on taxes exists.

One of the objectives of the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004, Regulation 363, on the rate ratio between residential and non-residential categories of property is to determine the maximum ratio to the rate on residential property. They argue that the municipality must consider a lesser ratio and not the maximum.

Lastly they argue that the tariffs were illegal because there were no specific negotiations with the farmers on the applicable proposed rates.

13.2 Pensioners

Five (5) inputs were received from pensioners. They feel that the tariff increases by far exceeds the increases in their pension and that their pension is insufficient to cover the cost of living. They request the municipality to increase the maximum monthly income to qualify for rebate from R8 000 to R10 000 per month and that the rates rebate be extended to all services.

13.3 Kranspoort Holiday Town

Kranspoort Owners Committee, lodge an objection to the increase in the rates tariff from 0,0068 to 0,0074 for the fact that the municipality did not include them as an external service provider and due to the fact that all services are provided by them at no cost to the municipality.

They further request that the municipality grant a rebate or reduction to this specific category of owners or alternatively decide to vote an amount of money to be paid to Kranspoort to carry on receiving the services normally rendered by the Council.

13.4 Presidentsrus Home Owners Association

Although it is understood that development budgets are not necessarily allocated by percentage or population they feel that Presidentsrus growth and development is retarded by the lack of appropriate amenities and standards and if a lesser portion of the budget is received they request a rebate to be considered on rates. They compare their budget provision with towns like Aeorand West.

14. In response the following was considered and is recommended:

- 14.1 The rebates for agriculture property is applicable to farm properties as defined per section 8(2)(d)(i)(e) and (f)(i) of the Municipal Property Rates Act. The municipality indeed apply the maximum ratio of 1:025 in relation to residential property which means that agriculture land as defined by the act receive a rebate of 75% on the residential rate. No further rebates are granted except for the phasing of rates applicable to newly rated properties.

As these rebates are contained in the rates policy no prior application is required to receive rebates as they are already included in the applicable tariffs structure for agriculture land.

Due to the budget constraints and the severe pressure on the property rates tariffs applicable to residential and businesses no further rebates to agricultural land can be considered at this stage as the loss of revenue will have to be recovered from the other rate payers.

The legality of the tariffs can be argued. The community participation process is strictly followed in accordance with chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, with reference to sections 21A and 21B as follows:

- Notices are displayed at the head and satellite offices and libraries of the municipality.
- Budget document displayed on the municipal official website.
- Notified the local community of the place, including website address, where detailed particulars can be obtained.
- Inviting the local community to submit written comments or representations to the municipality in respect of published document.

The municipality is under no obligation to negotiate tariffs with specific consumer category groups. However, the importance of a community participation process is acknowledged.

- 14.2 The municipality recognises the pressure on pensioners to pay their municipal bills. The request to increase the monthly income from R8 000 to R10 000 per month to qualify for pensioners rebate is therefore favourably considered. In addition to this the same rebate applicable to assessment rates will also apply to sewerage and refuse tariffs.
- 14.3 In the objection received from Kranspoort Owners Committee it is indicated that Kranspoort is not a financial burden due to the fact that all services are provided by them at no cost to the municipality. Furthermore, that in terms of the tariff policy all municipal services should be treated equally in the provision of tariffs. They therefore request the municipality to pay Kranspoort for the services rendered by them or to consider a rebate on property tax.

It should be noted that property tax is not levied to cover the cost of water, sewerage or refuse removal services. Should the municipality consider taking over the services, the owners of Kranspoort will in addition to their property tax also pay for water, sewerage and refuse removal separately. Therefore no further rebate on tax can be considered because Kranspoort deliver water, sewerage and refuse removal services themselves.

Again as mentioned in previous correspondence, property rates is a tax to provide the municipality with the necessary sources of revenue to fulfil its developmental responsibilities. Local government as a sphere of government is dependent on tax as a form of main revenue which fund services such as community facilities and traffic control, fire services, town planning matters and development, cemeteries and roads etc.

Kranspoort Holiday Town does not meet the definition of privately owned towns and therefore in terms of the rates policy these properties are categorised as either residential, business and/or commercial etc. as per the rates policy.

The concerns raised by the Kranspoort Owners Committee are noted and the “*modus operandi*” will be investigated and clarified.

- 14.4 The concerns raised by the Presidentsrus Home Owners Association are noted. Unfortunately developments such as Aerorand West cannot be compared to Presidentsrus. In the case of Aerorand West, erven are sold which generate the necessary cash to service those erven. In the case of Presidentsrus the Council have never sold erven and therefore their capital needs are considered and prioritised as part of the total capital budget. With funding constraints on the capital budget only R1,7-million could be allocated towards Presidentsrus which in any case by far exceeds the budgeted revenue from rates of R685 000,00 per annum. No further rebates on rates for Presidentsrus can therefore be considered.
15. Minor inputs of R1,5-million were received from the administration which mostly contains corrections and omissions from the tabled budget. These requests have been accommodated by curtailing planned expenditure within budget votes and to recalculate property rates revenue based on current trends to accommodate for the increased expenditure without affecting the proposed tariffs.
16. A typing error occurred on the proposed sundry tariffs for 2011/2013 financial year and the following correction is recommended:

- page 102 – parking tariffs

Amend on street parking from a portion of or one (1) minute to a portion of or fifteen (15) minutes.

17. Various inputs were received on the tabled policies from cosmetic changes to amendments. It is recommended that the tabled budget related policies with the following amendment as contained under part 4 of the tabled budget document be approved:

17.1 Budget Policy

- the deletion of paragraph 1.3
- the amendment of the average monthly earning per month under paragraph 8.1.4(g) and 8.1.5(i) as follows:

R0 to R2280,00	100% rebate
R2 280,01 to R 5 000,00	75% rebate
R5 000,01 to R 7 000,00	50% rebate
R7 000,01 to R10 000,00	20% rebate

- by amending the wording in 8.1.5 “*mentally disabled*” to “*medically boarded*”.
- by deleting paragraph 8.1.5(c).

17.2 Credit Control Policy

- by changing the wording under paragraph 3.2(a):
“The previous months account must be paid in full unless a formal acknowledgement of debt is made”.
- by adding the wording under paragraph 4.2.6:
“Except where the amount levied for rates is minimal as the result of phasing in of property rates”.

17.3 Free Basic Service and Indigent Support Policy

- by including the following – paragraph 4 – child headed households:
“produce a valid identity document, certified copy or birth certificate”.
- paragraph 5 – limitations:
“no officials or councillors may apply for indigent support”.

- New paragraph 7 – delistment of indigent support:

“Should a person wish to be removed from the municipal indigent support scheme, it may only be considered subject to the following conditions

- *must be on the indigent scheme for the past twelve (12) months.*
- *must apply in writing on the prescribed application form.*
- *must be the owner of the property.*
- *the following documents must be attached to the application form:*
 - *certified copy or valid identity document.*
 - *certified proof of income and/or payslip.*
- *the application must be approved by the Executive Manager Finance”.*

17.4 Writing Off of Bad Debts and the Impairment of Debtors Policy

- the deletion of the following under paragraph 6:
 - the debtor is indigent;
 - cost to recover exceeds the debt; and
 - where attorneys advise the Council not to proceed with the debt.
- by adding under paragraph 7.3 the following wording:

“Liquidations in terms of section 89 of the Insolvency Act, Act 24 of 1936”.
- by amending the wording “*sale of erven*” to “*bought back by Council*” under paragraph 7.3.

17.5 Borrowing Policy

Only cosmetic changes were made to paragraph 6.8(a)(ii), 6.9(a)(ii) and 8.1(b).

17.6 Investment of Surplus Funds Policy

By amending the wording under paragraph 10 “*generally accepted accounting practices*” to “*generally recognised accepted accounting practices (GRAP)*”.

17.7 Travelling and Subsistence Policy

- by adding the following wording to paragraph 5.1.3 and 9.2:

“subject to the availability of sufficient funding on the annual budget”.

- by including the following sentence under paragraph 5.3.4:

“No meal expenses will be payable for official visits regarding workshops and/or training within the municipal boundaries”.

17.8 Petty Cash Policy

- by adding the following under paragraph 5.2(g):

“wages for contractors, labour or contract work less than R500,00”.

- by amending the wording “ten (10) working days” to “five (5) working days” under paragraph 9.5.

18. Section 18 of the MFMA requires that an annual budget must be funded. Unrealistically low tariff increases and an over-ambitious capital expenditure programme will place the financial sustainability of the municipality at risk and will impact service delivery negatively.
19. Water tariffs must be fully cost reflective and should include the cost of maintenance and the costs for upgrades and new infrastructure. It is also important that the water tariffs are structured to protect basic level of services.
20. After all the inputs were considered additional revenue of R110,8-million had to be sought of which R85,8-million is from service charges and R25-million from property rates.
21. The continuous demand for better service delivery, upgrading of bulk infrastructure without significant growth of the municipal revenue base has placed a severe burden on the budget. It is however anticipated that once the new mall and the envisaged surrounding developments realise it will relieve the pressure on the municipality's revenue base.
22. The proposed tariff adjustments to come into effect on 1 July 2011 are contained in the recommendation and represents:
 - An average increase in property tax revenue of 13,95%.
 - An average increase in sewerage tariff of 21,9%.
 - An average increase in refuse tariff of 16,6%.
 - An average increase in the electricity revenue of 23,38%.

- An average increase in the water tariff of 15,9%.
23. It should be noted that the property rates tariffs per category were brought in line with the new rates policy resulting that the increases vary per category from 11,1% to 14,2%.
 24. The electricity tariffs were restructured to bring it more in line with the NERSA electricity pricing policy. Therefore the electricity tariff increases vary from consumer categories and will largely depend on the usage of electricity. The anticipated increases are between 20,38% to 27,2%.
 25. The annual budget herewith presented provides for total operating revenue of R851,8-million for the 2011/2012 financial year, R964,3-million for the 2012/2013 financial year and R1,116-billion for the 2013/2014 financial year.
 26. The operating budget provides for total operating expenditure for the 2011/2012 financial year of R917,6-million for the 2012/2013 financial year of R1,006-billion and R1,113-billion for 2013/2014 financial year. The main expenditure increases are as follows:
 - Employee related costs at 17,5%. This includes R6,1-million for additional posts and an overall salary increase of 7,5%.
 - Electricity bulk purchases at 26,7% which include an increased amount of R44,9-million for electricity.
 - Grants and subsidies payable increase with R14,2-million to allow for the provision of free basic services to indigent households which were in the past recognised as income foregone.
 27. The capital budget amounts to just more than R678,6-million over the next three years. Cash backed accumulated reserves will fund capital projects to the amount of R234,3-million whilst government grants will contribute R172-3-million. New loan funding of approximately R272-million will be taken up in equal draw-downs over the next three years.
 28. R569,3-million of the proposed capital expenditure will be utilised on new assets whilst R109,3-million be used for the replacement of assets. For infrastructural development R508,4-million is allocated, R51-million for community assets and the balance of R119,2-million for other assets.
 29. Departmental allocations include:
 - R139,6-million for electricity services
 - R 33,5-million for water services
 - R122,4-million for sewerage services
 - R 11,3-million for refuse removal services
 - R200-4-million for road transport

- R 88,5-million for community and public safety
 - R 69,2-million for governance and administration
30. The annual budget document was updated accordingly and it is recommended by the Executive Mayor that the multi-year annual budget for 2011/2012 to 2013/2014 be considered and approved.



STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Your ref.

Our ref.

2011/05/10

Telephone (013) 2497000

Fax (013) 2432550

P O Box 14

MIDDELBURG, MPUMALANGA

1050

E-Mail : council@stevetshwetelm.gov.za

www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Extract from the minutes of the Special Council meeting held on 5 May 2011:

CC14/05/2011

FINANCES : ANNUAL BUDGET FOR THE 2011/2012; 2012/2013 & 2013/2014

FINANCIAL YEARS

5/1/1/5 (M)

RESOLVED BY COUNCIL

1. **THAT** the multi-year annual budget of capital and operating expenditure for 2011/2012 and the indicated two outer years of 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 as set out by the following tables attached as **ANNEXURE B** be approved:

- | | | | |
|------|-----------|---|---|
| 1.1 | Table A1 | : | Budget summary |
| 1.2 | Table A2 | : | Budgeted financial performance |
| 1.3 | Table A3 | : | Budget financial performance (municipal vote) |
| 1.4 | Table A4 | : | Budget financial performance by revenue source and expenditure type |
| 1.5 | Table A5 | : | Budgeted capital expenditure by vote |
| 1.6 | Table A6 | : | Budgeted financial position |
| 1.7 | Table A7 | : | Budgeted cash flows |
| 1.8 | Table A8 | : | Cash backed reserves / accumulate surplus reconciliation |
| 1.9 | Table A9 | : | Asset management |
| 1.10 | Table A10 | : | Consolidated basic service delivery measurement |

2. **THAT** in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, interest be recovered on amounts outstanding for periods longer than thirty (30) days on all debtor accounts at a rate equal to the prime bank overdraft rate from the bank as applicable to the bank account of the Council from time to time.
3. **THAT**, in terms of section 24 of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004, rates differentiating among the different categories of properties determined by the actual use, the zoning and/or permitted use of properties, for property tax be levied on market value of all rateable properties within the municipal area for the financial year 1 July 2011 to 30 June 2012, provided that rebates, exemptions and reductions as indicated, on application be allowed:

4.1	Category	Rate Applicable	
4.1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.3	Residential - 2 nd dwelling	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.4	Government residential - 2 nd dwelling	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.7	Residential : home business	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.8	Residential : vacant, including government owned	1,11	cent in the Rand
4.1.9	Illegal usage	2,36	cent in the Rand
4.1.10	Accommodation establishments	0,92	cent in the Rand
4.1.11	Business and commercial including government owned	2,36	cent in the Rand
4.1.12	Industrial	2,36	cent in the Rand
4.1.13	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural/residential purposes	0,18	cent in the Rand
4.1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism/trading in or hunting of game	1,42	cent in the Rand
4.1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business/commercial/ industrial purposes	2,36	cent in the Rand
4.1.16	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	0,18	cent in the Rand
4.1.17	Mining	2,36	cent in the Rand
4.1.18	Public benefits organisations	0,18	cent in the Rand

4.1.19	Schools including government owned/ school hostels	0,92	cent in the Rand
4.1.20	Multiple used premises according to major use:		
	Residential	0,74	cent in the Rand
	Commercial/industrial	2,36	cent in the Rand
	Accommodation establishment	0,92	cent in the Rand
4.1.21	Privately owned roads / parks / sport grounds, subject to the stipulations of Section 17(2)(b) of Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	0,74	cent in the Rand
4.1.22	Privately owned towns	0,18	cent in the Rand
4.1.23	Pensioners who qualify		
	(i) 100% rebate	0,74	cent in the Rand
	(ii) 70% rebate	0,52	cent in the Rand
	(iii) 50% rebate	0,37	cent in the Rand
	(iv) 20% rebate	0,15	cent in the Rand
4.1.24	Developer rebate (85%)	0,63	cent in the Rand

4.2 Rebates in recognition of section 15(2) of Act 6 of 2004

4.2.1 That for all indigent households enlisted under the Council's Indigent Support and Free Basic Services Scheme property rates be fully discounted and the expenditure be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payment to the Council by the South African National Treasury.

4.2.2 The following rebates be allowed on properties owned by pensioners, disability grantees and/or medically boarded based on their monthly income and which are categorised as residential subject to the conditions as stipulated in the property rates policy:

Qualifying applicants:

4.2.2.1 100% rebate of 0,74 cent in the Rand

4.2.2.2 70% rebate of 0,52 cent in the Rand

4.2.2.3 50% rebate of 0,37 cent in the Rand

4.2.2.4 20% rebate of 0,15 cent in the Rand

4.2.3 That a rebate of 0,63 cent in the Rand be allowed for all property where a single property becomes divided (through subdivision or township establishment) into ten (10) or more full title units and all services, inclusive of water, sewerage, electricity and roads are installed by the developer at his own cost for a period of two (2) years from the date of registration of the subdivision or the proclamation

of the township or for a shorter period until the newly created units are sold off or improved before expiry of the two (2) years period.

4.3 A phasing-in discount granted in terms of section 21 of Act 6 of 2004

4.3.1 That property rates on all newly rated property that had not previously been assessed and rated according to any valuation roll or supplementary valuation roll that applied to any area of the municipality in terms of previous legislation be phased in as follows:

- In the 2009/2010 financial year a rebate of 100%;
- In the 2010/2011 financial year a rebate of 75%;
- In the 2011/2012 financial year a rebate of 50%;
- In the 2012/2013 financial year a rebate of 25%; and
- In the 2013/2014 financial year the rate will be payable without any rebate.

4.4 Exemptions from payment of a rate levied

4.4.1 That in terms of section 15(1)(a) of the MPRA, Act 6 of 2004 the following categories be exempted from payment of a rate levied on their property:

- 4.4.1.1 rateable property registered in the name of a welfare organisation registered in terms of the National Welfare Act, 1978 (Act 100 of 1978).
- 4.4.1.2 rateable property owned by public benefits organisations and used for any specific public benefit activity as listed in item 1,2 and 4 of part 1 of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 4.4.1.3 museums, art galleries, libraries and botanical gardens which are registered in the names of private persons and which are open to public, whether admission is charged or not as listed in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 4.4.1.4 national monuments including ancillary business activities at national monuments as listed in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule to the Income Tax Act.
- 4.4.1.5 rateable property registered in the name of a trustee or trustees or any organisation which is being maintained for the welfare of war veterans as defined in section 1 of the Social Aid Act (House of Assembly), 1989, Act 37 of 1989, and their families.
- 4.4.1.6 sport grounds used for the purposes of amateur sport and any social activities which are connected with such sport.

- 4.4.1.7 rateable property registered in the name of the Boy Scouts, Girl Guides, Sea Scouts, Voortrekkers or any organisation which is in the opinion of the municipality similar or any rateable property let by the municipality to any such organisation.
- 4.4.1.8 rateable property registered in the name of a declared institution in terms of Cultural Institutions Act, Act 119 of 1998 as amended, promoting the cultural aims as defined in section 6(a) and (b) of the ninth schedule of the Income Tax Act.
- 4.4.1.9 properties in the "*municipal*" category unless a lease or sale agreement for such a property, or part thereof, exists.
- 4.4.1.10 on mineral rights within the meaning of paragraph (b) under "*property*" as per section 1 of Act 6 of 2004.
- 4.4.1.11 on a property belonging to a land reform beneficiary or his or her heirs, provided that this exclusion lapses ten (10) years from the date on which such beneficiary's title was registered in the office of the Registrar of Deeds.
- 4.4.1.12 on the first R15 000,00 of the market value of the property assigned in the valuation roll of a municipality to a category determined by the municipality:
 - (i) for residential purposes including second dwellings and duets not subject to a sectional title scheme; or
 - (ii) for properties used for multiple purposes, provided one or more components of the property and which forms the major part of the property, are used for residential purposes.
- 4.4.1.13 on a property registered in the name of and used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including an official residence registered in the name of that community which is occupied by an office-bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.
- 4.4.1.14 on the first 30% of the market value of public service infrastructure.
- 4.4.1.15 on those parts of a special nature reserve, national park or national reserve with meaning of Protected Areas Act, or a national botanical garden within the meaning of National Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 which are not developed or used for commercial business, or residential agricultural purposes.

- 4.5 That all property rates as per paragraphs 4.1.1 to 4.1.24 above be subjected to Value Added Tax at a zero rate.
5. **THAT** the departmental levy on sewerage be determined at R2,02 cent per kilolitre of measured sewerage water effluent.
6. **THAT** the fees for drainage and sewerage as published under Notice 2/1985 in the Provincial Gazette on 31 July 1985, as amended, in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, be amended as follows with effect from 1 July 2011:
 - 6.1 That all levies for drainage and sewerage as per paragraphs 6.2 to 6.4 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at full rate.
 - 6.2 To have the present tariffs replaced by the following structure:
 - 6.2.1 Monthly levy for developed residential erven
 - (a) with a total area of up to 995m² R 60,45
 - (b) with a total area exceeding 995m² up to 1500m² R132,00
 - (c) with a total area exceeding 1500m² R174,90
 - 6.2.2 Monthly levy on flats
 - Per residential unit R 87,85
 - 6.2.3 Monthly levy on all church erven R174,90
 - 6.2.4 Business and Industries
 - R4,95 per kilolitre metered pure water consumption per month
 - 6.2.5 All undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation
 - An availability levy of R35,00 per erf per month
 - 6.2.6 Agricultural societies and sport clubs not accommodated at the central sports grounds
 - R4,25 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month
 - 6.2.7 Military basis, road camps and other similar properties
 - R4,95 per kilolitre of metered purified water consumption per month

6.2.8 Industries and businesses where a great extent of the water consumption in the opinion of the Council be taken up in the final product R2,02 cents per kilolitre of the metered purified water consumption per month.

6.2.9 Hospitals, nursing homes under welfare care, schools and school hostels, nursery schools and day schools

Monthly levies as follows:

(a) Hospitals

R174,85 for each three (3) beds or portion, continuously available and R174,85 for each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential or not.

(b) Schools and school hostels (including nursery and day schools)

R50,50 for each fifteen (15) persons or portion thereof.

(c) Nursing and maternity homes and welfare organisations

As described by the National Welfare Act, 1978, and institutions controlled by welfare organisations.

R82,40 for each five (5) persons or portion thereof

6.2.10 Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats

R40,90 per flat per month

6.2.11 Formalised informal housing settlements with access to biological toilets per stand (unproclaimed township)

R30,00 per month

6.2.12 Proclaimed rural townships/villages with biological toilets per stand

R30,00 per month

6.3 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's Indigent Support and Free Basic Services Scheme with the inclusion of all dwellings in the formalised informal housing settlements in Newtown, no fees be paid by the consumer and the levy in full be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

6.4 For all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be

allowed on their respective residential sewerage tariffs, except Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats where a 20% rebate will be applicable to be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury:

6.4.1 Pensioners who qualify (residentially)

R 0 - R 2280,00 100% rebate on applicable tariff
R2280,01 - R 5000,00 70% rebate on applicable tariff
R5000,01 - R 7000,00 50% rebate on applicable tariff
R7000,01 - R10000,00 20% rebate on applicable tariff

6.4.2 Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats

R 0 - R10000,00 20% rebate on applicable tariff

7. **THAT** the fees for the removal of solid waste (refuse), whether the service is delivered or not, as published under Notice No. 3/1985 in the Provincial Gazette of 31 July 1985, as amended, in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, further be amended as follows with effect from 1 July 2011:

- 7.1 That the fees for the removal of solid waste as per paragraphs 7.2 to 7.4 and 7.7 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at the standard rate.

7.2 Tariff of charges

7.2.1 Section 1(1) occasional service

For a daily service per day per refuse bin R30,00

7.2.2 Housing refuse

Erven up to 995m² and erven exceeding 995m²

by substitution under item 1(1):
the amount of R55,70 with R64,95 and R79,70 by R92,95

7.2.3 Flats

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(i):
the amount of R71,57 with R83,45

7.2.4 Businesses: 1,1m³ mass container

by substitution under item 1(2)(b)(iii):
the amount of R2 008,60 with R2 342,00

7.2.5 Businesses: Bins

by substitution under item 1(3)(a):

the amount of R192,45 with R224,40

7.2.6 Businesses: 1,50m³ mass containers

by substitution under item 1(3)(b):
the amount of R2 008,60 with R2 342,00

7.2.7 Businesses: 1,75m³ mass containers

by substitution under item 1(3)(c):
the amount of R2 501,20 with R2 916,40

7.3 That the tariff for removal of solid waste (refuse) from the Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats be increased from R27,15 per flat to R31,65 per flat per month.

7.4 That formalised informal housing settlements (unproclaimed townships) under 1(2)(b)(v) by substitution R24,12 per stand per month with R32,50 per stand per month.

7.5 That the departmental levy for removal of solid waste (refuse) be amended as follows:

per refuse bin	R 72,75
per mass container	R1 195,95

7.6 That for all indigent consumers enlisted under the Council's Indigent Support and Free Basic Services Scheme with the inclusion of all dwellings in the formalised informal housing settlement the levy in full be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

7.7 That for all pensioners who applied and were approved for a rebate on assessment rates based on their monthly income, the same rebate be allowed on their respective refuse levies, except for Vergeet-My-Nie and Rivier Park flats where a 20% rebate will be applicable to be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury:

7.7.1 Pensioners who qualify (residentially)

monthly income

R	0 - R 2280,00	100% rebate on applicable tariff
R	2280,01 - R 5000,00	70% rebate on applicable tariff
R	5000,01 - R 7000,00	50% rebate on applicable tariff
R	7000,01 - R10000,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff

7.7.2 Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats

monthly income

R	0 - R10000,00	20% rebate on applicable tariff
---	---------------	---------------------------------

8. **THAT** the fees for water supply as published under Notice Number 31/1986 in the Provincial Gazette of 10 September 1986, as amended, in terms of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, further be amended as follows with effect from 1 July 2011:

8.1 That the fees for water supply as per paragraphs 8.2.1 to 8.2.5 and 8.2.7 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at standard rate.

8.2 By replacing the present tariffs by the following tariff structure:

8.2.1 All residential, single flats, church sites and residential units in group housing complexes:

(a) Where working meters were installed for metered purified water consumptions per month:

For first 6 (6) kilolitres	Free
Above six (6) to ten (10) kilolitres	R4,45 per kl
Above ten (10) to forty (40) kilolitres	R5,80 per kl
Above forty (40) kilolitres	R6,15 per kl

(b) Erven without working water meters which are developed and occupied:

A monthly fixed levy of R17,80 per erf per month

8.2.2 All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network

An availability levy of R25,00 per month

8.2.3 All businesses and industries, school and school hostel sites (including nursery schools and day schools)

All monthly metered consumption of purified water at R4,58 per kilolitre.

8.2.4 Supply of raw water in all cases

Per metered monthly consumption at R4,38 per kilolitre

8.2.5 Purified water outside Council's distribution areas

According to monthly metered consumption at R6,25 per kilolitre

8.2.6 That the departmental levy for purified water be determined at R1,75 per kilolitre

8.2.7 That the levy for purified effluent be determined at R1,22 cent per kilolitre

8.3 That for all indigent residential households enlisted under the Council's Indigent Support and Free Basic Services Scheme an additional four (4) kilolitres besides the first six (6) kilolitres of monthly consumption to a total of 10 kilolitres of monthly consumption be supplied free of charge and the total cost of the consumption between six (6) and up to ten (10) kilolitres be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to Council by the South African National Treasury.

9. **THAT** the electricity tariffs for the 2011/2012 financial year be approved in that the Determination of Fees for the Supply of Electricity, promulgated under Notice No. 38 of the Provincial Gazette of 26 January 1996, in terms of the stipulations of Section 75A of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, be amended as follows with effect from 1 July 2011:

9.1 That the fees levied for electricity as per paragraphs 9.2 to 9.6 and paragraphs 9.9 to 9.10 below be subjected to Value Added Tax at the standard rate.

9.2 Domestic consumers

By substitution of the schedule under 1(2) by the following:

			Present 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured		
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Mini- mum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(vii) Fixed basic charged per month or part thereof
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c	R
(a)	1	20	-	65,40		78,73	-
(b)	1	40	-	84,18		101,34	-
(c)	1	40	7,56	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(d)	1	50	7,56	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(e)	1	60	8,64	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(f)	1	70	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(g)	1	80	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(h)	3	20	8,64	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(i)	3	30	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(j)	3	40	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(k)	3	50	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(l)	3	60	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(m)	3	70	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(n)	3	80	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00

9.2.1 Commercial, industrial & general consumers

By substitution of the schedule under 2(2) by the following:

			Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured		
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Minimum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(vii) Fixed basic charged per month or part thereof
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c	R
(a)	1	40	-	84,18		101,34	-
(b)	1	40	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(c)	1	50	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(d)	1	60	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(e)	1	70	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(f)	1	80	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(g)	3	20	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(h)	3	30	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(i)	3	40	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(j)	3	50	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(k)	3	60	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(l)	3	70	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(m)	3	80	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00

9.3 Bulk consumers

By implementing the following amendments:

the amount of **R106,00** demand charge per kVa remain unchanged; and a fixed charge of **R732,00** per month per bulk consumer per supply point by **R882,00** per month; and **36,72 cent** energy charge per kWh by **53,07 cent**.

9.4 Free basic electricity for enlisted indigents

By inclusion under item 2(3) the following:

- (a) The maximum supply demand for enlisted indigent households be restricted to 20 ampere.
- (b) The free supply of basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month per enlisted indigent household of which the cost at prepayment rate be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to the Council by the South African National Treasury.

9.5 Temporary consumers by substitution of the schedule under item 5(2) by the following: (*discontinued*)

			Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012 (discontinued)	
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Minimum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c
(a)	1	50	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(b)	1	80	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(c)	3	20	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(d)	3	50	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(e)	3	80	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a

9.6 Street light supply (private)

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **R61,92** by **R74,54**; and

Under item 6(2)(ii):
the amount of **R123,95** by **R149,21**.

9.7 Departmental levies and sport clubs

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **77,41c/kWh** by **93,19c/kWh**; and

By adding the following item 6(2)(ii):
municipal streetlights (to be phased in)

- 24 hours - a fixed charge of **R30 per month** per supply point and **56,00 c/kWh**;
and
- Whole night - a fixed charge of **R30 per month** per supply point and **65,00 c/kWh**.

9.8 Availability levy

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **R37,00** by **R70,00**.

9.9 Time of use consumers (TOU)

By implementing the following additions under item 3(3):

9.9.1 Low voltage three phase demand scale

That tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVa and load shifting.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

Description		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
		R	R
(i)	A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	948,00	940,00
(ii)	A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	115,84	64,20
(iii)	A access charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	-	10,70
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(iv)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading in:		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	74,73	177,25
	▪ Low demand season (September - May)	-	65,15
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading in:		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	24,40	62,15
	▪ Low demand season (September - May)	-	48,32

Description	Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
	R	R
(vi) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous reading in:		
▪ High demand season (June - August)	19,52	43,34
▪ Low demand season (September - May)	-	40,33
(vii) Reactive energy charge		
▪ High demand season (June - August)	-	8,41

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak	Weekdays	:	07:01 - 10:00 18:01 - 20:00
	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
Standard	Weekdays	:	06:01 - 07:00 10:01 - 18:00 20:01 - 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 - 12:00
	Sundays	:	18:01 - 20:00 None
Off-Peak	Weekdays	:	22:01 - 06:00
	Saturdays	:	12:01 - 18:00
	Sundays	:	20:01 - 07:00 00:00 - 24:00

The Town Electrical Engineer may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.

10.9.2 11 kV Supply Scale

This tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

DESCRIPTION		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
		R	R
(i)	A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	818,25	2 000,00
(ii)	A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	114,92	60,00
(iii)	A access charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	-	10,00
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	130,11	165,65
	▪ Low demand season (September - May)	41,68	60,89
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	22,39	58,08
	▪ Low demand season (September - May)	21,96	45,16
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, in		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	18,85	40,50
	▪ Low demand season (September - May)	16,71	37,69
(vii)	Reactive energy charge		
	▪ High demand season (June - August)	-	7,86

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak	Weekdays	:	07:01 - 10:00 18:01 - 20:00
	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
Standard	Weekdays	:	06:01 - 07:00 10:01 - 18:00 20:01 - 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 - 12:00 18:01 - 20:00
	Sundays	:	None

Off-Peak	Weekdays	:	22:01 – 06:00
	Saturdays	:	12:01 – 18:00
			20:01 – 07:00
	Sundays	:	00:00 – 24:00

The Town Electrical Engineer may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.

9.9.3 88 kV Supply Scale (*discontinued*)

This tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries where electricity power is supplied at 88 000 V.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

DESCRIPTION		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012
(i)	A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R 742,00	R n/a
(ii)	A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVa	88,76	n/a
(iii)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, in:	c/kWh	
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	124,62	n/a
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	40,50	
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	21,41	n/a
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	19,83	n/a
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	18,61	n/a
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	16,63	n/a

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak	Weekdays	:	07:01 – 10:00
			18:01 – 20:00
	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
Standard	Weekdays	:	06:01 – 07:00
			10:01 – 18:00
			20:01 – 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 – 12:00
			18:01 – 20:00
	Sundays	:	None

Off-Peak Weekdays	:	22:01 - 06:00
Saturdays	:	12:01 - 18:00
		20:01 - 07:00
Sundays	:	00:00 - 24:00

9.10 Other large consumers

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

kWh peak	- equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh standard	- equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
kWh off-peak	- equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
kVAr h	- equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

10. **THAT** the adjusted sundry tariffs, Value Added Tax inclusive, with amendments as reflected in the comments of the various heads of departments under Schedule 2 be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2011.

11. **THAT** the adjusted fines as reflected in the comments of various heads of departments under Schedule 3 be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2011.

12. **THAT** the personnel budget for the 2011/2012 financial year under Schedule 4 be approved with effect from 1 July 2011.

13. **THAT** the following amendments to the limits on the Travelling and Subsistence Policy be approved and implemented from 1 July 2011:

13.1 Paragraph 5.2 - Accommodation expenses

by substituting under 5.2.1 the amount of R1 500,00 for bed and breakfast with R1 700,00 and under 5.2.3 the amount of R275,00 per day with R285,00

13.2 Paragraph 5.3 - Meal expenses

by substituting under 5.3.1 the amount of R275,00 per day with R285,00

13.3 Paragraph 5.5 - Miscellaneous expenses

by substituting under 5.5.2 the amount of R275,00 per day with R285,00

13.4 Paragraph 8 - Interviews

by substituting under 8.2 the amount of R425,00 per night with R600,00

14. **THAT** the following budget-related policies with amendments as per paragraph 17 be considered for implementation from 1 July 2011:

- 14.1 Borrowing Policy.
- 14.2 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.
- 14.3 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support Policy.
- 14.4 Funding and Reserves Policy.
- 14.5 Investment and Surplus Funds Policy.
- 14.6 Petty Cash Policy.
- 14.7 Property Rates Policy.
- 14.8 Supply Chain Management Policy.
- 14.9 Travelling and Subsistence Policy.
- 14.10 Writing Off of Bad Debts and the Impairment of Debtors Policy.
- 15. **THAT** the following unchanged budget-related policies be noted:
 - 15.1 Asset Management Policy.
 - 15.2 Budget Policy.
 - 15.3 Short Term Insurance and Known Risks and Liabilities Policy.
 - 15.4 Tariff Policy.
- 16. **THAT** the measurable performance objectives for revenue from each source as per Table A4 be approved for the 2011/2012 budget year.
- 17. **THAT** public inputs received on the tabled budget be noted.
- 14. **THAT** the approved annual budget in both printed and electronic formats be submitted to National Treasury and relevant Provincial Treasury.

CERTIFIED A TRUE EXTRACT



SNR MANAGER : LEGAL & ADMINISTRATION

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ON THE 2011/2012 TO 2013/2014 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) TABLED ANNUAL BUDGET

Report by the Executive Manager Finance

The national budget review for 2011 outlines that domestic economic activity has gathered pace with economic growth of 3,4% projected for 2011. The new growth path outlines an approach to accelerate growth and employment focusing on:

- continuing and broadening public investment in infrastructure;
- targeting more labour absorbing activities in the agricultural, mining, construction and building services;
- promoting innovation through “*green economy*” initiatives; and
- support rural development and regional integration.

Continuous public sector investment in economic infrastructure provides crucial support for the recovery of the economy. The municipality ought to focus on maximizing its contribution to job creation by:

- ensuring that service delivery and capital projects use labour intensive methods wherever appropriate;
- ensuring that service providers use labour intensive approaches; and
- supporting labour intensive LED projects; and
- participating in the Expanded Public Works Programme.

Consequently, the municipal revenue and cash flow remain under pressure and particular attention should be given to managing all revenue and cash streams effectively. Given the ongoing funding constraints some very tough decisions have been made on the expenditure side taking the following priorities into consideration:

- ensure that drinking water meets the required quality standards at all times.
- managing all revenue streams, especially debtors.
- protecting the poor from the impacts of the economic downturn.
- support local economic development initiatives that foster business opportunities and job creation.
- secure the health of their asset base by monitoring the spending on repairs and maintenance.
- expediting spending on capital projects that are funded by conditional grants.

It is important that the financial position of the municipality remains sustainable over the medium term facing the current economic constraints. Therefore special attention must be given to eliminating all unnecessary spending on nice-to-have item and non-essential activities and ensure that capital budgets reflect consistent efforts to address the backlogs in basic services and refurbishment of existing infrastructure.

National Treasury MFMA Circulars No. 48, 51, 54 and 55 were used to guide the compilation of the 2011/2012 MTREF. These circulars deal with the following specific issues:

- budget for revenue and revenue foregone;
- budget for free basic services;
- preparing and amending budget-related policies;
- funding choices and budget management issues;
- renewal and repairs of existing assets;
- budget management;
- conditional transfers to municipalities;
- unspent conditional grants;
- internal charges; and
- revising rates, tariffs and other charges.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2011/2012 MTREF can be summarised as follows:

- the ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy;
- ageing water, sanitation and electricity infrastructure;
- the increased cost of bulk purchases;
- the availability of affordable borrowings to supplement the capital programme; and
- the stagnation of the revenue base with increased demand to bulk services.

In view of the above the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2011/2012 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF):

	Budget 2011/2012	Budget 2012/2013	Budget 2013/2014
	R	R	R
Total operating expenditure	917 618 787	1 006 242 081	1 112 806 951
Total capital expenditure	208 479 650	212 992 000	257 180 450
Total combined expenditure	1 126 098 437	1 219 234 081	1 369 987 401
Total operating revenue	851 780 642	964 321 728	1 115 754 244
Surplus/(Deficit)for the year	8 364 505	37 267 647	95 272 743
Total assets	6 808 551 138	6 898 296 530	7 061 658 302
Total liabilities	452 959 763	505 784 457	574 270 436
Community wealth	6 355 591 376	6 392 512 073	6 487 387 866
Cash and investments available	250 334 965	277 966 634	339 805 017

Total operating expenditure for the MTREF has been appropriated at R917,6-million, R1,006-billion and R1,113-billion for the respective financial years. When compared to the 2010/2011 budget, operational expenditure has grown by 11,7%.

The capital budget constitutes R678,6-million over the MTREF. The capital programme decreases with R79,9-million due to the limitation on internal resources.

A substantial portion of the capital budget will be funded from borrowing and will contribute 40% over the MTREF. This has placed a burden on the operating budget as capital cost is projected to increase with 20% in 2011/2012, 22% in 2012/2013 and 24% in 2013/2014. Consequently the capital budget will remain flat over the medium term.

Total operating revenue grows by 19,6% when compared to the 2010/2011 original budget. For the two (2) outer financial years, operational revenue increases by 13,2% and 15,7% equating to a total revenue growth of R404-million over the MTREF when compared to the 2010/2011 financial year.

For the 2011/2012 financial year a budget surplus of R8,4-million will realise and steadily increases to R37,3 and R95,3-million for the two (2) outer financial years. These surpluses include capital grants which will be used to fund future capital expenditures and further will contribute to ensure an increase in cash backed internal reserves.

The municipal assets also steadily increase with 1% from 2010/2011 financial year to R6,808-million.

Total liabilities increase with 15% when compared with the 2010/2011 financial year to R452,9-million and thereafter between 11 to 13% mainly due to the take up of additional borrowings.

The projected cash and equivalents remain stable over the MTREF and is an indication that the budget is funded.

OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK FOR THE 2011/2012 MTREF

Revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability and therefore the municipal revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- growth in the local economy;
- efficient revenue management through the tightening of credit control and debt collection targets to ensure an annual collection rate of above 98%;
- full cost recovery tariffs for trading service with surpluses that can be used for cross subsidization to fund other services.
- economic services to break even.
- the indigent support policy to provide free basic services to poor households to protect them from the worst impacts of the economy.
- the tariff policy.
- determining the tariff escalation rate by calculating the realistic revenue requirements for each service.
- create an environment which enhances growth, development and service delivery.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2011/2012 MTREF classified by the main revenue sources whilst table A2A and table A3 provides details of revenue by National Treasury's standard classification and municipal classification and/or vote.

These tables are graphically presented in:

- Chart 1 Revenue by major source
- Chart 2 Revenue by minor source

It should be noted that table A2A and table A3 includes capital transfers and contributions whilst table A4 excludes these transfers.

Audit results show that the total revenue for 2009/2010 of R622,2-million realised. Based on the mid-year assessment, the budgeted revenue for 2010/2011 is revised from R711,6-million to R709,7-million.

The annual budget herewith presented provides for total operating revenue of R851,8-million for 2011/2012 financial year, R964,3-million for the 2012/2013 financial year and R1,115-billion for the 2013/2014 financial year. This reflects an increase of 19,7% in operating revenue.

Revenue from property taxes is expected to increase to R195,8-million, which is R28,3-million higher than the 2010/2011 adjusted budget and constitutes 23% of operating revenue.

Revenue from service charges increases to R480-million, which is R88,8-million higher than the 2010/2011 adjusted budget and contributes 56% to operating revenue. From the service charges, electricity revenue is the largest source of revenue which contributes 40,4% followed by the other services of between 4 – 6%.

An additional R21-billion is nationally allocated to local government over the medium term to expand service delivery and improve the quality of services. National transfers grow by 14,7% annually and is distributed to municipalities in the Division of Revenue Act (DORA).

Government grants (transfers) increase with R7,6-million from R75-million to R83,3-million and constitute 9,8% of operating revenue. The Equitable Share which is mainly used to provide relief to indigent households increases from R70,4-million to R77,3-million, which is an increase of 9,8%.

The infrastructure transfers increases from R46-million to R48,8-million and reflects an increase of 5,9%.

Transfers to build capacity in local government have slightly increased to R2-million and steadily increase to R2,3-million in the 2013/2014 financial year.

Government is also stepping up programmes to monitor municipal performance against grants. The DORA clearly states that any conditional allocation not spent at the end of a financial year reverts back to the national revenue fund unless proof to the satisfaction of National Treasury that unspent allocations is committed to identifiable projects. Any unspent conditional grants for the 2010/2011 financial years must be returned to National Treasury by 17 October 2011. At this stage it is envisaged that all conditional grants will be spend by 30 June 2011.

It must be mentioned that the consumer price index is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services whereas the cost driver of a municipality are influenced by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases, diesel, purification chemicals, cement etc.

The proposed tariffs are contained in the draft resolution and schedule 2, comparison of proposed tariffs.

The overall impact of tariff increases on households are reflected in supporting table SA14 for large and small households, as well as an indigent household receiving free basic services.

These households are categorized and the overall impact of the tariff increases on household bills is:

	<u>Households</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tariff implication household bill</u>
(a)	Large	1000 units electricity 30 kl water	20%
(b)	Small	498 units electricity 25 kl water	18,1%
(c)	Small (indigent)	60 units electricity 6 kl water	20,4% (electricity increase only)

The sundry fees and fines of the municipality is mainly adjusted taking into consideration the actual cost to render these services and the inflation rate. These adjustments are reflected under schedules:

- Schedule 2 – Proposed sundry tariffs
- Schedule 3 – Schedule of proposed fines

Inclining block tariffs (IBT)

NERSA has introduced the implementation of inclining block tariffs for the 2011/2012 financial year which requires municipalities to implement the IBT for all domestic and residential customers from 1 July 2011.

At a meeting on 7 March 2011 between National Treasury, NERSA and other stakeholders, it was agreed that there is a need for further research on the IBT and to develop a revised proposal for the 2012/2013 municipal financial year.

The concern from National Treasury is that the current “one-size-fits-all” approach does not take into account the diversity in municipal electricity undertakings and has the potential to undermine the financial sustainability of many municipalities.

A report was submitted during November 2011 to the Council on the implementation of the IBT. Subsequently a consultant was appointed to assist the municipality with the restructuring of the electricity tariffs.

From the analysis of the consultant it has become clear that the revenue, when applying the IBT structure will be significantly less with R11-million than the existing tariffs. If the loss in revenue has to be recovered from the non-domestic customers it would mean a further price increase of 7,5% over and above the required increase by the municipality. The municipality’s customer base is mainly residential of which a large portion is indigent households or lifeline households.

Therefore, the municipality will not be in a position to implement the IBT as the revenue loss cannot be recovered from the other customers. However, it is important that the electricity tariffs be restructured to be more in line with the electricity pricing policy without determining the revenue base for electricity.

The following proposals have been made by the consultant which were incorporated into the proposed electricity tariff structure:

- The introduction of a basic charge for single and three (3) phase customers.
- Amend the amp charge to a single rate to achieve revenue neutrality.
- By measuring the energy rate to be more cost reflected.
- Introduce time of use (TOU) tariffs for the current bulk consumers.

The introduction of the TOU's tariffs will largely depend on the load profiles for all bulk customers. Depending on these profiles it can only then be determined what the impact will be for bulk consumers. It is recommended that all bulk consumers be converted to TOU tariffs from 1 July 2011.

In light of the above it is suggested that a separate public participation process be held for the electricity tariff restructuring only.

Cash flow management

Cash flow management and forecasting is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term.

Table A7 provides details on the budgeted cash flow position. The projected cash and cash equivalent over the MTREF are R39,3-million, R30,9-million and R29,8-million respectively.

Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus

Table A8 provides details on the total application of cash and investments. From the table it can be seen that cash and investments progressively increase from R250,3-million in the 2011/2012 financial year to R339,8-million in 2013/2014.

No unspent conditional grants and borrowings are projected from the previous financial years. The provision for statutory requirements includes VAT owing to timing differences resulting from year-end obligations. The liability in this regard totaled R3,9-million

Considering the application of cash it can be concluded that the municipality has a surplus which increased from R187,7-million to R307,4-million.

In general the community wealth of the municipality increases to R6,3-billion. The budget financial position of the municipality is graphically presented in chart 10.

OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE 2011/2012 MTREF

The expenditure framework for the 2011/2012 budget and MTREF is informed by:

- Balanced budget constraints where operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue.
- Funding of the budget over the medium term as informed by section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.
- The capital programme.
- Reports and maintenance.
- Cost escalating beyond escalations.
- Bulk purchases cost for electricity and water.

Table A4 is a summary of the 2011/2012 MTREF classified by expenditure type whilst table A2A and table A3 provides details of expenditure by National Treasury's standard classification and municipal classification and/or vote.

These tables are graphically projected in:

- Chart 3 – Operating expenditure by type
- Chart 4 – Operating expenditure by main vote
- Chart 5 – Other operating expenditure

The operating budget provides for total operating expenditure for the 2011/2012 financial year of R917,6-million, in the 2012/2013 financial for R1,006-billion and R1,113-billion for the 2013/2014 financial year which represents an overall increase of 9,8% against the 2010/2011 adjusted budget.

Employee related costs increase with 17,4% from R222,3-million to R261,2-million and constitutes 28% of operating revenue. Bulk purchases increase with 23% from R195,7-million to R240,6-million and constitute 26% of total operating expenditure.

General expenditure decreases with R13-million due to the Eskom connection fee which was provided for the in 2010/2011 financial year. Should this be taken into consideration general expenditure increases with 14,3%.

The key operating expenditure allocations in the proposed budget for 2011/2012 financial year include:

R315,4-million for electricity services
R178,9-million for governance and administration
R152,8-million for community and public safety
R 94,3-million for roads and storm water
R110,7-million for waste and waste water management
R 55,5-million for water services

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act. According to the new ward determination, eleven (11) new councillors are to be elected resulting in an additional expenditure of R6,1-million. This results in an increase of 25% when measured against the original budget.

Provision for depreciation has been informed by the asset register. The budget appropriation in this regard total R156,8-million, however only a portion of this depreciation is recovered from tariffs. The increased depreciation is being phased in over future periods for tariff setting purposes. Once fully cash backed, internal funds will be generated to fund the replacement programme on municipal assets.

Finance charges assist primarily of the repayment of interest on long-term borrowing. Finance charges increase with 20% and make up 2,8% of operating expenditure.

Priority given to repairs and maintenance

The municipality remains committed to maintain infrastructure and an amount of R47,3-million is provided for the 2011/2012 financial year, R49,6-million for 2012/2013 and R52,2-million for 2013/2014 financial year. Repairs and maintenance constitutes 5% of operating expenditure.

Free basic services

Free basic services are provided to poor households who are unable to pay their municipal services. Detail relating to free basic services is contained in table A10.

Although free basic services constitute 4,9% of operating expenditure it is fully financed by the Equitable Share.

Personnel budget

The new proposed personnel posts for the MTREF is reflected under schedule 4 – schedule of personnel budget. The cost implication of the new positions is R6,1-million and constitutes 1,3% of the employee related cost.

Capital expenditure framework for the 2011/2012 MTREF

Table A5 provides details on the budgeted capital expenditure, whilst table A9 provides information on asset management. Table A5 is graphically presented in:

- Chart 6 Capital expenditure by main vote
- Chart 7 Other capital expenditure
- Chart 8 Capital funding by source

The proposed capital expenditure for 2011/2012 amounts to R208,5-million, R212,9-million for the 2012/2013 financial year and an amount of R257,2-million for the 2013/2014 financial year.

This constitutes a total capital programme of R678,6-million over the next three (3) years of which R272-million is funded from external loans, R172,3-million from government grants and donations and the balance of R234,3-million from internal reserves.

The funding of the capital budget is under severe pressure from the IDP objectives and needs as well as the cost of borrowing and the loss of revenue from coal which was used to fund capital expenditure. This requires that an additional external loan to the amount of R272-million will have to be secured over the next three (3) years to supplement the capital programme.

The key capital expenditure in the proposed capital budget for 2011/2012 financial year is:

R31,7-million for electricity infrastructural development
R64,6-million for roads and storm water infrastructural development
R 6,5-million for water infrastructural development
R42,6-million for sewerage purification and reticulation
R32,9-million for community facilities and public safety
R21,9-million for governance and administration

The key capital expenditure is graphically presented in:

- Chart 9 Capital expenditure by asset class

For the maintaining of servicing the health of the municipal assets and sustaining service delivery, 22,6% of capital expenditure will be utilised on the renewal of assets which represents 1% of property, plant and equipment.

CLOSING

The municipality needs to remain focused on effective delivery of core municipal services through the application of efficient and effective service delivery mechanisms. Sound financial management principle is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that sustainable municipal services are provided economically and equitably to all communities.

BUDGET SUMMARY

TABLE A1

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	99,143,999	116,654,523	137,820,239	158,413,177	167,477,884	167,477,884	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
Service charges	199,390,785	259,665,286	310,296,950	388,523,736	391,189,331	391,189,331	391,189,331	480,028,533	551,342,543	642,751,880
Investment revenue	46,261,299	57,012,025	38,623,784	32,250,000	24,403,800	24,403,800	24,403,800	27,740,000	26,759,000	27,232,000
Transfers recognised - operational	41,893,680	57,382,978	62,504,752	75,081,000	75,737,640	75,737,640	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Other own revenue	96,240,374	77,513,205	73,003,174	57,403,323	50,875,836	50,875,836	50,875,836	64,886,110	80,268,736	115,534,464
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	482,930,138	568,228,017	622,248,899	711,671,236	709,684,491	709,684,491	709,684,491	851,780,642	964,331,728	1,115,754,244
Employee costs	137,386,708	153,828,086	185,798,335	222,339,505	227,377,800	227,377,800	227,377,800	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441
Remuneration of councillors	9,415,656	10,501,226	10,850,473	12,220,447	12,246,169	12,246,169	12,246,169	15,363,913	16,593,026	17,920,466
Depreciation & asset impairment	52,021,327	145,952,037	160,103,948	153,376,967	155,313,280	155,313,280	155,313,280	156,886,900	157,610,601	162,833,931
Finance charges	17,160,253	18,502,686	17,215,425	22,040,849	22,040,817	22,040,817	22,040,817	26,451,492	32,197,044	40,021,238
Materials and bulk purchases	79,872,542	109,724,556	147,784,539	195,687,065	194,408,767	194,408,767	194,408,767	240,570,671	287,342,572	342,174,337
Transfers and grants	1,606,806	1,493,794	991,000	31,012,300	34,678,800	34,678,800	34,678,800	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575
Other expenditure	103,877,759	146,684,307	140,299,374	185,029,867	189,539,874	189,539,874	189,539,874	171,988,155	181,444,570	192,258,963
Total Expenditure	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,094	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit)	81,589,086	(18,458,674)	(40,794,195)	(110,035,764)	(125,921,016)	(125,921,016)	(125,921,016)	(65,838,145)	(41,910,353)	2,947,293
Transfers recognised - capital	24,126,548	19,399,804	30,105,139	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets	9,149,384	61,431,806	14,309,051	21,670,000	21,670,000	21,670,000	21,670,000	25,375,500	23,420,000	24,600,000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450
Transfers recognised - capital	33,077,639	20,453,749	43,700,728	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Public contributions & donations	21,269	60,300,596	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	17,935,396	29,774,122	25,812,755	120,541,000	155,162,050	155,162,050	155,162,050	91,800,000	81,460,000	98,750,000
Internally generated funds	67,991,768	83,619,317	118,031,724	121,813,500	230,656,369	230,656,369	230,656,369	67,852,500	75,774,000	90,705,000
Total sources of capital funds	119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450
Financial position										
Total current assets	534,596,506	584,779,915	614,078,267	201,024,426	182,593,288	317,665,473	317,665,473	350,230,883	384,351,879	453,179,584
Total non current assets	4,289,857,056	6,115,900,900	6,141,859,116	4,699,668,960	4,703,498,257	6,425,144,892	6,425,144,892	6,458,320,256	6,513,944,652	6,608,478,718
Total current liabilities	92,420,480	103,124,723	147,067,366	121,236,230	116,857,729	115,428,557	115,428,557	103,477,878	101,605,887	101,819,809
Total non current liabilities	168,119,252	192,165,086	208,045,892	301,637,924	301,637,924	279,407,987	279,407,987	349,481,885	404,178,570	472,450,627
Community wealth/Equity	4,563,913,830	6,405,391,009	6,400,824,127	4,477,819,232	4,467,595,893	6,347,973,821	6,347,973,821	6,355,591,376	6,392,512,073	6,487,387,866
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	160,257,655	221,797,105	195,084,673	115,171,858	49,530,538	26,955,190	26,955,190	143,364,145	176,127,318	239,276,554
Net cash from (used) investing	(216,526,379)	(237,198,549)	(197,860,632)	(218,162,422)	(197,502,922)	(141,502,922)	(141,502,922)	(188,709,650)	(247,960,000)	(319,696,450)
Net cash from (used) financing	23,391,651	20,823,285	19,118,909	74,872,968	105,810,000	72,350,366	72,350,366	69,738,980	63,464,351	79,258,279
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	35,374,065	40,795,906	57,138,856	33,372,628	14,941,490	14,941,490	14,906,508	39,334,965	30,966,634	29,805,017
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	444,115,618	504,666,629	540,138,755	129,501,800	111,070,662	243,941,490	243,941,490	250,334,965	277,966,634	339,805,017
Application of cash and investments	367,127,660	362,197,364	342,293,390	61,277,985	58,996,985	95,923,801	95,923,801	62,663,627	37,882,997	32,437,198
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	76,987,958	142,469,265	197,845,365	68,223,815	52,073,677	148,017,689	148,017,689	187,671,339	240,083,637	307,367,819
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	4,275,645,860	6,101,475,477	6,126,474,650	4,683,505,787	6,409,404,221	6,409,404,221	6,458,320,256	6,458,320,256	6,513,944,652	6,608,478,718
Depreciation & asset impairment	52,021,327	145,952,037	160,103,948	153,376,967	155,313,280	155,313,280	156,886,900	156,886,900	157,610,601	162,833,931
Renewal of Existing Assets	16,771,990	25,757,290	33,717,055	45,452,500	63,558,250	63,558,250	38,426,500	38,426,500	30,905,000	39,992,000
Repairs and Maintenance	27,244,763	32,673,374	39,171,816	41,311,648	42,824,317	42,824,317	47,318,409	47,318,409	49,592,451	52,184,524
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	9,167,591	12,483,003	13,159,055	16,709,689	16,709,689	16,709,689	19,988,454	19,988,454	23,988,603	28,622,082
Revenue cost of free services provided	26,584,372	29,259,681	34,100,648	37,899,738	27,759,688	27,759,688	38,403,250	38,403,250	42,174,600	45,358,685
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	234	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

SUMMARY OF BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BY VOTE

TABLE A2

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Standard Classification Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		234,819,187	260,226,979	258,332,052	266,110,775	260,645,552	260,645,552	316,313,874	351,009,717	414,188,513
Executive and council		11,802,992	17,290,391	30,159,071	38,650,700	40,221,700	40,221,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Budget and treasury office		159,733,453	190,510,532	183,612,442	198,118,282	199,257,944	199,257,944	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Corporate services		63,282,742	52,426,056	44,560,539	29,341,793	21,165,908	21,165,908	45,134,040	58,409,058	99,627,796
<i>Community and public safety</i>		11,044,914	15,909,728	11,708,105	23,801,552	23,672,976	23,672,976	29,324,564	21,677,768	23,696,585
Community and social services		1,123,745	1,313,339	1,652,113	6,908,349	4,572,324	4,572,324	5,577,160	4,746,360	4,772,720
Sport and recreation		534,380	1,978,023	1,320,760	8,618,050	10,218,050	10,218,050	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Public safety		4,508,501	7,894,101	3,993,635	5,308,875	5,896,331	5,896,331	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568
Housing		347,411	207,649	329,737	414,028	403,186	403,186	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Health		4,530,876	4,516,615	4,411,860	2,552,250	2,583,085	2,583,085	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		31,378,629	46,494,955	45,715,947	34,056,831	41,121,631	41,121,631	37,859,165	46,500,228	61,373,341
Planning and development		2,938,330	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Road transport		28,440,299	45,700,277	44,697,803	31,812,436	36,818,743	36,818,743	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		238,963,338	326,427,965	350,906,985	455,445,078	457,649,245	457,649,245	542,485,689	624,322,015	708,821,255
Electricity		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Water		34,750,796	43,777,497	39,286,048	56,131,780	55,639,580	55,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Waste water management		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Waste management		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	516,206,069	649,059,627	666,663,089	779,414,236	783,089,404	783,089,404	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		102,196,406	124,882,064	134,796,460	145,600,896	154,807,825	154,807,825	178,998,355	189,096,820	199,591,329
Executive and council		36,374,032	44,973,535	48,192,998	47,789,425	46,178,381	46,178,381	57,909,913	60,950,308	65,084,190
Budget and treasury office		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Corporate services		46,888,829	57,679,305	60,867,558	64,611,062	69,426,065	69,426,065	77,832,755	83,421,518	86,941,113
<i>Community and public safety</i>		73,600,056	94,505,251	114,474,748	135,104,974	137,788,383	137,788,383	152,833,670	161,612,473	171,610,868
Community and social services		8,131,474	12,627,951	17,197,681	19,487,231	19,738,107	19,738,107	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Sport and recreation		23,376,108	31,537,116	33,862,896	40,861,455	39,888,626	39,888,626	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Public safety		28,671,608	34,272,565	42,789,108	47,281,363	50,033,645	50,033,645	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Housing		1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Health		11,727,460	14,068,631	17,404,664	20,512,899	20,452,653	20,452,653	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		45,565,868	90,237,039	100,025,012	102,403,051	105,012,179	105,012,179	104,099,552	106,828,718	114,916,318
Planning and development		5,405,995	6,560,115	7,943,918	8,990,779	8,696,865	8,696,865	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Road transport		40,159,874	83,676,924	92,081,094	93,412,272	96,315,314	96,315,314	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		179,978,722	277,062,337	313,746,874	438,598,079	437,997,120	437,997,120	481,687,210	548,704,070	626,688,436
Electricity		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Water		23,626,284	38,077,635	40,372,706	50,806,266	46,473,242	46,473,242	55,499,485	58,260,336	61,070,026
Waste water management		19,428,264	29,680,100	38,521,817	46,477,158	49,990,730	49,990,730	57,898,806	65,799,346	73,852,326
Waste management		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,093	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		114,865,017	62,372,936	3,619,996	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

DETAILED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BY VOTE

TABLE A2A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Standard Classification Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		234,819,187	260,226,979	258,332,052	266,110,775	260,645,552	260,645,552	316,313,874	351,009,717	414,188,513
Executive and council		11,802,992	17,290,391	30,159,071	38,650,700	40,221,700	40,221,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Mayor and Council		11,802,992	17,288,551	30,154,571	38,650,700	40,172,700	40,172,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Municipal Manager		-	1,840	4,500	-	49,000	49,000	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		159,733,453	190,510,532	183,612,442	198,118,282	199,257,944	199,257,944	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Corporate services		63,282,742	52,426,056	44,560,539	29,341,793	21,165,908	21,165,908	45,134,040	58,409,058	99,627,796
Human Resources		618,379	732,738	761,671	886,020	886,020	886,020	1,030,500	1,110,600	1,199,400
Information Technology		2,630	1,091	2,885	3,100	1,600	1,600	100	200	300
Property Services		55,652,330	41,219,729	36,838,240	20,681,612	11,132,990	11,132,990	33,308,493	48,312,009	89,265,768
Other Admin		7,009,404	10,472,497	6,957,744	7,771,061	9,145,298	9,145,298	10,794,947	8,986,249	9,162,328
Community and public safety		11,044,914	15,909,728	11,708,105	23,801,552	23,672,976	23,672,976	29,324,564	21,677,768	23,696,585
Community and social services		1,123,745	1,313,339	1,652,113	6,908,349	4,572,324	4,572,324	5,577,160	4,746,360	4,772,720
Libraries and Archives		70,782	565,778	793,653	808,000	827,209	827,209	139,150	146,850	154,215
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		81,297	100,517	127,445	2,623,350	360,000	360,000	2,800,000	2,930,000	2,916,000
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		614,388	347,851	348,980	3,201,100	3,110,000	3,110,000	2,350,000	1,367,500	1,385,800
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		180,250	221,929	254,475	275,899	275,115	275,115	288,010	302,010	316,705
Other Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		177,029	77,264	127,560	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		534,380	1,978,023	1,320,760	8,618,050	10,218,050	10,218,050	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Public safety		4,508,501	7,894,101	3,993,635	5,308,875	5,896,331	5,896,331	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568
Police		3,595,030	4,728,130	3,352,005	4,113,100	5,160,550	5,160,550	5,157,485	5,377,670	5,594,943
Fire		231,849	253,844	641,630	195,775	175,000	175,000	197,400	207,270	217,625
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		681,622	2,912,127	-	1,000,000	560,781	560,781	880,000	2,240,000	3,400,000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		347,411	207,649	329,737	414,028	403,186	403,186	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Health		4,530,876	4,516,615	4,411,860	2,552,250	2,583,085	2,583,085	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654
Clinics		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,152,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,510,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		87,876	73,615	259,860	152,250	183,085	183,085	163,560	173,073	189,159
Economic and environmental services		31,378,629	46,494,955	45,715,947	34,056,831	41,121,631	41,121,631	37,859,165	46,500,228	61,373,341
Planning and development		2,938,330	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Economic Development/Planning		1,197,341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning/Building enforcement		1,740,989	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Licensing & Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		28,440,299	45,700,277	44,697,803	31,812,436	36,818,743	36,818,743	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226
Roads		18,506,624	33,254,993	32,114,839	15,263,000	20,251,495	20,251,495	20,956,480	29,946,500	44,229,450
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		9,897,069	12,408,677	12,546,358	12,711,000	12,730,648	12,730,648	12,990,800	13,327,518	13,688,176
Other		36,606	36,606	36,606	3,838,436	3,836,600	3,836,600	36,600	36,600	36,600
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		238,963,338	326,427,965	350,906,985	455,445,078	457,649,245	457,649,245	542,485,689	624,322,015	708,821,255
Electricity		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Electricity Distribution		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		34,750,796	43,777,497	39,286,048	56,131,780	55,639,580	55,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Water Distribution		34,748,107	43,742,023	39,158,142	48,131,780	47,639,580	47,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Water Storage		2,689	35,474	127,906	8,000,000	8,000,000	8,000,000	-	-	-
Waste water management		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Sewerage		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Solid Waste		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	516,206,069	649,059,627	666,663,089	779,414,236	783,089,404	783,089,404	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694

DETAILED BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BY VOTE

TABLE A2A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Standard Classification Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand	1									
Expenditure - Standard										
Municipal governance and administration		102,196,406	124,882,064	134,796,460	145,600,896	154,807,825	154,807,825	178,998,355	189,096,820	199,591,329
Executive and council		36,374,032	44,973,535	48,192,998	47,789,425	46,178,381	46,178,381	57,909,913	60,950,308	65,084,190
Mayor and Council		24,309,458	30,987,726	29,437,349	24,853,127	23,510,625	23,510,625	30,607,057	32,815,417	35,110,619
Municipal Manager		12,064,574	13,985,809	18,755,649	22,936,298	22,667,756	22,667,756	27,302,856	28,134,891	29,973,571
Budget and treasury office		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Corporate services		46,888,829	57,679,305	60,867,558	64,611,062	69,426,065	69,426,065	77,832,755	83,421,518	86,941,113
Human Resources		3,736,829	4,457,976	6,114,438	8,244,463	8,690,034	8,690,034	9,584,220	10,194,571	10,849,667
Information Technology		4,148,890	5,143,064	6,073,411	8,129,879	8,409,774	8,409,774	11,751,774	12,257,218	11,992,600
Property Services		15,280,293	17,030,883	19,372,211	18,493,361	19,049,514	19,049,514	20,951,870	22,184,321	23,444,269
Other Admin		23,722,817	31,047,382	29,307,498	29,743,359	33,276,743	33,276,743	35,544,891	38,785,408	40,654,577
Community and public safety		73,600,056	94,505,251	114,474,748	135,104,974	137,788,383	137,788,383	152,833,670	161,612,473	171,610,868
Community and social services		8,131,474	12,627,951	17,197,681	19,487,231	19,738,107	19,738,107	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Libraries and Archives		3,770,919	5,579,303	7,030,089	7,737,201	7,694,318	7,694,318	8,498,488	8,914,282	9,263,797
Museums & Art Galleries etc		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		1,134,532	2,178,191	4,102,635	4,374,610	4,136,366	4,136,366	5,932,688	6,322,389	6,804,223
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		2,360,331	3,641,510	4,024,126	4,917,124	4,723,592	4,723,592	5,108,496	5,239,711	5,444,182
Child Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aged Care		213,743	260,122	907,637	288,029	942,728	942,728	851,300	860,214	857,753
Other Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		651,949	968,825	1,133,194	2,170,267	2,241,103	2,241,103	2,383,485	2,547,300	2,722,798
Sport and recreation		23,376,108	31,537,116	33,862,896	40,861,455	39,888,626	39,888,626	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Public safety		28,671,608	34,272,565	42,789,108	47,281,363	50,033,645	50,033,645	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Police		13,070,336	15,174,792	17,153,739	21,248,695	21,915,292	21,915,292	23,847,749	25,528,572	27,373,528
Fire		12,515,303	15,172,798	21,501,382	21,532,606	23,799,881	23,799,881	25,481,754	27,150,873	28,813,353
Civil Defence		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting		3,085,969	3,924,975	4,133,986	4,500,062	4,318,472	4,318,472	5,047,534	5,322,574	5,809,275
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Health		11,727,460	14,068,631	17,404,664	20,512,899	20,452,653	20,452,653	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
Clinics		9,493,138	11,301,886	13,683,113	16,057,521	15,991,601	15,991,601	17,627,806	18,843,269	20,124,335
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		2,234,323	2,766,745	3,721,551	4,455,378	4,461,052	4,461,052	5,040,447	5,386,774	5,762,822
Economic and environmental services		45,565,868	90,237,039	100,025,012	102,403,051	105,012,179	105,012,179	104,099,552	106,828,718	114,916,318
Planning and development		5,405,995	6,560,115	7,943,918	8,990,779	8,696,865	8,696,865	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Economic Development/Planning		620,520	1,311,035	1,781,142	2,309,267	2,202,624	2,202,624	2,596,537	2,822,354	3,040,853
Town Planning/Building enforcement		4,785,475	5,249,080	6,162,776	6,681,512	6,494,241	6,494,241	7,221,684	7,376,191	7,465,642
Licensing & Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		40,159,874	83,676,924	92,081,094	93,412,272	96,315,314	96,315,314	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Roads		33,244,570	75,403,505	81,982,167	81,212,530	84,115,297	84,115,297	80,286,612	81,719,792	88,523,106
Public Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parking Garages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		6,044,184	7,051,005	8,649,316	10,652,251	10,599,988	10,599,988	12,181,507	13,011,383	13,900,999
Other		871,120	1,222,414	1,449,610	1,547,491	1,600,029	1,600,029	1,813,212	1,898,998	1,985,718
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pollution Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biodiversity & Landscape		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		179,978,722	277,062,337	313,746,874	438,598,079	437,997,120	437,997,120	481,687,210	548,704,070	626,688,436
Electricity		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Electricity Distribution		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Electricity Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		23,626,284	38,077,635	40,372,706	50,806,266	46,473,242	46,473,242	55,499,485	58,260,336	61,070,026
Water Distribution		16,057,681	21,570,322	21,915,717	31,308,107	26,898,688	26,898,688	33,321,047	35,832,737	38,113,842
Water Storage		7,568,603	16,507,314	18,456,988	19,498,159	19,574,554	19,574,554	22,178,438	22,427,599	22,956,184
Waste water management		19,428,264	29,680,100	38,521,817	46,477,158	49,990,730	49,990,730	57,898,806	65,799,346	73,852,326
Sewerage		18,522,718	28,635,492	37,222,659	44,964,568	48,386,956	48,386,956	56,190,794	63,935,859	71,844,245
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		905,547	1,044,607	1,299,158	1,512,590	1,603,774	1,603,774	1,708,012	1,863,487	2,008,081
Waste management		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Solid Waste		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,093	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		114,865,017	62,372,936	3,619,996	-42,292,764	-52,516,103	-52,516,103	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE)

TABLE A3

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Vote Description R thousand	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote1 - Executive & Council		11,802,992	17,290,391	30,159,071	38,650,700	40,221,700	40,221,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		159,733,453	190,510,532	183,612,442	198,118,282	199,257,944	199,257,944	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Vote3 - Corporate Services		63,282,742	52,426,056	44,560,539	29,341,793	21,165,908	21,165,908	45,134,040	58,409,058	99,627,796
Vote4 - Planning Development		2,938,330	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Vote5 - Health Services		4,530,876	4,516,615	4,411,860	2,552,250	2,583,085	2,583,085	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		1,123,745	1,313,339	1,652,113	6,908,349	4,572,324	4,572,324	5,577,160	4,746,360	4,772,720
Vote7 - Housing Services		347,411	207,649	329,737	414,028	403,186	403,186	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Vote8 - Public Safety		4,508,501	7,894,101	3,993,635	5,308,875	5,896,331	5,896,331	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		534,380	1,978,023	1,320,760	8,618,050	10,218,050	10,218,050	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Vote10 - Waste Management		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Vote12 - Road Transport		28,440,299	45,700,277	44,697,803	31,812,436	36,818,743	36,818,743	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226
Vote13 - Water		34,750,796	43,777,497	39,286,048	56,131,780	55,639,580	55,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Vote14 - Electricity		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	516,206,069	649,059,627	666,663,089	779,414,236	783,089,404	783,089,404	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote1 - Executive & Council		36,374,032	44,973,535	48,192,998	47,789,425	46,178,381	46,178,381	57,909,913	60,950,308	65,084,190
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Vote3 - Corporate Services		46,888,829	57,679,305	60,867,558	64,611,062	69,426,065	69,426,065	77,832,755	83,421,518	86,941,113
Vote4 - Planning Development		5,405,995	6,560,115	7,943,918	8,990,779	8,696,865	8,696,865	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Vote5 - Health Services		11,727,460	14,068,631	17,404,664	20,512,899	20,452,653	20,452,653	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		8,131,474	12,627,951	17,197,681	19,487,231	19,738,107	19,738,107	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Vote7 - Housing Services		1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Vote8 - Public Safety		28,671,608	34,272,565	42,789,108	47,281,363	50,033,645	50,033,645	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		23,376,108	31,537,116	33,862,896	40,861,455	39,888,626	39,888,626	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Vote10 - Waste Management		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		19,428,264	29,680,100	38,521,817	46,477,158	49,990,730	49,990,730	57,898,806	65,799,346	73,852,326
Vote12 - Road Transport		40,159,874	83,676,924	92,081,094	93,412,272	96,315,314	96,315,314	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Vote13 - Water		23,626,284	38,077,635	40,372,706	50,806,266	46,473,242	46,473,242	55,499,485	58,260,336	61,070,026
Vote14 - Electricity		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,093	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	114,865,017	62,372,936	3,619,996	-42,292,764	-52,516,103	-52,516,103	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY MUNICIPAL VOTE)

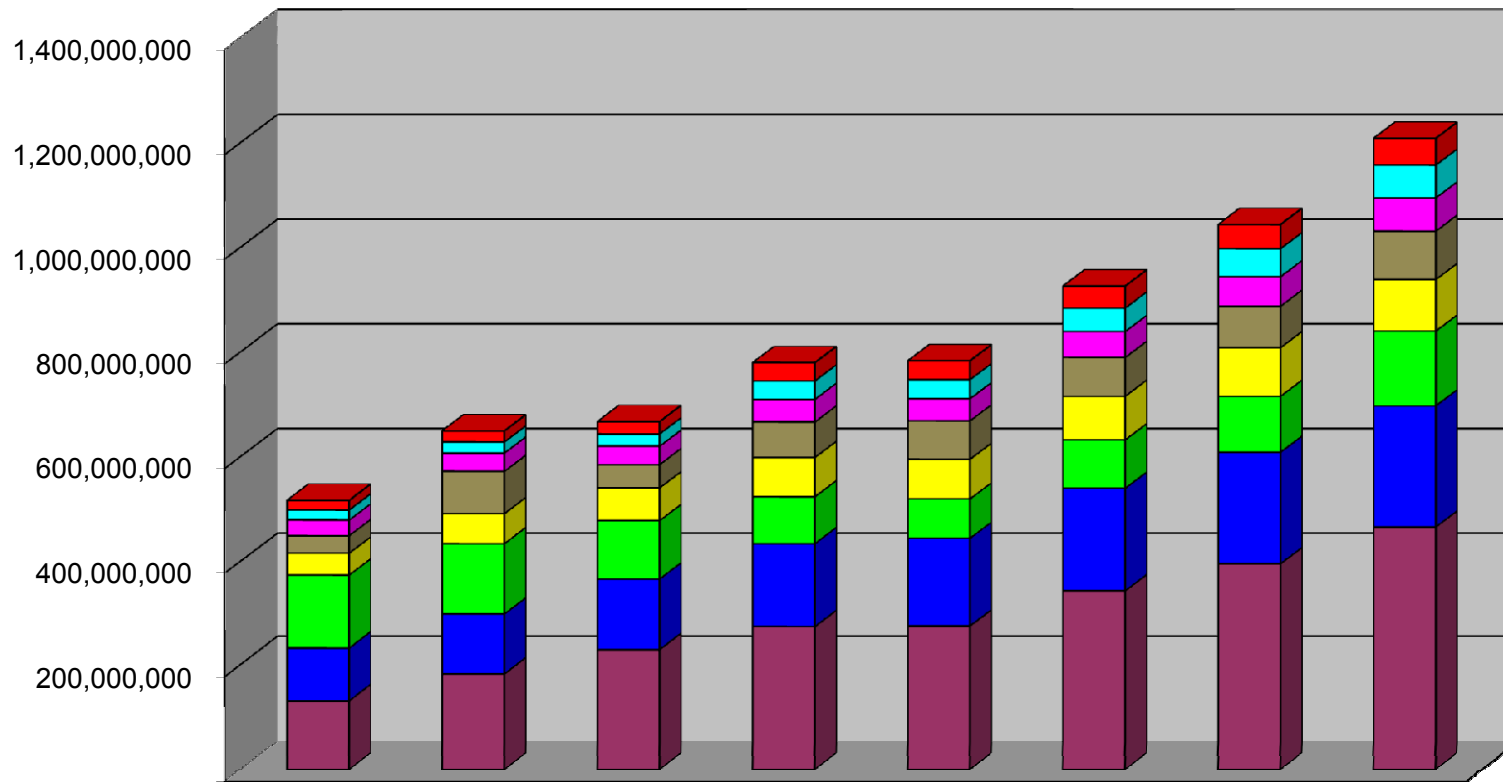
TABLE A3A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote1 - Executive & Council		11,802,992	17,290,391	30,159,071	38,650,700	40,221,700	40,221,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Mayor and Council		11,802,992	17,288,551	30,154,571	38,650,700	40,172,700	40,172,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Municipal Manager		-	1,840	4,500	-	49,000	49,000	-	-	-
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		159,733,453	190,510,532	183,612,442	198,118,282	199,257,944	199,257,944	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Budget and treasury office		159,733,453	190,510,532	183,612,442	198,118,282	199,257,944	199,257,944	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Vote3 - Corporate Services		63,282,742	52,426,056	44,560,539	29,341,793	21,165,908	21,165,908	45,134,040	58,409,058	99,627,796
Human Resources		618,379	732,738	761,671	886,020	886,020	886,020	1,030,500	1,110,600	1,199,400
Information Technology		2,630	1,091	2,885	3,100	1,600	1,600	100	200	300
Property Services		55,652,330	41,219,729	36,838,240	20,681,612	11,132,990	11,132,990	33,308,493	48,312,009	89,265,768
Other Admin		7,009,404	10,472,497	6,957,744	7,771,061	9,145,298	9,145,298	10,794,947	8,986,249	9,162,328
Vote4 - Planning Development		2,938,330	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Economic Development/Planning		1,197,341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning/Building enforcement		1,740,989	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Vote5 - Health Services		4,530,876	4,516,615	4,411,860	2,552,250	2,583,085	2,583,085	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654
Clinics		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,152,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,510,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Other		87,876	73,615	259,860	152,250	183,085	183,085	163,560	173,073	189,159
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		1,123,745	1,313,339	1,652,113	6,908,349	4,572,324	4,572,324	5,577,160	4,746,360	4,772,720
Libraries and Archives		70,782	565,778	793,653	808,000	827,209	827,209	139,150	146,850	154,215
Community halls and Facilities		81,297	100,517	127,445	2,623,350	360,000	360,000	2,800,000	2,930,000	2,916,000
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		614,388	347,851	348,980	3,201,100	3,110,000	3,110,000	2,350,000	1,367,500	1,385,800
Aged Care		180,250	221,929	254,475	275,899	275,115	275,115	288,010	302,010	316,705
Other Social		177,029	77,264	127,560	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Housing Services		347,411	207,649	329,737	414,028	403,186	403,186	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Human Settlements		347,411	207,649	329,737	414,028	403,186	403,186	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Vote8 - Public Safety		4,508,501	7,894,101	3,993,635	5,308,875	5,896,331	5,896,331	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568
Police		3,595,030	4,728,130	3,352,005	4,113,100	5,160,550	5,160,550	5,157,485	5,377,670	5,594,943
Fire		231,849	253,844	641,630	195,775	175,000	175,000	197,400	207,270	217,625
Street Lighting		681,622	2,912,127	-	1,000,000	560,781	560,781	880,000	2,240,000	3,400,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		534,380	1,978,023	1,320,760	8,618,050	10,218,050	10,218,050	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Sport and recreation		534,380	1,978,023	1,320,760	8,618,050	10,218,050	10,218,050	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Vote10 - Waste Management		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Solid Waste		24,352,243	28,850,254	33,126,203	46,842,737	48,177,540	48,177,540	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Sewerage		25,296,656	34,468,524	33,028,879	57,688,089	58,197,662	58,197,662	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Public Toilets										
Vote12 - Road Transport		28,440,299	45,700,277	44,697,803	31,812,436	36,818,743	36,818,743	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226
Roads		18,506,624	33,254,993	32,114,839	15,263,000	20,251,495	20,251,495	20,956,480	29,946,500	44,229,450
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		9,897,069	12,408,677	12,546,358	12,711,000	12,730,648	12,730,648	12,990,800	13,327,518	13,688,176
Other		36,606	36,606	36,606	3,838,436	3,836,600	3,836,600	36,600	36,600	36,600
Vote13 - Water		34,750,796	43,777,497	39,286,048	56,131,780	55,639,580	55,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Water Distribution		34,748,107	43,742,023	39,158,142	48,131,780	47,639,580	47,639,580	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Water Storage		2,689	35,474	127,906	8,000,000	8,000,000	8,000,000	-	-	-
Vote14 - Electricity		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Electricity Distribution		154,563,643	219,331,691	245,465,855	294,782,472	295,634,463	295,634,463	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Total Revenue by Vote	2	516,206,069	649,059,627	666,663,089	779,414,236	783,089,404	783,089,404	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote1 - Executive & Council		36,374,032	44,973,535	48,192,998	47,789,425	46,178,381	46,178,381	57,909,913	60,950,308	65,084,190
Mayor and Council		24,309,458	30,987,726	29,437,349	24,853,127	23,510,625	23,510,625	30,607,057	32,815,417	35,110,619
Municipal Manager		12,064,574	13,985,809	18,755,649	22,936,298	22,667,756	22,667,756	27,302,856	28,134,891	29,973,571
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Budget and treasury office		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Vote3 - Corporate Services		46,888,829	57,679,305	60,867,558	64,611,062	69,426,065	69,426,065	77,832,755	83,421,518	86,941,113
Human Resources		3,736,829	4,457,976	6,114,438	8,244,463	8,690,034	8,690,034	9,584,220	10,194,571	10,849,667
Information Technology		4,148,890	5,143,064	6,073,411	8,129,879	8,409,774	8,409,774	11,751,774	12,257,218	11,992,600
Property Services		15,280,293	17,030,883	19,372,211	18,493,361	19,049,514	19,049,514	20,951,870	22,184,321	23,444,269
Other Admin		23,722,817	31,047,382	29,307,498	29,743,359	33,276,743	33,276,743	35,544,891	38,785,408	40,654,577
Vote4 - Planning Development		5,405,995	6,560,115	7,943,918	8,990,779	8,696,865	8,696,865	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Economic Development/Planning		620,520	1,311,035	1,781,142	2,309,267	2,202,624	2,202,624	2,596,537	2,822,354	3,040,853
Town Planning/Building enforcement		4,785,475	5,249,080	6,162,776	6,681,512	6,494,241	6,494,241	7,221,684	7,376,191	7,465,642
Vote5 - Health Services		11,727,460	14,068,631	17,404,664	20,512,899	20,452,653	20,452,653	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
Clinics		9,493,138	11,301,886	13,683,113	16,057,521	15,991,601	15,991,601	17,627,806	18,843,269	20,124,335
Other		2,234,323	2,766,745	3,721,551	4,455,378	4,461,052	4,461,052	5,040,447	5,386,774	5,762,822
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		8,131,474	12,627,951	17,197,681	19,487,231	19,738,107	19,738,107	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Libraries and Archives		3,770,919	5,579,303	7,030,089	7,737,201	7,694,318	7,694,318	8,498,488	8,914,282	9,263,797
Community halls and Facilities		1,134,532	2,178,191	4,102,635	4,374,610	4,136,366	4,136,366	5,932,688	6,322,389	6,804,223
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		2,360,331	3,641,510	4,024,126	4,917,124	4,723,592	4,723,592	5,108,496	5,239,711	5,444,182
Aged Care		213,743	260,122	907,637	288,029	942,728	942,728	851,300	860,214	857,753
Other Social		651,949	968,825	1,133,194	2,170,267	2,241,103	2,241,103	2,383,485	2,547,300	2,722,798
Vote7 - Housing Services		1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Human Settlements		1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Vote8 - Public Safety		28,671,608	34,272,565	42,789,108	47,281,363	50,033,645	50,033,645	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Police		13,070,336	15,174,792	17,153,739	21,248,695	21,915,292	21,915,292	23,847,749	25,528,572	27,373,528
Fire		12,515,303	15,172,798	21,501,382	21,532,606	23,799,881	23,799,881	25,481,754	27,150,873	28,813,353
Street Lighting		3,085,969	3,924,975	4,133,986	4,500,062	4,318,472	4,318,472	5,047,534	5,322,574	5,809,275
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		23,376,108	31,537,116	33,862,896	40,861,455	39,888,626	39,888,626	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Sport and recreation		23,376,108	31,537,116	33,862,896	40,861,455	39,888,626	39,888,626	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Vote10 - Waste Management		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Solid Waste		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	46,138,311	47,716,452	47,716,452	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		19,428,264	29,680,100	38,521,817	46,477,158	49,990,730	49,990,730	57,898,806	65,799,346	73,852,326
Sewerage		18,522,718	28,635,492	37,222,659	44,964,568	48,386,956	48,386,956	56,190,794	63,935,859	71,844,245
Public Toilets		905,547	1,044,607	1,299,158	1,512,590	1,603,774	1,603,774	1,708,012	1,863,487	2,008,081
Vote12 - Road Transport		40,159,874	83,676,924	92,081,094	93,412,272	96,315,314	96,315,314	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Roads		33,244,570	75,403,505	81,982,167	81,212,530	84,115,297	84,115,297	80,286,612	81,719,792	88,523,106
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		6,044,184	7,051,005	8,649,316	10,652,251	10,599,988	10,599,988	12,181,507	13,011,383	13,900,999
Other		871,120	1,222,414	1,449,610	1,547,491	1,600,029	1,600,029	1,813,212	1,898,998	1,985,718
Vote13 - Water		23,626,284	38,077,635	40,372,706	50,806,266	46,473,242	46,473,242	55,499,485	58,260,336	61,070,026
Water Distribution		16,057,681	21,570,322	21,915,717	31,308,107	26,898,688	26,898,688	33,321,047	35,832,737	38,113,842
Water Storage		7,568,603	16,507,314	18,456,988	19,498,159	19,574,554	19,574,554	22,178,438	22,427,599	22,956,184
Vote14 - Electricity		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Electricity Distribution		113,917,263	181,046,657	202,923,628	295,176,344	293,816,696	293,816,696	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,093	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	114,865,017	62,372,936	3,619,996	-42,292,764	-52,516,103	-52,516,103	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

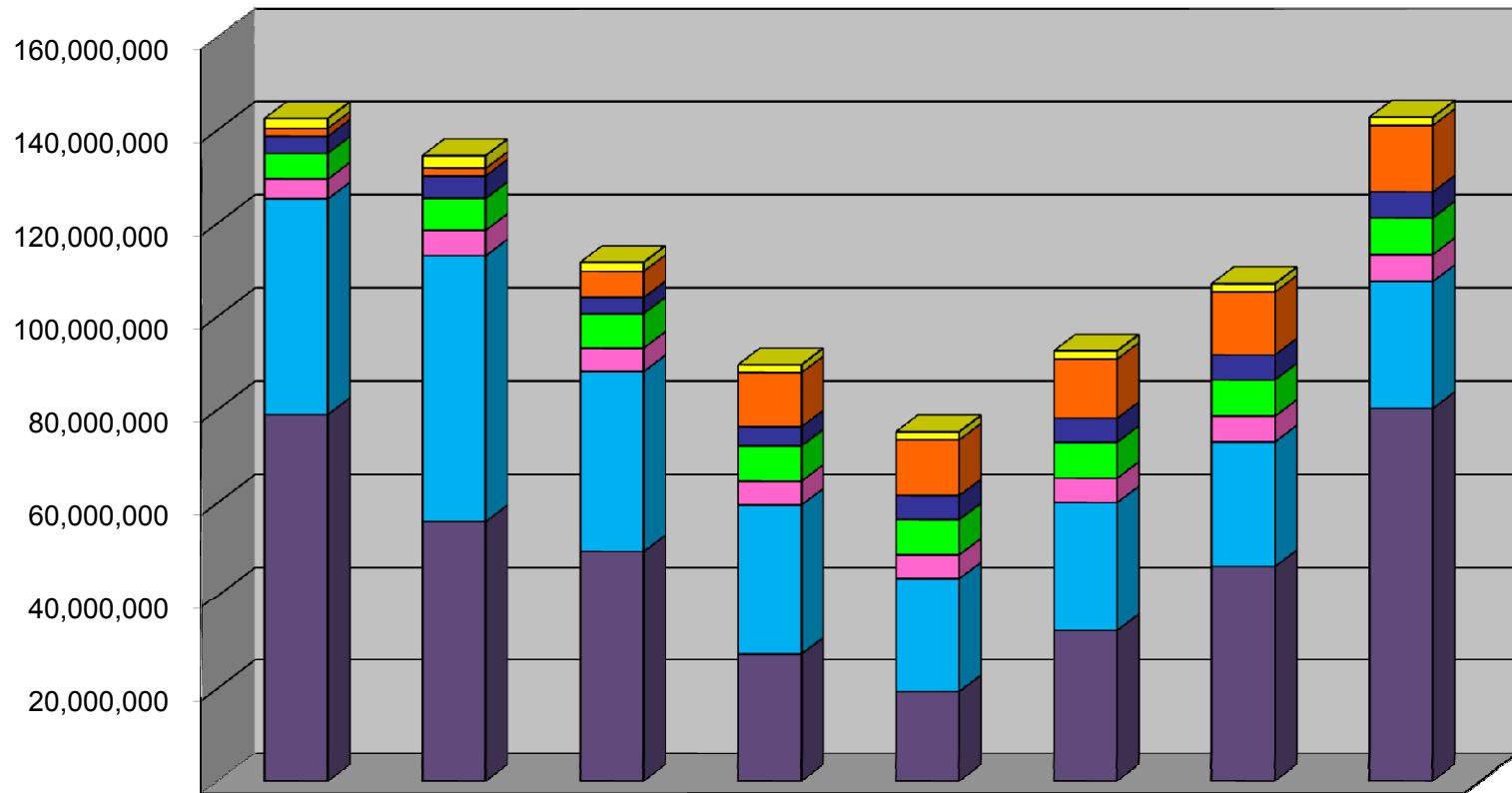
STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	99,143,999	116,654,523	137,820,239	158,413,177	167,477,884	167,477,884	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	131,875,561	182,529,988	228,208,216	275,166,589	276,464,003	276,464,003	276,464,003	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991
Service charges - water revenue	2	29,988,487	34,920,310	35,182,368	43,304,336	42,366,936	42,366,936	42,366,936	49,456,202	56,433,147	63,584,707
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	19,243,332	21,164,430	23,568,918	35,118,589	36,400,962	36,400,962	36,400,962	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	18,283,405	21,050,558	23,337,449	34,934,222	35,957,430	35,957,430	35,957,430	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
Service charges - other					-	-	-	-			
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,705,266	1,639,111	5,625,426	11,610,060	11,955,501	11,955,501	11,955,501	12,703,862	13,496,032	14,251,306
Interest earned - external investments		46,261,299	57,012,025	38,623,784	32,250,000	24,403,800	24,403,800	24,403,800	27,740,000	26,759,000	27,232,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		2,112,732	2,709,464	1,925,436	1,666,870	1,690,920	1,690,920	1,690,920	1,736,315	1,753,685	1,771,223
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		3,638,936	4,842,970	3,465,656	4,120,000	5,172,000	5,172,000	5,172,000	5,140,100	5,356,150	5,573,960
Licences and permits		4,240,758	5,477,018	5,035,571	5,117,500	5,146,500	5,146,500	5,146,500	5,246,500	5,502,800	5,783,000
Agency services		5,544,491	6,810,452	7,376,385	7,550,000	7,550,000	7,550,000	7,550,000	7,704,000	7,781,040	7,858,800
Transfers recognised - operational		41,893,680	57,382,978	62,504,752	75,081,000	75,737,640	75,737,640	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Other revenue	2	78,605,059	55,998,128	49,574,700	26,866,393	19,360,915	19,360,915	19,360,915	31,875,333	45,897,029	79,812,175
Gains on disposal of PPE		393,132	36,063	-	472,500	-	-	-	480,000	482,000	484,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		482,930,138	568,228,017	622,248,899	711,671,236	709,684,491	709,684,491	709,684,491	851,780,642	964,331,728	1,115,754,244
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	137,386,708	153,828,086	185,798,335	222,339,505	227,377,800	227,377,800	227,377,800	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441
Remuneration of councillors		9,415,656	10,501,226	10,850,473	12,220,447	12,246,169	12,246,169	12,246,169	15,363,913	16,593,026	17,920,466
Debt impairment	3	2,904,330	5,455,502	5,455,792	4,087,655	4,087,657	4,087,657	4,087,657	4,778,240	5,219,070	5,769,880
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	52,021,327	145,952,037	160,103,948	153,376,967	155,313,280	155,313,280	155,313,280	156,886,900	157,610,601	162,833,931
Finance charges		17,160,253	18,502,686	17,215,425	22,040,849	22,040,817	22,040,817	22,040,817	26,451,492	32,197,044	40,021,238
Bulk purchases	2	79,872,542	109,724,556	147,784,539	195,687,065	194,408,767	194,408,767	194,408,767	240,570,671	287,342,572	342,174,337
Other materials	8										
Contracted services		9,774,987	10,757,142	17,762,090	17,851,072	20,009,840	20,009,840	20,009,840	21,457,615	23,632,005	26,272,997
Transfers and grants		1,606,806	1,493,794	991,000	31,012,300	34,678,800	34,678,800	34,678,800	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575
Other expenditure	4, 5	91,107,224	130,471,663	116,633,871	163,091,140	165,442,377	165,442,377	165,442,377	145,752,300	152,593,495	160,216,086
Loss on disposal of PPE		91,219	-	447,621	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,094	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit)		81,589,086	(18,458,674)	(40,794,195)	(110,035,764)	(125,921,016)	(125,921,016)	(125,921,016)	(65,838,145)	(41,910,353)	2,947,293
Transfers recognised - capital		24,126,548	19,399,804	30,105,139	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		9,149,384	61,431,806	14,309,051	21,670,000	21,670,000	21,670,000	21,670,000	25,375,500	23,420,000	24,600,000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	(42,292,764)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	(52,516,103)	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

CHART 1 - REVENUE BY MAJOR SOURCE



	07/08 Audited Actual	08/09 Audited Actual	09/10 Audited Actual	10/11 Original Budget	10/11 Adjusted Budget	11/12 Concept Budget	12/13 Projected	13/14 Projected
■ Refuse Tariffs	18,283,405	21,050,558	23,337,449	34,934,222	35,957,430	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
■ Sanitation Tariffs	19,243,332	21,164,430	23,568,918	35,118,589	36,400,962	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
■ Water tariffs	29,988,487	34,920,310	35,182,368	43,304,336	42,366,936	49,456,202	56,433,147	63,584,707
■ Grants & subsidies : Capital	33,275,932	80,831,610	44,414,190	67,743,000	73,404,913	74,202,650	79,178,000	92,325,450
■ Grants & subsidies : Operating	41,893,680	57,382,978	62,504,752	75,081,000	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
■ Other Revenue	142,501,673	134,525,230	111,626,958	89,653,323	75,279,636	92,626,110	107,027,736	142,766,464
■ Property rates	99,143,999	116,654,523	137,820,239	158,413,177	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
■ Electricity tariffs	131,875,561	182,529,988	228,208,216	275,166,589	276,464,003	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991

CHART 2 - OTHER REVENUE



	07/08 Audited Actual	08/09 Audited Actual	09/10 Audited Actual	10/11 Original Budget	10/11 Adjusted Budget	11/12 Concept Budget	12/13 Projected	13/14 Projected
Interest earned - Outstanding debtors	2,112,732	2,709,464	1,925,436	1,666,870	1,690,920	1,736,315	1,753,685	1,771,223
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,705,266	1,639,111	5,625,426	11,610,060	11,955,501	12,703,862	13,496,032	14,251,306
Fines	3,638,936	4,842,970	3,465,656	4,120,000	5,172,000	5,140,100	5,356,150	5,573,960
Income from agency services	5,544,491	6,810,452	7,376,385	7,550,000	7,550,000	7,704,000	7,781,040	7,858,800
Licenses and permits	4,240,758	5,477,018	5,035,571	5,117,500	5,146,500	5,246,500	5,502,800	5,783,000
Interest earned - External investments	46,261,299	57,012,025	38,623,784	32,250,000	24,403,800	27,740,000	26,759,000	27,232,000
Other income	78,998,191	56,034,191	49,574,700	27,338,893	19,360,915	32,355,333	46,379,029	80,296,175

**CHART 3 - OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY TYPE
2011/2012**

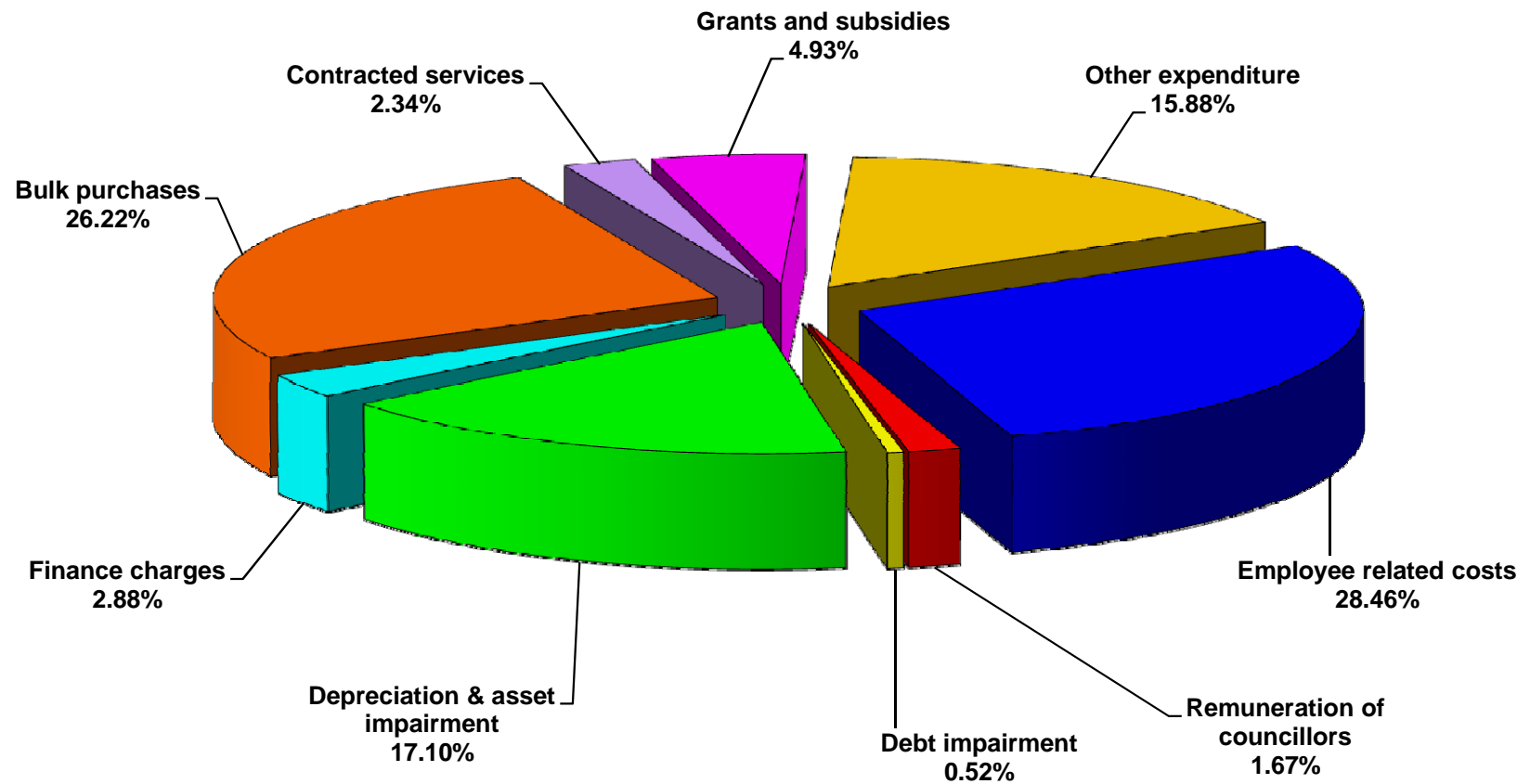


CHART 4 - OPERATING EXPENDITURE BY MAIN VOTE

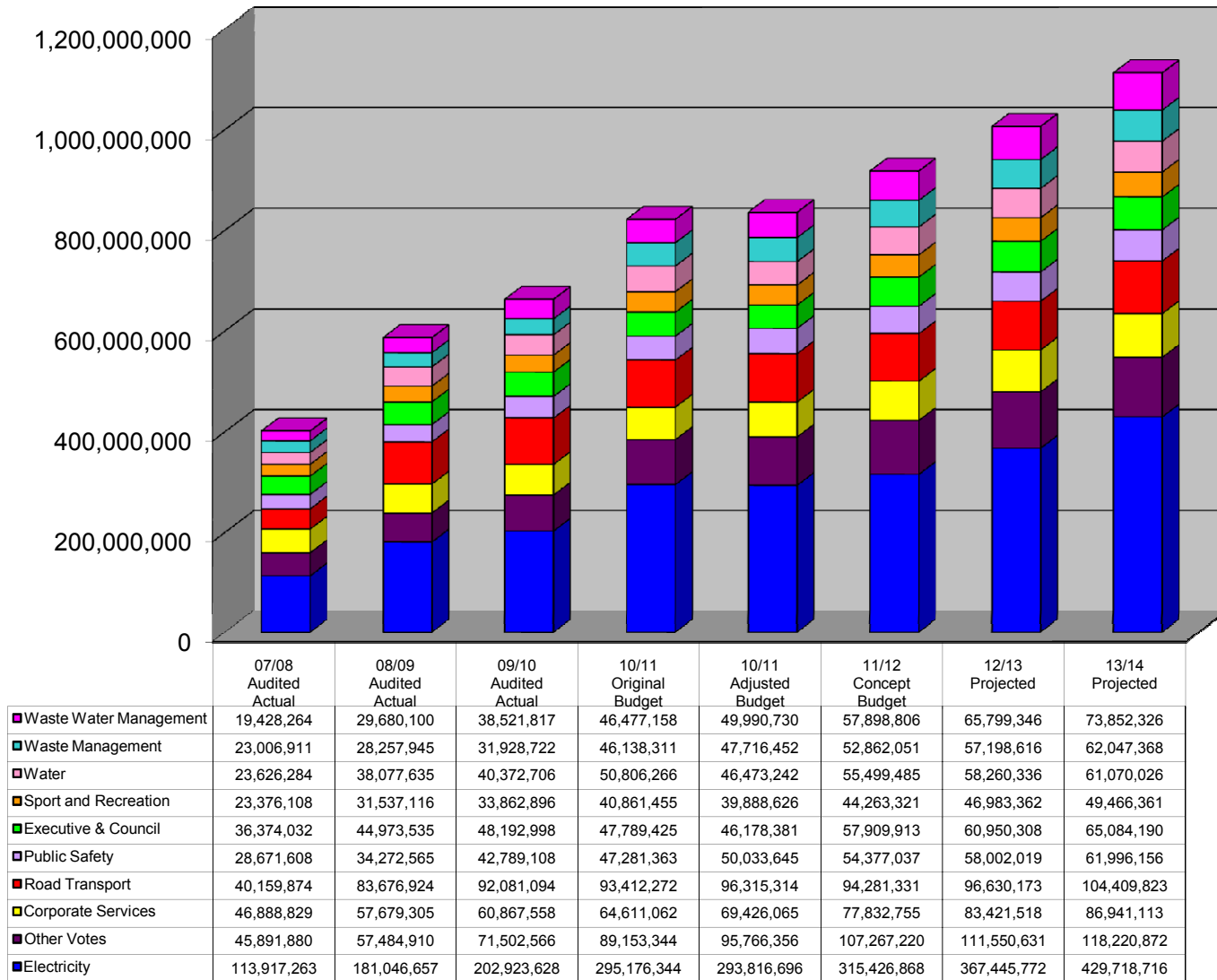
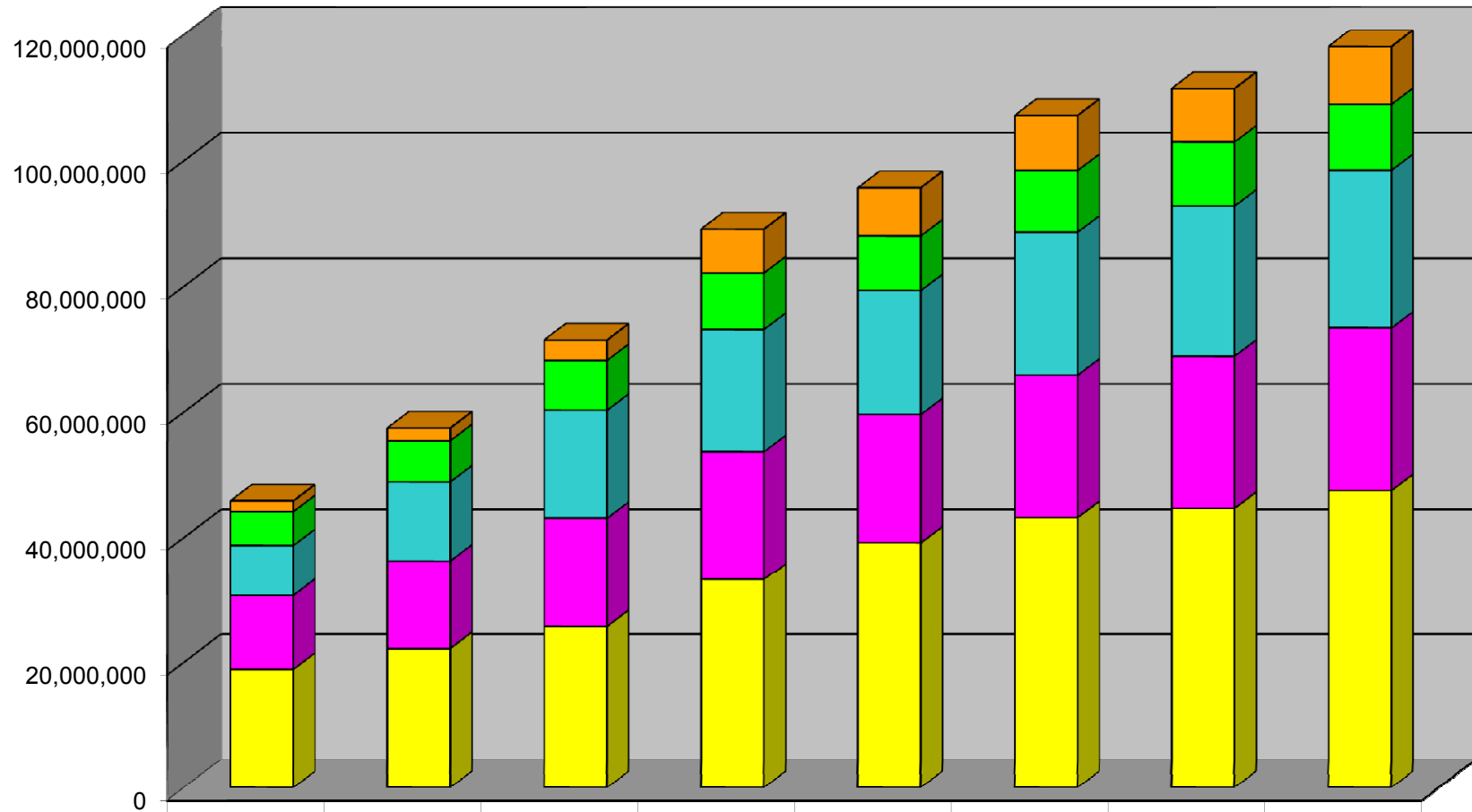


CHART 5 - OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURE



	07/08 Audited Actual	08/09 Audited Actual	09/10 Audited Actual	10/11 Original Budget	10/11 Adjusted Budget	11/12 Concept Budget	12/13 Projected	13/14 Projected
Human Settlements	1,693,406	1,998,988	3,220,398	6,962,026	7,675,352	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Planning & Development	5,405,995	6,560,115	7,943,918	8,990,779	8,696,865	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Community & Social Services	8,131,474	12,627,951	17,197,681	19,487,231	19,738,107	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Health	11,727,460	14,068,631	17,404,664	20,512,899	20,452,653	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
Budget & Treasury Office	18,933,545	22,229,224	25,735,905	33,200,409	39,203,379	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026

BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY VOTE

TABLE A5

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote1 - Executive & Council		-	-	360,131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		-	42,115	27,115	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	-	-	-
Vote3 - Corporate Services		1,003,434	2,758,692	1,214,133	3,700,000	4,858,700	4,858,700	4,858,700	9,995,140	14,460,000	22,184,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		1,197,341	-	319,555	1,300,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	4,059,550	3,320,000	3,474,450
Vote5 - Health Services		345,301	-	387,947	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		4,460,059	1,617,985	14,779,440	43,350,000	80,082,700	80,082,700	80,082,700	3,100,000	2,800,000	2,730,000
Vote7 - Housing Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Public Safety		969,790	1,720,934	2,457,253	2,030,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	3,580,000	4,720,000	6,740,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		1,311,646	3,060,598	6,189,006	10,585,000	10,977,370	10,977,370	10,977,370	16,004,480	8,015,000	10,156,550
Vote10 - Waste Management		270,264	429,188	151,801	1,700,000	2,340,940	2,340,940	2,340,940	900,000	2,600,000	1,600,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		3,306,507	15,647,241	8,627,360	42,505,000	57,558,600	57,558,600	57,558,600	39,264,000	36,722,000	41,115,000
Vote12 - Road Transport		44,133,190	56,807,155	64,883,464	66,398,000	80,988,595	80,988,595	80,988,595	57,722,980	64,493,000	70,050,450
Vote13 - Water		5,066,127	10,614,523	4,330,727	24,051,000	25,160,800	25,160,800	25,160,800	25,160,800	12,760,000	10,795,000
Vote14 - Electricity		32,707,536	73,543,173	49,135,693	49,461,000	113,210,964	113,210,964	113,210,964	27,430,000	42,650,000	61,400,000
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	94,771,195	166,241,604	153,063,625	245,110,000	379,883,669	379,883,669	379,883,669	167,536,150	192,790,000	230,495,450
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote1 - Executive & Council		726,761	1,409,449	1,771,565	680,650	1,376,200	1,376,200	1,376,200	833,500	216,000	414,000
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		348,745	264,017	111,367	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	372,000	205,000	80,000
Vote3 - Corporate Services		5,646,615	6,865,983	15,533,946	11,758,850	15,350,735	15,350,735	15,350,735	10,785,000	5,026,000	4,646,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		1,139,642	969,861	-	1,400,000	3,124,688	3,124,688	3,124,688	790,000	-	2,000,000
Vote5 - Health Services		2,706,751	625,108	1,275,393	1,503,000	1,935,450	1,935,450	1,935,450	896,000	508,000	780,000
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		1,501,924	1,741,995	1,848,279	5,348,000	5,124,709	5,124,709	5,124,709	4,140,000	2,340,000	3,210,000
Vote7 - Housing Services		584,790	38,913	46,683	23,500	23,000	23,000	23,000	425,000	125,000	80,000
Vote8 - Public Safety		5,826,171	7,942,175	2,681,407	8,422,000	10,068,011	10,068,011	10,068,011	2,961,000	2,394,000	5,855,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		1,416,408	2,198,059	3,306,077	4,480,000	4,981,690	4,981,690	4,981,690	1,810,000	2,215,000	2,460,000
Vote10 - Waste Management		1,944,422	2,162,942	2,346,149	3,230,000	3,670,080	3,670,080	3,670,080	2,424,000	2,100,000	1,640,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		144,736	202,363	1,576,076	2,239,500	2,247,600	2,247,600	2,247,600	3,315,000	1,013,000	985,000
Vote12 - Road Transport		537,074	503,042	1,752,507	755,000	1,587,500	1,587,500	1,587,500	6,922,000	300,000	945,000
Vote13 - Water		503,933	954,518	1,164,442	1,306,000	4,130,000	4,130,000	4,130,000	1,020,000	1,310,000	2,180,000
Vote14 - Electricity		1,226,906	2,027,757	1,067,691	2,091,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	4,250,000	2,450,000	1,410,000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		24,254,877	27,906,180	34,481,582	43,317,500	57,669,663	57,669,663	57,669,663	40,943,500	20,202,000	26,685,000
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		8,212,293	11,340,256	18,106,191	16,249,500	21,695,635	21,695,635	21,695,635	21,985,640	19,907,000	27,324,000
Executive and council		726,761	1,409,449	1,615,896	680,650	1,376,200	1,376,200	1,376,200	833,500	216,000	414,000
Budget and treasury office		348,745	306,132	188,455	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	372,000	205,000	80,000
Corporate services		7,136,787	9,624,675	16,301,840	15,458,850	20,209,435	20,209,435	20,209,435	20,780,140	19,486,000	26,830,000
Community and public safety		18,636,101	18,945,765	33,206,823	75,741,500	115,587,930	115,587,930	115,587,930	32,916,480	23,367,000	32,261,550
Community and social services		5,712,029	3,359,980	16,655,042	48,698,000	85,207,409	85,207,409	85,207,409	7,240,000	5,140,000	5,940,000
Sport and recreation		2,728,054	5,258,657	9,431,180	15,065,000	15,959,060	15,959,060	15,959,060	17,814,480	10,230,000	12,616,550
Public safety		6,795,961	9,663,109	5,162,090	10,452,000	12,463,011	12,463,011	12,463,011	6,541,000	7,114,000	12,595,000
Housing		348,006	38,913	49,166	23,500	23,000	23,000	23,000	425,000	125,000	80,000
Health		3,052,052	625,108	1,909,345	1,503,000	1,935,450	1,935,450	1,935,450	896,000	758,000	1,030,000
Economic and environmental services		47,007,247	58,280,058	66,714,712	69,853,000	87,980,783	87,980,783	87,980,783	69,494,530	68,113,000	76,469,900
Planning and development		2,336,983	969,861	339,891	2,700,000	5,404,688	5,404,688	5,404,688	4,849,550	3,320,000	5,474,450
Road transport		44,670,264	57,310,197	66,374,821	67,153,000	82,576,095	82,576,095	82,576,095	64,644,980	64,793,000	70,995,450
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		45,170,431	105,581,704	69,517,481	126,583,500	212,288,984	212,288,984	212,288,984	84,083,000	101,605,000	121,125,000
Electricity		33,934,442	75,570,929	50,874,587	51,552,000	117,180,964	117,180,964	117,180,964	31,680,000	45,100,000	62,810,000
Water		5,570,060	11,569,041	5,888,421	25,357,000	29,290,800	29,290,800	29,290,800	6,500,000	14,070,000	12,975,000
Waste water management		3,451,243	15,849,604	10,242,746	44,744,500	59,806,200	59,806,200	59,806,200	42,579,000	37,735,000	42,100,000
Waste management		2,214,686	2,592,130	2,511,727	4,930,000	6,011,020	6,011,020	6,011,020	3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450
Funded by:											
National Government		23,882,241	18,785,129	29,394,019	46,073,000	50,644,404	50,644,404	50,644,404	48,527,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Provincial Government		-	452,870	501,177	-	22,709	22,709	22,709	300,000	-	-
District Municipality		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		244,312	305,795	321,861	-	1,067,800	1,067,800	1,067,800	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	33,077,639	20,453,749	43,700,728	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Public contributions & donations	5	21,269	60,300,596	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	17,935,396	29,774,122	25,812,755	120,541,000	155,162,050	155,162,050	155,162,050	91,800,000	81,460,000	98,750,000
Internally generated funds		67,991,768	83,619,317	118,031,724	121,813,500	230,656,369	230,656,369	230,656,369	67,852,500	75,774,000	90,705,000
Total Capital Funding	7	119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450

BUDGETED CAPITAL BY VOTE STANDARD CLASSIFICATION

TABLE A5A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote											
Multi-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote1 - Executive & Council		-	-	360,131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mayor and Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Manager		-	-	360,131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		-	42,115	27,115	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		-	42,115	27,115	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	-	-	-
Vote3 - Corporate Services		1,003,434	2,758,692	1,214,133	3,700,000	4,858,700	4,858,700	4,858,700	9,995,140	14,460,000	22,184,000
Human Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information Technology		-	-	30,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	700,000	520,000	430,000
Property Services		983,419	2,548,308	1,120,635	2,225,000	2,950,000	2,950,000	2,950,000	9,255,140	13,905,000	21,719,000
Other Admin		20,015	210,384	63,498	1,275,000	1,708,700	1,708,700	1,708,700	40,000	35,000	35,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		1,197,341	-	319,555	1,300,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	4,059,550	3,320,000	3,474,450
Economic Development/Planning		1,197,341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning/Building enforcement		-	-	319,555	1,300,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	2,280,000	4,059,550	3,320,000	3,474,450
Vote5 - Health Services		345,301	-	387,947	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
Clinics		345,301	-	387,947	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		4,460,059	1,617,985	14,779,440	43,350,000	80,082,700	80,082,700	80,082,700	3,100,000	2,800,000	2,730,000
Libraries and Archives		79,941	-	97,677	300,000	244,000	244,000	244,000	200,000	-	-
Community halls and Facilities		4,380,118	1,464,477	14,446,145	42,500,000	79,289,300	79,289,300	79,289,300	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,430,000
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		-	153,508	235,618	550,000	549,400	549,400	549,400	400,000	300,000	300,000
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Housing Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Human Settlements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Public Safety		969,790	1,720,934	2,457,253	2,030,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	3,580,000	4,720,000	6,740,000
Police		969,790	1,720,934	2,457,253	2,030,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	2,395,000	1,480,000	1,480,000	1,480,000
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200,000
Street Lighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,100,000	3,240,000	5,060,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		1,311,646	3,060,598	6,189,006	10,585,000	10,977,370	10,977,370	10,977,370	16,004,480	8,015,000	10,156,550
Sport and recreation		1,311,646	3,060,598	6,189,006	10,585,000	10,977,370	10,977,370	10,977,370	16,004,480	8,015,000	10,156,550
Vote10 - Waste Management		270,264	429,188	151,801	1,700,000	2,340,940	2,340,940	2,340,940	900,000	2,600,000	1,600,000
Solid Waste		270,264	429,188	151,801	1,700,000	2,340,940	2,340,940	2,340,940	900,000	2,600,000	1,600,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		3,306,507	15,647,241	8,627,360	42,505,000	57,558,600	57,558,600	57,558,600	39,264,000	36,722,000	41,115,000
Sewerage		3,306,507	15,647,241	8,627,360	42,305,000	57,358,600	57,358,600	57,358,600	38,914,000	36,372,000	40,765,000
Public Toilets		-	-	-	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	350,000	350,000	350,000
Vote12 - Road Transport		44,133,190	56,807,155	64,883,464	66,398,000	80,988,595	80,988,595	80,988,595	57,722,980	64,493,000	70,050,450
Roads		43,751,257	56,807,155	64,855,159	62,298,000	76,004,295	76,004,295	76,004,295	57,722,980	64,493,000	70,050,450
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		381,933	-	28,305	300,000	1,184,300	1,184,300	1,184,300	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	3,800,000	3,800,000	3,800,000	3,800,000	-	-	-
Vote13 - Water		5,066,127	10,614,523	4,530,727	24,051,000	25,160,800	25,160,800	25,160,800	5,480,000	12,760,000	10,795,000
Water Distribution		4,443,951	10,486,902	4,213,251	15,745,000	16,951,800	16,951,800	16,951,800	5,250,000	10,465,000	10,435,000
Water Storage		622,176	127,621	317,476	8,306,000	8,209,000	8,209,000	8,209,000	230,000	2,295,000	360,000
Vote14 - Electricity		32,707,536	73,543,173	49,135,693	49,461,000	113,210,964	113,210,964	113,210,964	27,430,000	42,650,000	61,400,000
Electricity Distribution		32,707,536	73,543,173	49,135,693	49,461,000	113,210,964	113,210,964	113,210,964	27,430,000	42,650,000	61,400,000
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		94,771,195	166,241,604	153,063,625	245,110,000	379,883,669	379,883,669	379,883,669	167,536,150	192,790,000	230,495,450

BUDGETED CAPITAL BY VOTE STANDARD CLASSIFICATION

TABLE A5A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Vote Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote											
Single-year expenditure appropriation	2										
Vote1 - Executive & Council		726,761	1,409,449	1,771,565	680,650	1,376,200	1,376,200	1,376,200	833,500	216,000	414,000
Mayor and Council		402,063	624,884	925,476	450,000	1,147,500	1,147,500	1,147,500	362,000	55,000	298,000
Municipal Manager		324,698	784,565	846,089	230,650	228,700	228,700	228,700	471,500	161,000	116,000
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		348,745	264,017	111,367	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	372,000	205,000	80,000
Budget and treasury office		348,745	264,017	111,367	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	372,000	205,000	80,000
Vote3 - Corporate Services		5,646,615	6,865,983	15,533,946	11,758,850	15,350,735	15,350,735	15,350,735	10,785,000	5,026,000	4,646,000
Human Resources		156,156	184,802	200,371	180,000	178,000	178,000	178,000	61,000	105,000	105,000
Information Technology		2,827,196	3,070,232	10,818,254	8,291,000	8,314,600	8,314,600	8,314,600	7,465,000	1,971,000	1,876,000
Property Services		733,593	2,754,400	968,616	502,000	3,453,585	3,453,585	3,453,585	1,186,000	220,000	870,000
Other Admin		1,929,670	856,550	3,546,705	2,785,850	3,404,550	3,404,550	3,404,550	2,073,000	2,730,000	1,795,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		1,139,642	969,861	-	1,400,000	3,124,688	3,124,688	3,124,688	790,000	-	2,000,000
Economic Development/Planning		7,540	6,373	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	-
Town Planning/Building enforcement		1,132,102	963,488	-	1,400,000	3,124,688	3,124,688	3,124,688	770,000	-	2,000,000
Vote5 - Health Services		2,706,751	625,108	1,275,393	1,503,000	1,935,450	1,935,450	1,935,450	896,000	508,000	780,000
Clinics		2,174,323	464,721	1,275,393	1,503,000	1,935,450	1,935,450	1,935,450	896,000	508,000	430,000
Other		532,428	160,387	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350,000
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		1,501,924	1,741,995	1,848,279	5,348,000	5,124,709	5,124,709	5,124,709	4,140,000	2,340,000	3,210,000
Libraries and Archives		970,057	762,732	1,079,405	850,000	852,709	852,709	852,709	620,000	550,000	450,000
Community halls and Facilities		56,145	126,046	89,995	928,000	703,000	703,000	703,000	1,020,000	240,000	710,000
Cemeteries & Crematoriums		225,768	614,077	628,894	3,570,000	3,569,000	3,569,000	3,569,000	2,500,000	1,550,000	2,050,000
Aged Care		249,954	239,140	49,985	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Social		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote7 - Housing Services		584,790	38,913	46,683	23,500	23,000	23,000	23,000	425,000	125,000	80,000
Human Settlements		584,790	38,913	46,683	23,500	23,000	23,000	23,000	425,000	125,000	80,000
Vote8 - Public Safety		5,826,171	7,942,175	2,681,407	8,422,000	10,068,011	10,068,011	10,068,011	2,961,000	2,394,000	5,855,000
Police		763,764	764,611	856,471	700,000	1,060,600	1,060,600	1,060,600	500,000	520,000	870,000
Fire		3,614,203	2,675,468	1,264,119	2,797,000	3,427,930	3,427,930	3,427,930	581,000	689,000	1,255,000
Street Lighting		1,448,204	4,502,096	560,817	4,925,000	5,579,481	5,579,481	5,579,481	1,880,000	1,185,000	3,730,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		1,416,408	2,198,059	3,306,077	4,480,000	4,981,690	4,981,690	4,981,690	1,810,000	2,215,000	2,460,000
Sport and recreation		1,416,408	2,198,059	3,306,077	4,480,000	4,981,690	4,981,690	4,981,690	1,810,000	2,215,000	2,460,000
Vote10 - Waste Management		1,944,422	2,162,942	2,346,149	3,230,000	3,670,080	3,670,080	3,670,080	2,424,000	2,100,000	1,640,000
Solid Waste		1,944,422	2,162,942	2,346,149	3,230,000	3,670,080	3,670,080	3,670,080	2,424,000	2,100,000	1,640,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		144,736	202,363	1,576,076	2,239,500	2,247,600	2,247,600	2,247,600	3,315,000	1,013,000	985,000
Sewerage		144,736	202,363	1,576,076	2,239,500	2,247,600	2,247,600	2,247,600	3,315,000	1,013,000	985,000
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote12 - Road Transport		537,074	503,042	1,752,507	755,000	1,587,500	1,587,500	1,587,500	6,922,000	300,000	945,000
Roads		98,142	189,042	1,232,902	290,000	330,500	330,500	330,500	6,872,000	110,000	275,000
Vehicle Licensing and Testing		438,932	314,000	519,605	465,000	757,000	757,000	757,000	50,000	190,000	670,000
Other		-	-	-	-	500,000	500,000	500,000	-	-	-
Vote13 - Water		503,933	954,518	1,164,442	1,306,000	4,130,000	4,130,000	4,130,000	1,020,000	1,310,000	2,180,000
Water Distribution		322,767	71,197	224,790	133,500	732,500	732,500	732,500	120,000	760,000	110,000
Water Storage		181,166	883,321	939,652	1,172,500	3,397,500	3,397,500	3,397,500	900,000	550,000	2,070,000
Vote14 - Electricity		1,226,906	2,027,757	1,067,691	2,091,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	4,250,000	2,450,000	1,410,000
Electricity Distribution		1,226,906	2,027,757	1,067,691	2,091,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	3,970,000	4,250,000	2,450,000	1,410,000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		24,254,877	27,906,180	34,481,582	43,317,500	57,669,663	57,669,663	57,669,663	40,943,500	20,202,000	26,685,000
Total Capital Expenditure		119,026,072	194,147,784	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450

CHART 6 - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY MAIN VOTE

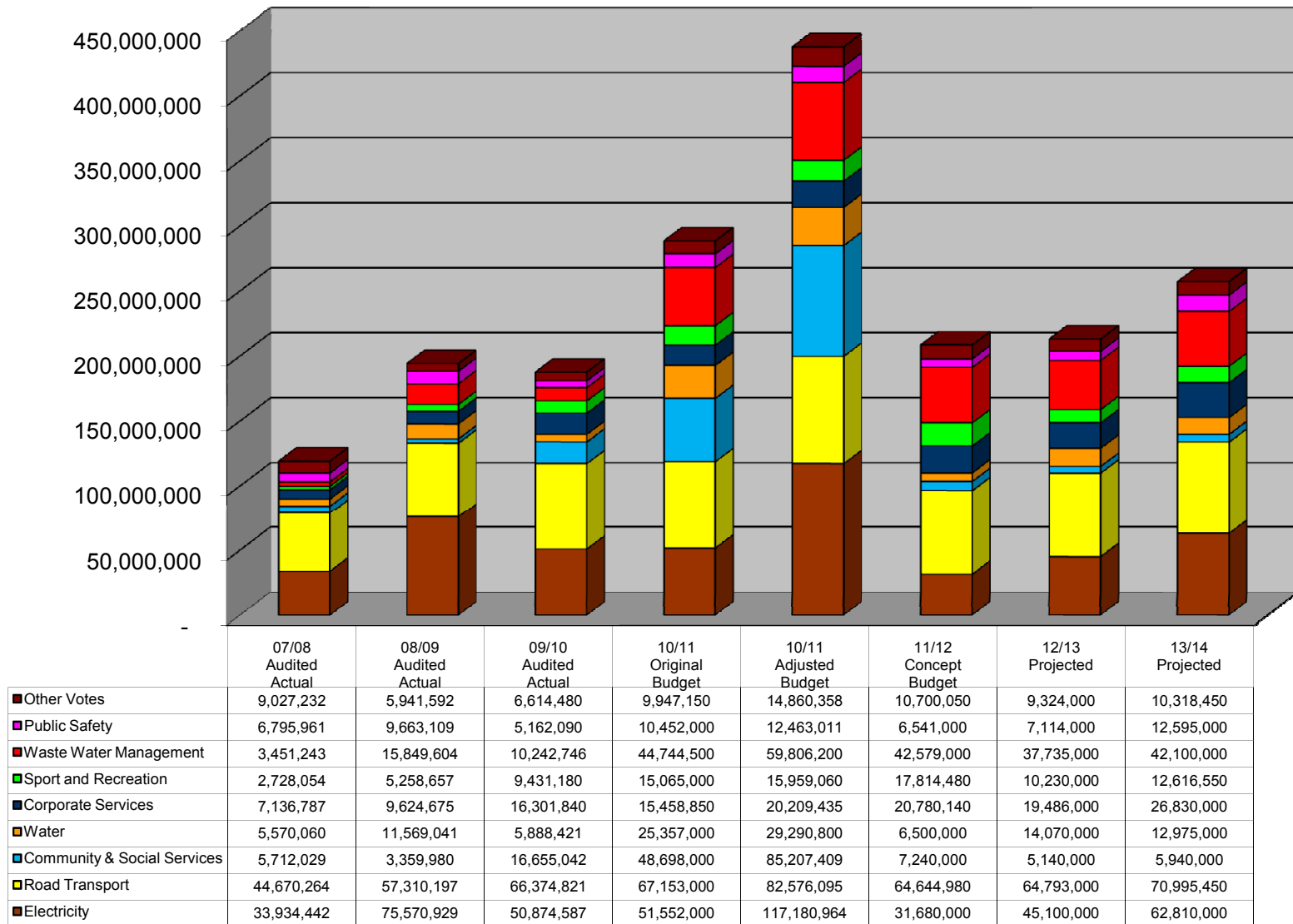
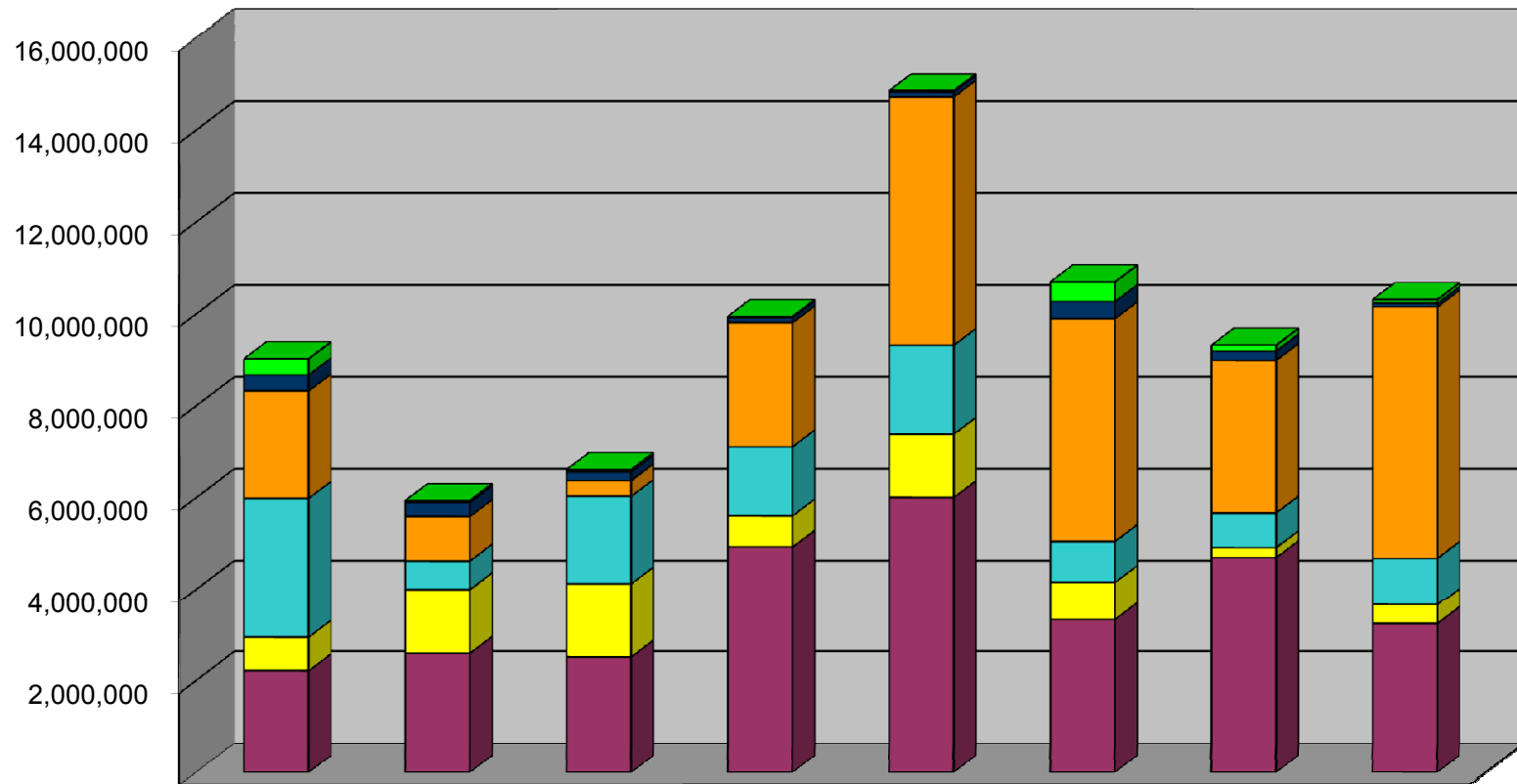
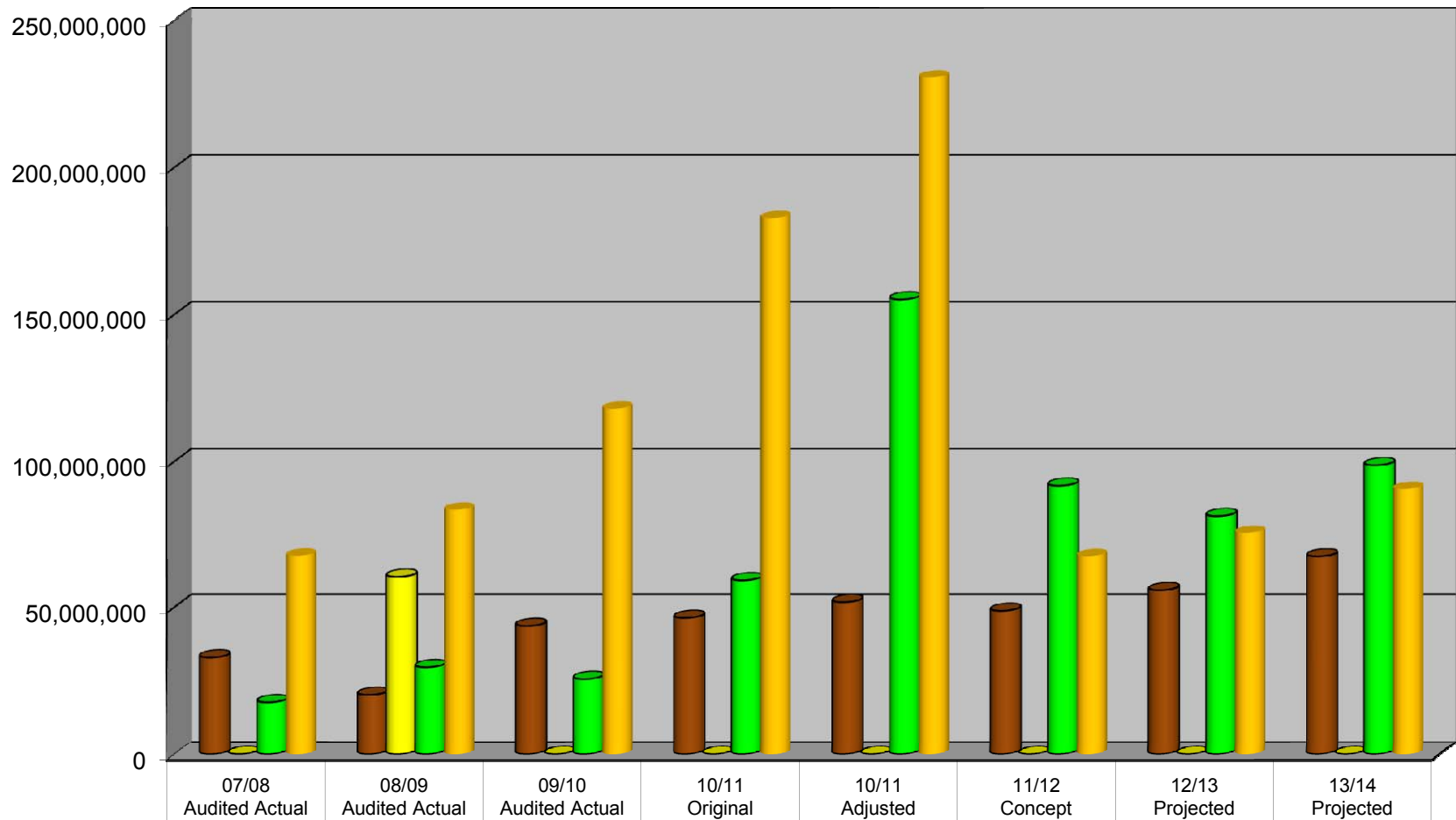


CHART 7 - OTHER CAPITAL EXPENDITURE



	07/08 Audited Actual	08/09 Audited Actual	09/10 Audited Actual	10/11 Original Budget	10/11 Adjusted Budget	11/12 Concept Budget	12/13 Projected	13/14 Projected
Human Settlements	348,006	38,913	49,166	23,500	23,000	425,000	125,000	80,000
Budget & Treasury Office	348,745	306,132	188,455	110,000	110,000	372,000	205,000	80,000
Planning & Development	2,336,983	969,861	339,891	2,700,000	5,404,688	4,849,550	3,320,000	5,474,450
Health	3,052,052	625,108	1,909,345	1,503,000	1,935,450	896,000	758,000	1,030,000
Executive & Council	726,761	1,409,449	1,615,896	680,650	1,376,200	833,500	216,000	414,000
Waste Management	2,214,686	2,592,130	2,511,727	4,930,000	6,011,020	3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000

CHART 8 - CAPITAL FUNDING BY SOURCE



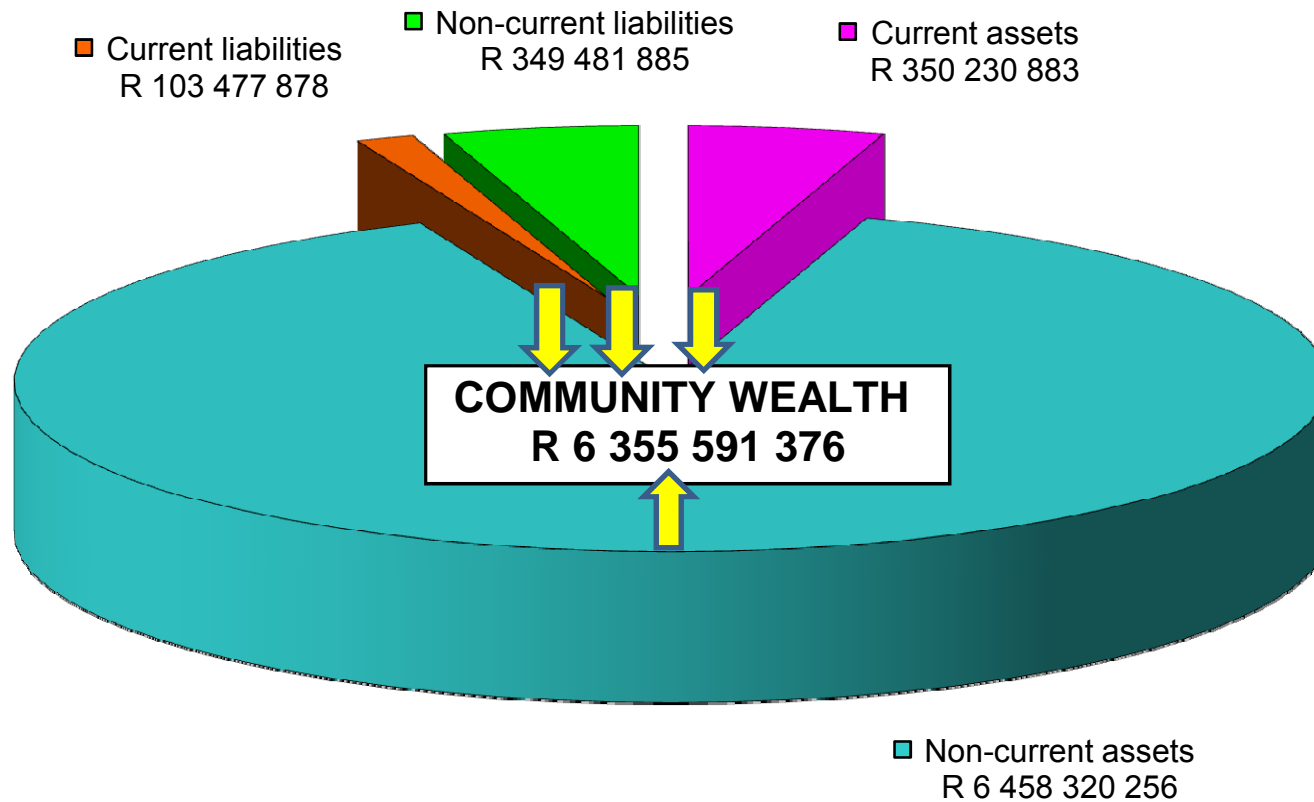
Transfers recognised - capital	33,077,639	20,453,749	43,700,728	46,423,000	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Public contributions & donations	21,269	60,300,596	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	17,935,396	29,774,122	25,812,755	59,126,000	155,162,050	91,800,000	81,460,000	98,750,000
Internally generated funds	67,991,768	83,619,317	118,031,724	182,878,500	230,656,369	67,852,500	75,774,000	90,705,000

BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION

TABLE A6

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		35,373,965	40,795,803	57,138,755	33,372,628	14,941,490	14,941,490	14,941,490	39,334,965	30,966,634	29,805,017
Call investment deposits	1	396,000,000	450,000,000	468,000,000	80,000,000	80,000,000	214,000,000	214,000,000	211,000,000	247,000,000	310,000,000
Consumer debtors	1	26,778,979	30,608,343	33,618,965	36,657,927	36,657,927	37,626,365	37,626,365	42,563,725	48,361,970	54,599,270
Other debtors		17,252,398	15,843,927	15,668,252	14,230,421	14,230,421	14,334,168	14,334,168	16,892,398	17,179,081	17,522,663
Current portion of long-term receivables		24,324,199	13,016,745	3,925,546	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	34,866,965	34,515,097	35,726,749	36,763,450	36,763,450	36,763,450	36,763,450	40,439,795	40,844,193	41,252,635
Total current assets		534,596,506	584,779,915	614,078,267	201,024,426	182,593,288	317,665,473	317,665,473	350,230,883	384,351,879	453,179,584
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		1,289,485	554,596	384,423	-	-			-	-	-
Investments		12,741,653	13,870,826	15,000,000	16,129,172	16,129,172	15,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-
Investment property											
Investment in Associate											
Property, plant and equipment	3	4,272,426,409	6,098,310,874	6,123,881,390	4,679,516,338	4,683,345,635	6,406,121,442	6,406,121,442	6,455,094,428	6,510,704,560	6,605,604,488
Agricultural											
Biological											
Intangible		3,219,451	3,164,604	2,593,303	3,989,450	3,989,450	3,989,450	3,989,450	3,225,828	3,240,092	2,874,230
Other non-current assets		180,058	-		34,000	34,000	34,000	34,000			
Total non current assets		4,289,857,056	6,115,900,900	6,141,859,116	4,699,668,960	4,703,498,257	6,425,144,892	6,425,144,892	6,458,320,256	6,513,944,652	6,608,478,718
TOTAL ASSETS		4,824,453,562	6,700,680,815	6,755,937,383	4,900,693,386	4,886,091,545	6,742,810,365	6,742,810,365	6,808,551,138	6,898,296,530	7,061,658,302
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1										
Borrowing	4	15,900,312	19,218,006	22,303,278	24,609,070	24,609,070	23,179,898	23,179,898	20,715,649	22,791,721	26,752,154
Consumer deposits		19,797,804	22,223,982	26,676,871	27,242,860	22,864,359	22,864,359	22,864,359	25,783,237	29,053,237	32,353,237
Trade and other payables	4	55,713,516	58,881,103	93,300,638	65,767,835	65,767,835	65,767,835	65,767,835	53,272,116	45,961,381	38,819,880
Provisions		1,008,848	2,801,632	4,786,579	3,616,465	3,616,465	3,616,465	3,616,465	3,706,877	3,799,549	3,894,537
Total current liabilities		92,420,480	103,124,723	147,067,366	121,236,230	116,857,729	115,428,557	115,428,557	103,477,878	101,605,887	101,819,809
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		119,210,989	134,484,574	146,065,321	235,442,389	235,442,389	213,212,452	213,212,452	282,532,885	336,463,996	403,958,018
Provisions		48,908,263	57,680,512	61,980,571	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,949,000	67,714,575	68,492,609
Total non current liabilities		168,119,252	192,165,086	208,045,892	301,637,924	301,637,924	279,407,987	279,407,987	349,481,885	404,178,570	472,450,627
TOTAL LIABILITIES		260,539,732	295,289,809	355,113,258	422,874,154	418,495,653	394,836,544	394,836,544	452,959,763	505,784,457	574,270,436
NET ASSETS	5	4,563,913,830	6,405,391,006	6,400,824,125	4,477,819,232	4,467,595,892	6,347,973,821	6,347,973,821	6,355,591,376	6,392,512,073	6,487,387,866
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		4,242,036,360	6,079,521,868	6,126,593,458	4,435,178,917	4,424,955,578	6,267,210,690	6,267,210,690	6,292,182,175	6,341,047,457	6,428,046,193
Reserves	4	321,877,470	325,869,141	274,230,669	42,640,315	42,640,315	80,763,131	80,763,131	63,409,201	51,464,616	59,341,673
Minorities' Interests											
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	4,563,913,830	6,405,391,009	6,400,824,127	4,477,819,232	4,467,595,893	6,347,973,821	6,347,973,821	6,355,591,376	6,392,512,073	6,487,387,866

**CHART 9 - BUDGETED FINANCIAL
POSITION 2011/2012**



BUDGETED CASH FLOW

TABLE A7

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Ratepayers and other	1	391,185,076	524,447,765	540,376,292	602,673,366	646,131,721	646,131,721	646,131,721	723,357,412	831,662,904	977,419,114
Government - operating		41,893,680	57,382,979	62,504,751	75,081,000	75,737,640	75,737,640	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Government - capital	1	33,275,932	19,399,804	30,105,139	67,743,000	73,404,913	73,404,913	73,404,913	52,032,650	55,758,000	67,725,450
Interest		48,374,031	59,721,489	40,549,221	33,916,870	26,094,720	26,094,720	26,094,720	29,476,315	28,512,685	29,003,223
Dividends											
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(337,310,811)	(420,652,248)	(461,235,305)	(642,201,529)	(749,797,639)	(772,372,987)	(772,372,987)	(718,370,690)	(800,481,577)	(893,458,040)
Finance charges		(17,160,253)	(18,502,684)	(17,215,425)	(22,040,849)	(22,040,817)	(22,040,817)	(22,040,817)	(26,451,492)	(32,197,044)	(40,021,238)
Transfers and Grants	1										
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		160,257,655	221,797,105	195,084,673	115,171,858	49,530,538	26,955,190	26,955,190	143,364,145	176,127,318	239,276,554
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		393,132	36,063	(447,621)	472,500	-	-	-	480,000	482,000	484,000
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors					50,410	50,410	50,410	50,410			
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		5,235,735	12,042,344	9,261,370	13,571,341	-	-	-			
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		(103,129,174)	(55,129,173)	(19,129,174)	56,170,827	240,000,000	296,000,000	296,000,000	18,000,000	(36,000,000)	(63,000,000)
Payments											
Capital assets		(119,026,072)	(194,147,783)	(187,545,207)	(288,427,500)	(437,553,332)	(437,553,332)	(437,553,332)	(207,189,650)	(212,442,000)	(257,180,450)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(216,526,379)	(237,198,549)	(197,860,632)	(218,162,422)	(197,502,922)	(141,502,922)	(141,502,922)	(188,709,650)	(247,960,000)	(319,696,450)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans											
Borrowing long term/refinancing		35,075,374	35,429,297	34,557,510	95,670,556	120,000,000	90,066,832	90,066,832	90,000,000	80,910,000	98,750,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		2,334,060	2,426,178	4,452,889	2,918,878	6,000,000	6,000,000	6,000,000	2,918,878	3,270,000	3,300,000
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		(14,017,783)	(17,032,190)	(19,891,490)	(23,716,466)	(20,190,000)	(23,716,466)	(23,716,466)	(23,179,898)	(20,715,649)	(22,791,721)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		23,391,651	20,823,285	19,118,909	74,872,968	105,810,000	72,350,366	72,350,366	69,738,980	63,464,351	79,258,279
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	(32,877,073)	5,421,841	16,342,950	(28,117,596)	(42,162,384)	(42,197,366)	(42,197,366)	24,393,475	(8,368,331)	(1,161,617)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	68,251,138	35,374,065	40,795,906	61,490,224	57,103,874	57,138,856	57,103,874	14,941,490	39,334,965	30,966,634
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	35,374,065	40,795,906	57,138,856	33,372,628	14,941,490	14,941,490	14,906,508	39,334,965	30,966,634	29,805,017

CASH BACKED RESERVES / ACCUMULATED SURPLUS RECONCILIATION

TABLE A8

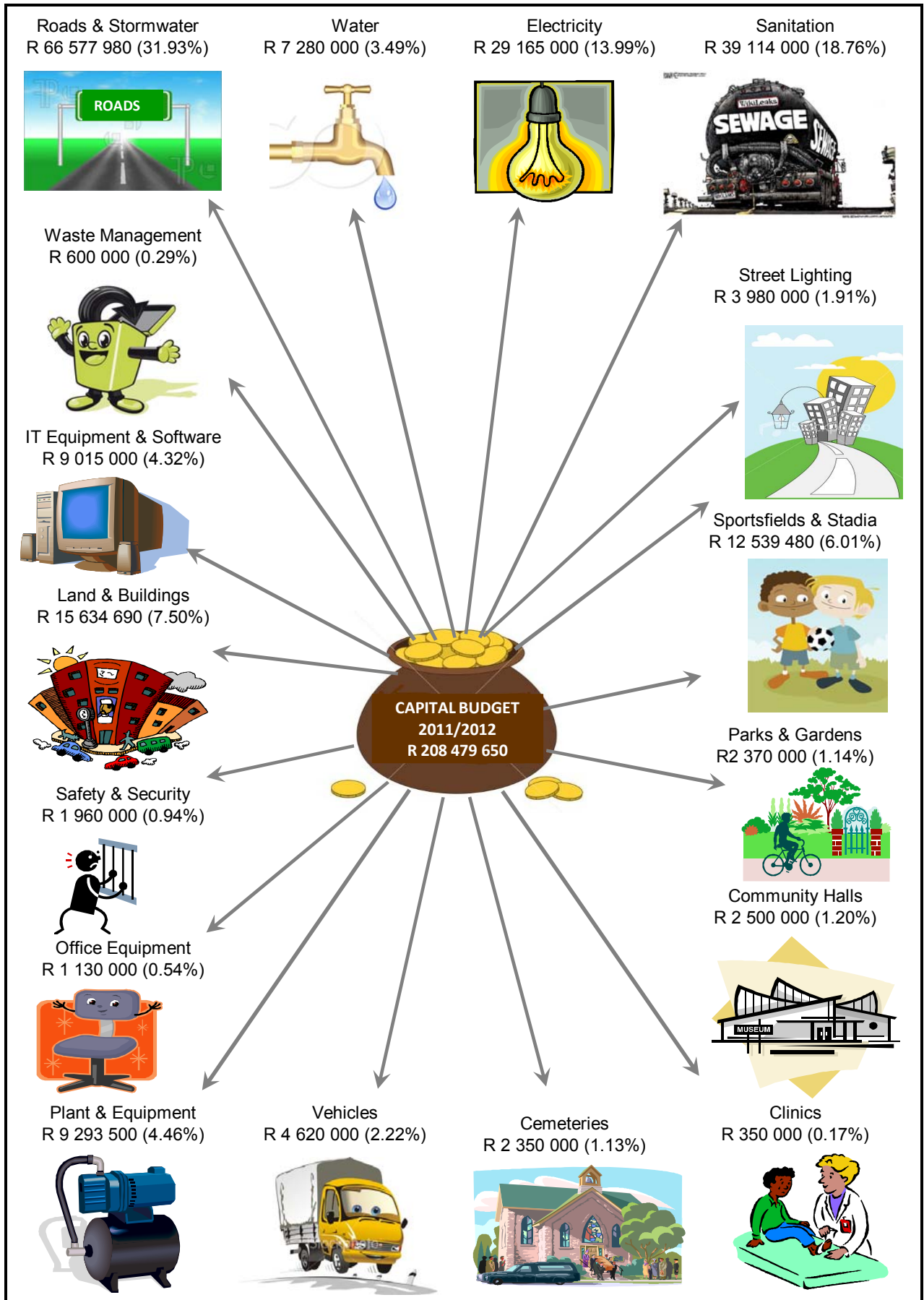
STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	35,374,065	40,795,906	57,138,856	33,372,628	14,941,490	14,941,490	14,906,508	39,334,965	30,966,634	29,805,017
Other current investments > 90 days		395,999,900	449,999,897	467,999,899	80,000,000	80,000,000	214,000,000	214,034,982	211,000,000	247,000,000	310,000,000
Non current assets - Investments	1	12,741,653	13,870,826	15,000,000	16,129,172	16,129,172	15,000,000	15,000,000	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		444,115,618	504,666,629	540,138,755	129,501,800	111,070,662	243,941,490	243,941,490	250,334,965	277,966,634	339,805,017
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		11,112,769	4,519,410	9,042,626	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		18,894,400	20,609,407	12,751,718							
Statutory requirements	2	2,811,505	3,095,303	3,209,739	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,987,310	4,386,000	4,824,645
Other working capital requirements	3	12,431,516	8,104,103	43,058,638	15,012,835	12,731,835	11,535,835	11,535,835	(4,832,885)	(18,617,619)	(32,379,120)
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	321,877,470	325,869,141	274,230,669	42,640,315	42,640,315	80,763,131	80,763,131	63,509,201	52,114,616	59,991,673
Total Application of cash and investments:		367,127,660	362,197,364	342,293,390	61,277,985	58,996,985	95,923,801	95,923,801	62,663,627	37,882,997	32,437,198
Surplus(shortfall)		76,987,958	142,469,265	197,845,365	68,223,815	52,073,677	148,017,689	148,017,689	187,671,339	240,083,637	307,367,819

ASSET MANAGEMENT

TABLE A9

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
<u>Total New Assets</u>	1	102,254,082	168,390,494	153,828,152	242,975,000	373,995,082	373,995,082	170,053,150	182,087,000	217,188,450
Infrastructure - Road transport		43,423,691	56,003,179	59,053,762	60,873,000	70,254,995	70,254,995	56,112,980	56,128,000	61,685,450
Infrastructure - Electricity		28,225,955	68,025,130	42,278,465	39,205,000	94,232,445	94,232,445	23,810,000	41,415,000	55,260,000
Infrastructure - Water		3,200,402	9,075,119	3,179,344	22,295,000	22,946,800	22,946,800	5,390,000	10,870,000	8,845,000
Infrastructure - Sanitation		1,404,330	11,789,920	8,302,759	41,430,000	56,235,600	56,235,600	38,465,000	35,675,000	40,080,000
Infrastructure - Other		2,014,763	1,239,174	1,128,958	1,500,000	2,240,940	2,240,940	2,650,000	2,600,000	1,850,000
Infrastructure		78,269,141	146,132,522	113,943,286	165,303,000	245,910,780	245,910,780	126,427,980	146,688,000	167,720,450
Community		7,482,422	7,327,144	21,151,810	56,905,000	94,684,850	94,684,850	18,674,480	8,595,000	11,186,550
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	15,732,444	14,696,166	17,165,527	19,047,000	31,584,802	31,584,802	23,981,690	26,074,000	38,051,450
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		770,075	234,662	1,567,527	1,720,000	1,814,650	1,814,650	969,000	730,000	230,000
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets</u>	2	16,771,990	25,757,290	33,717,055	45,452,500	63,558,250	63,558,250	38,426,500	30,905,000	39,992,000
Infrastructure - Road transport		2,065,622	2,678,418	8,585,682	8,260,000	11,873,000	11,873,000	10,415,000	10,405,000	10,330,000
Infrastructure - Electricity		6,021,985	9,796,161	7,587,994	15,781,000	24,310,000	24,310,000	8,400,000	5,580,000	14,750,000
Infrastructure - Water		1,617,171	1,668,892	1,351,383	1,956,000	2,364,000	2,364,000	1,890,000	1,890,000	1,890,000
Infrastructure - Sanitation		1,851,777	3,857,321	324,601	475,000	783,000	783,000	649,000	697,000	685,000
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		11,556,555	18,000,792	17,849,660	26,472,000	39,330,000	39,330,000	21,354,000	18,572,000	27,655,000
Community		1,412,489	875,504	2,349,840	3,567,000	4,499,600	4,499,600	4,530,000	4,230,000	3,870,000
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	3,802,946	6,880,994	13,517,555	15,413,500	19,728,650	19,728,650	12,542,500	8,103,000	8,467,000
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CHART 10 - CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS



BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY MEASUREMENT

TABLE A10

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Household service targets (000)	1									
<u>Water:</u>										
Piped water inside dwelling		28,664	29,777	30,369	31,085	31,085	31,085	31,535	32,785	33,000
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)										
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	4,456	4,673	4,873	4,996	4,996	4,996	5,119	5,247	5,000
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4									
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota.</i>		33,120	34,450	35,242	36,081	36,081	36,081	36,654	38,032	38,000
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	234	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4									
No water supply										
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota.</i>		234	700	700	700	700	700	700	700	700
Total number of households	5	33,354	35,150	35,942	36,781	36,781	36,781	37,354	38,732	38,700
<u>Sanitation/Sewerage:</u>										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		30,858	32,191	32,746	33,406	33,406	33,406	33,856	35,106	36,861
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		8	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical toilet		2,720	1,095	1,447	1,647	1,647	1,647	1,697	1,747	1,799
Pit toilet (ventilated)		176	20	20	25	25	25	25	25	25
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)										
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota.</i>		33,762	33,316	34,223	35,078	35,078	35,078	35,578	36,878	38,685
Bucket toilet										
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)										
No toilet provisions										
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota.</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	33,762	33,316	34,223	35,078	35,078	35,078	35,578	36,878	38,685
<u>Energy:</u>										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		5,044	4,959	4,898	4,837	4,837	4,837	4,776	4,717	4,685
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		28,144	29,958	30,586	31,667	31,667	31,667	32,615	33,395	34,062
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota.</i>		33,188	34,917	35,484	36,504	36,504	36,504	37,391	38,112	38,747
Electricity (< min.service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
Other energy sources										
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota.</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	33,188	34,917	35,484	36,504	36,504	36,504	37,391	38,112	38,747
<u>Refuse:</u>										
Removed at least once a week		40,928	41,763	42,615	43,530	43,530	43,530	43,930	45,090	46,217
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-tota.</i>		40,928	41,763	42,615	43,530	43,530	43,530	43,930	45,090	46,217
Removed less frequently than once a week										
Using communal refuse dump										
Using own refuse dump										
Other rubbish disposal										
No rubbish disposal										
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-tota.</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total number of households	5	40,928	41,763	42,615	43,530	43,530	43,530	43,930	45,090	46,217
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		28,664	29,777	30,369	31,085	31,085	31,085	31,535	32,785	33,605
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		12,787	14,003	14,483	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,500	16,000	16,400
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		10,341	9,691	9,980	10,080	10,080	10,080	10,181	10,282	10,539
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		12,787	14,003	14,483	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,500	16,000	16,400
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		3,556,044	4,617,790	4,718,606	5,211,829	5,211,829	5,211,829	6,093,651	7,283,956	8,580,138
Sanitation (free sanitation service)		1,606,866	2,929,204	3,029,612	5,071,680	5,071,680	5,071,680	6,024,912	7,154,688	8,437,210
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		1,333,989	1,616,459	1,664,664	2,101,680	2,101,680	2,101,680	2,657,241	3,354,503	4,299,912
Refuse (removed once a week)		2,670,693	3,319,551	3,746,173	4,324,500	4,324,500	4,324,500	5,212,650	6,195,456	7,304,822
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social package)		9,167,591	12,483,003	13,159,055	16,709,689	16,709,689	16,709,689	19,988,454	23,988,603	28,622,082
Highest level of free service provided										
Property rates (R value threshold)	100%	100%	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ	10 kℓ
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ	6 kℓ
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)	17	18	21	24	24	24	24	30	36	42
Electricity (kwh per household per month)	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh	50 kwh
Refuse (average litres per week)	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ	85ℓ
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)		9,799,259	11,750,816	14,027,540	14,580,000	14,439,950	14,439,950	6,209,500	6,520,000	6,845,975
Water		9,459,120	9,290,424	10,641,298	12,197,754	12,197,754	12,197,754	3,537,000	3,732,600	3,943,750
Sanitation		2,424,415	2,856,612	3,189,157	3,699,000	3,699,000	3,699,000	10,401,750	11,962,000	12,918,960
Electricity/other energy		2,446,474	2,421,199	2,792,803	3,525,984	3,525,984	3,525,984	7,250,000	7,910,000	8,636,000
Refuse		2,455,104	2,940,630	3,449,851	3,897,000	3,897,000	3,897,000	11,005,000	12,050,000	13,014,000
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other										
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)	6	26,584,372	29,259,681	34,100,648	37,899,738	27,759,688	27,759,688	38,403,250	42,174,600	45,358,685

COMPARISON OF PROPOSED TARIFFS

WITH EFFECT FROM 1 JULY 2011

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category <i>average increase in revenue</i>	Proposed 2010/2011	Proposed 2011/2012
			(13,75%)	(13,95%)
			R	R
1.1	Residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	RES	0,00648	0,0074
1.2	Government owned residential with the exclusion of the first R15 000 of assessed market value	GOR	0,00648	0,0074
1.3	Residential – 2 nd dwelling	RSD	0,007452	0,0074
1.4	Government residential – 2 nd dwelling	GSD	0,007452	0,0074
1.5	Duets not subject to a sectional title scheme	DUE	0,007452	0,0074
1.6	Government duets not subject to sectional title scheme	GDU	0,007452	0,0074
1.7	Residential : home business	RHB	0,007452	0,0074
1.8	Residential : vacant including government owned	RVA / GRV	0,00972	0,0111
1.9	Illegal usage	ILL	0,0207	0,0236
1.10	Accommodation establishments	ACC	0,0081	0,0092
1.11	Business and commercial including government owned and other land	BUS / GOB	0,0207	0,0236
1.12	Industrial	IND	0,0207	0,0236
1.13	Public service infrastructure with the exemption of 30% of assessed market value	PSI	0,00162	n/a
1.14	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for agricultural/ residential purposes	AGR	0,00162	0,0018
1.15	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for eco-tourism/ trading in or hunting of game	AGE	0,01242	0,0142
1.16	Farms including agricultural small holdings used for business/ commercial/industrial purposes	AGB	0,0207	0,0236
1.17	Farm including agricultural small holdings used for any other than the specified purposes	AGO	0,00162	0,0018
1.18	Mining	MIN	0,0207	0,0236
1.19	Public benefits organisations	PUB	0,00162	0,0018

1.	PROPERTY TAX	Category	Proposed 2010/2011 (13,75%)	Proposed 2011/2012 (13,95%)
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>		
			R	R
1.20	Schools including government owned/school hostels	SCP / GOS	0,0081	0,0092
1.21	Multiple used premises according to major use:	MUU		
	Residential		0,00648	0,0074
	Commercial/industrial		0,0207	0,0236
	Accommodation establishment		0,0081	0,0092
1.22	Privately owned roads / parks / sports grounds, subject to the stipulations of section 17(2)(b) of Act 6 of 2004, where applicable	PRP	0,00648	0,0074
1.23	Privately owned towns	POT	0,00162	0,0018
1.24	Pensioners who qualify:	RES		
	i) 100% Rebate		-	0,0074
	ii) 70% Rebate		-	0,0052
	iii) 50% Rebate		-	0,0037
	iv) 20% Rebate		-	0,0015
1.25	Developers rebate (85%)	RES	0,00552	0,0063
2.	SEWERAGE			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(13,75%)	(21,90%)
			R	R
2.1	Residential erven			
(a)	With a total area up to 995m ²	/ month	49,60	60,45
(b)	With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²	/ month	108,30	132,00
(c)	With a total area exceeding 1500m ²	/ month	143,45	174,90
(d)	Indigent	/ month	Free	Free
(e)	Formalised informal housing settlements with biological toilets (unproclaimed township)	/ month	23,80	30,00
(f)	Proclaimed rural villages with biological toilets	/ month	-	30,00
(g)	Pensioners who qualify:			
(i)	With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	18,15
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	30,25
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	39,70	48,40

2.	SEWERAGE	Category <i>average increase in revenue</i>	Proposed 2010/2011	Proposed 2011/2012
			(13,75%)	(21,90%)
			R	R
	(ii) With a total area exceeding 995m ² to 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	39,60
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	66,00
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	86,63	105,60
	(iii) With a total area exceeding 1500m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	52,45
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	87,45
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	114,75	139,90
2.2	Flats			
	(a) Per unit	/month	72,05	87,85
	(b) Pensioners who qualify			
	(i) 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	(ii) 70% rebate category	/ month	-	26,35
	(iii) 50% rebate category	/ month	-	43,95
	(iv) 20% rebate category	/ month	-	70,30
2.3	Church erven	/ month	143,45	174,90
2.4	Businesses & industries			
	(a) Measured water consumption per month	/ kl	4,06	4,95
2.5	Undeveloped erven in private possession with access to the reticulation			
	(a) Availability levy	/ month	24,80	35,00
2.6	Agricultural societies & sport clubs not accommodated to the central sport grounds			
	(a) Measured purified water consumption	/ kl	3,47	4,25
2.7	Military basis, roads camp & other similar properties			
	(a) Measured purified water consumption	/ kl	4,06	4,95

2.	SEWERAGE	Category <i>average increase in revenue</i>	Proposed 2010/2011	Proposed 2011/2012
			(13,75%)	(21,90%)
			R	R
2.8	Industries & businesses where, in the opinion of the Council, a large percentage of the water consumption is taken up in the final product			
(a)	For the measured purified water per month	/ kl	1,66	2,02
2.9	Hospital			
(a)	For each three (3) beds or portion continuously available; and	/ month	143,44	174,85
(b)	For each ten (10) personnel or portion, residential of non-residential	/ month	143,44	174,85
2.10	Schools & school hostels (including nursery and day schools)			
(a)	For each fifteen (15) persons or portion thereof	/ month	41,45	50,50
2.11	Nursing & maternity homes & welfare organisations			
(a)	For each five (5) persons or portion thereof	/ month	67,60	82,40
2.12	Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats			
(a)	Per flat	/ month	33,55	40,00
(b)	Pensioners who qualify	/ month		
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	26,84	32,72
2.13	Departmental	/ kl	1,97	2,40
3.	WATER			
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(16,95%)	(15,90%)
3.1	Residential, churches and group housing (from 1 July 2006)			
(a)	Where working water meters are installed for consumption of measured purified water per month:			

3.	WATER	Category <i>average increase in revenue</i>	Proposed 2010/2011	Proposed 2011/2012
			(16,95%)	(15,90%)
			R	R
	For the first 6 kilolitres		Free	Free
	7 to 10 kilolitres	/ kl	3,82	4,45
	Above 10 up to 40 kilolitres	/ kl	5,00	5,80
	Above 40 kilolitres	/ kl	5,30	6,15
(b)	Where no working water meters are installed and which are developed and occupied:			
(i)	A monthly fixed levy of	/ month	15,35	17,80
3.2	All undeveloped erven with access to the reticulation network:			
(a)	An availability levy of	/ month	19,10	25,00
3.3	All Businesses, industries and flats, school & school hostel erven (including nursery and day schools)	/ kl	3,95	4,58
3.4	Supply of raw water in all cases	/ kl	3,78	4,38
3.5	Departmental levy	/ kl	1,52	1,75
3.6	Purified effluent (Council resolution S15/09/2000)	/ kl	1,05	1,22
3.7	Purified water outside municipal area	/ kl	5,38	6,25
<hr/>				
4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	<i>average increase in revenue</i>	(11,4%)	(16,60%)
			R	R
4.1	Residential erven			
(a)	Erven up to 995m ²	/ month	55,70	64,95
(b)	Erven exceeding 995 m ²	/ month	79,70	92,95
(c)	Indigent		Free	Free
(d)	Flats	/ month	71,57	83,45
(e)	Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats	/ month	27,15	31,65
(f)	Formalised informal housing settlements (unproclaimed township)	/ month	24,12	32,50
(g)	Proclaimed rural villages	/ month	-	32,50
(h)	Pensioners who qualify:			

4.	REFUSE REMOVAL	Category	Proposed 2010/2011 (11,4%)	Proposed 2011/2012 (16,60%)
		<i>average increase in revenue</i>	R	R
	(i) With a total area up to 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	19,50
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	32,50
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	44,55	51,95
	(ii) With a total area exceeding 995m ²			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	27,90
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	46,50
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	63,76	74,35
	(iii) Flats per unit			
	▪ 100% rebate category	/ month	-	Nil
	▪ 70% rebate category	/ month	-	25,05
	▪ 50% rebate category	/ month	-	41,75
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	57,26	66,75
	(iv) Vergeet-My-Nie / Rivier Park flats per unit			
	▪ 20% rebate category	/ month	21,72	25,30
4.2	Offices & business waste			
4.2.1	Refuse bins per month or portion thereof	/ month	192,45	224,40
4.2.2	Mass container 1,5 cubic metre, per month or portion thereof, per mass container	/ month	2 008,60	2 342,00
4.2.3	Mass container of 1,75 cubic metre of water per month or portion thereof per mass container	/ month	2 501,20	2 916,40
4.3	Departmental tariffs			
4.3.1	Per refuse bin	/ month	62,38	72,75
4.3.2	Mass container	/ month	1 024,88	1 195,95
		/ bin		
4.4	Temporary users	/ day	20,85	30,00

5. **ELECTRICITY**

5.1 **Domestic consumers**

By substitution of the schedule under 1(2) by the following:

			Present 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured		
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Minimum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(vii) Fixed basic charged per month or part thereof
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c	R
(a)	1	20	-	65,40	-	78,73	-
(b)	1	40	-	84,18	-	101,34	-
(c)	1	40	7,56	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(d)	1	50	7,56	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(e)	1	60	8,64	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(f)	1	70	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(g)	1	80	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	30,00
(h)	3	20	8,64	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(i)	3	30	9,70	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(j)	3	40	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(k)	3	50	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(l)	3	60	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(m)	3	70	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00
(n)	3	80	11,53	41,68	7,56	57,86	50,00

5.2 Commercial, industrial & general consumers

By substitution of the schedule under 2(2) by the following:

			Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured		
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Minimum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(vii) Fixed basic charged per month or part thereof
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c	R
(a)	1	40	-	84,18	-	101,34	-
(b)	1	40	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(c)	1	50	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(d)	1	60	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(e)	1	70	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(f)	1	80	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	70,00
(g)	3	20	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(h)	3	30	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(i)	3	40	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(j)	3	50	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(k)	3	60	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(l)	3	70	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00
(m)	3	80	11,53	41,68	11,24	57,86	100,00

5.3 Bulk consumers

By implementing the following amendments:

the amount of **R106,00** demand charge per kVa remain unchanged; and a fixed charge of **R732,00** per month per bulk consumer per supply point by **R882,00** per month; and **36,72 cent** energy charge per kWh by **53,07 cent**.

5.4 Free basic electricity for enlisted indigents

By inclusion under item 2(3) the following:

- (a) The maximum supply demand for enlisted indigent households be restricted to 20 ampere.
- (b) The free supply of basic electricity to a maximum of 50 kWh per month per enlisted indigent household of which the cost at prepayment rate be recovered from the proportional Equitable Share payable to the Council by the South African National Treasury.

5.5 **Temporary consumers** by substitution of the schedule under item 5(2) by the following: **(Discontinued)**

			Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)		Proposed 2011/2012	
(i) Group	(ii) Type of Supply		(iii) Fixed charge per meter reading period or part thereof. Minimum charge per meter reading period	(iv) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)	(v) Fixed rate per amperes per reading period or part thereof. Minimum rate per meter reading period	(vi) Charge per kilowatt- hour (unit)
	No of phases	Current limit in amperes per phase	R	c	R	c
(a)	1	50	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(b)	1	80	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(c)	3	20	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(d)	3	50	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a
(e)	3	80	11,53	45,81	n/a	n/a

5.6 **Street light supply (Private)**

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **R61,92** by **R74,54**; and

Under item 6(2)(ii):
the amount of **R123,95** by **R149,21**.

5.7 **Departmental levies and sport clubs**

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **77,41c/kWh** by **93,19c/kWh**; and

By adding the following item 6(2)(ii):
municipal streetlights (to be phased in)

- 24 hours – a fixed charge of **R30 per month** per supply point and **56,00 c/kWh**.
- Whole night – a fixed charge of **R30 per month** per supply point and **65,00 c/kWh**.

5.8 Availability levy

By substitution under item 6(2)(i):
the amount of **R37,00** by **R70,00**.

5.9 Time of use consumers (TOU)

By implementing the following additions under item 3(3):

5.9.1 Low voltage three phase demand scale

That tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries for electricity supplied or made available at low voltage with an annual average metered load of more than 50 kVa and load shifting.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

Description		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
		R	R
(i)	A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	948,00	940,00
(ii)	A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	115,84	64,20
(iii)	A access charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	-	10,70
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(iv)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	74,73	177,25
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	-	65,15
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	24,40	62,15
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	-	48,32
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous reading in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	19,52	43,34
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	-	40,33
(vii)	Reactive energy charge		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	-	8,41

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak Weekdays : 07:01 – 10:00

			18:01 – 20:00
Standard	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
	Weekdays	:	06:01 – 07:00
			10:01 – 18:00
			20:01 – 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 – 12:00
			18:01 – 20:00
Off-Peak	Sundays	:	None
	Weekdays	:	22:01 – 06:00
	Saturdays	:	12:01 – 18:00
			20:01 – 07:00
	Sundays	:	00:00 – 24:00

The Senior Manager Electricity Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.

5.9.2 **11 kV Supply Scale**

This tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries where electrical power is supplied at 11 000 V and load shifting.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

DESCRIPTION		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
		R	R
(i)	A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	818,25	2 000,00
(ii)	A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	114,92	60,00
(iii)	A access charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays	-	10,00
		c/kWh	c/kWh
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	130,11	165,65
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	41,68	60,89
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	22,39	58,08
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	21,96	45,16
(vi)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, in		
	▪ High demand season (June – August)	18,85	40,50
	▪ Low demand season (September – May)	16,71	37,69

DESCRIPTION	Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012 Restructured
(vii) Reactive energy charge	R	R
▪ High demand season (June – August)	-	7,86

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak	Weekdays	:	07:01 – 10:00 18:01 – 20:00
	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
Standard	Weekdays	:	06:01 – 07:00 10:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 – 12:00 18:01 – 20:00
	Sundays	:	None
Off-Peak	Weekdays	:	22:01 – 06:00
	Saturdays	:	12:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 07:00
	Sundays	:	00:00 – 24:00

The Senior Manager Electricity Engineering Services may impose a specific minimum load requirement for qualification for this tariff scale.

5.9.3 **88 kV Supply Scale (Discontinued)**

This tariff scale, will apply to premises situated within the municipal boundaries where electricity power is supplied at 88 000 V.

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

DESCRIPTION	Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012
(i) A fixed charge whether or not electricity is consumed, per metering point	R 742,00	R n/a
(ii) A demand charge per kVa of half hourly maximum demand payable in peak and standard periods on weekdays and Saturdays per kVa	88,76	n/a
(iii) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during peak periods since the previous meter reading, in:	c/kWh	
▪ High demand season (June – August)	124,62	n/a
▪ Low demand season (September – May)	40,50	
(vi) An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during standard periods since the previous meter reading, in:		
▪ High demand season (June – August)	21,41	n/a
▪ Low demand season (September – May)	19,83	n/a

DESCRIPTION		Proposed 2010/2011 (22%)	Proposed 2011/2012
(v)	An active energy charge for all kWh consumed during off-peak periods since the previous meter reading, in <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High demand season (June – August) Low demand season (September – May) 	R 18,61 16,63	R n/a n/a

The defined daily time of use periods throughout the year will be as per the current Eskom Megaflex tariff that may be applicable to the municipality. The current Eskom Megaflex periods are:

Peak	Weekdays	:	07:01 – 10:00 18:01 – 20:00
	Saturdays/Sundays	:	None
Standard	Weekdays	:	06:01 – 07:00 10:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 22:00
	Saturdays	:	07:01 – 12:00 18:01 – 20:00
	Sundays	:	None
Off-Peak	Weekdays	:	22:01 – 06:00
	Saturdays	:	12:01 – 18:00 20:01 – 07:00
	Sundays	:	00:00 – 24:00

5.10 **Other large consumers**

The following charges will be payable per month or part of a month:

- kWh peak - equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
- kWh standard - equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 10%
- kWh off-peak - equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure plus 3%
- kVa r h - equal to Eskom megaflex tariff structure

SCHEDULE 2

PROPOSED SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE 2011/2012 FINANCIAL YEAR

Report by the Executive Manager Finance

1. The sundry tariffs for service delivery by Council are annually revised at the time when the annual budget is being prepared and is aimed at the effective recovery of cost incurred to supply the related services.
2. The recommended tariffs for each service to apply with effect from the 1st of July 2011 are reflected under the comments of each manager of department.
3. Tariffs are based on actual cost and in certain limited cases to discourage undesirable actions or requests and levied in terms of Council's resolution or by-laws for specific services.
4. It is recommended:
 - 4.1 That the adjusted tariffs as reflected in the comments of the various managers of departments be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2011.
 - 4.2 That the sundry tariffs be VAT inclusive except those tariffs for services indicated with an (*) which are exempted or out of scope of the VAT Act.
 - 4.3 That an admin fee of 15% be levied to a maximum of R800,00 when applicable.

Comments by the Senior Manager Fire and Rescue Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Fixed charges for services rendered regarding hazardous substances as promulgated in SANS 10228 inside and outside the municipal area	2 500,00	plus hourly tariff of service + hour tariff of personnel + kilometers	3 000,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
2. Turn-outs within the municipal area The following accumulating fees:			
2.1 Fixed charges per call-out	200,00		210,00
2.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	400,00		420,00
2.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	200,00		210,00
2.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost plus 20% handling charge + VAT		cost plus 20% handling charge + VAT
2.5 Cost of water used	fixed rate of council/kl + VAT		fixed rate of council/kl + VAT
2.6 Equipment used	150,00		160,00
2.7 Jaws of life	400,00		420,00
2.8 Kilometers of fire vehicles	21,00 *	/ km	22,00 *
3. Special services			
3.1 Pumping of water	fixed charges + hourly tariff of service + hourly tariff of personnel + kilometers + VAT		
3.2 Other	fixed charges + hourly tariff of service + hourly tariff of personnel + kilometers + VAT		
3.3 Opening of buildings	normal turnout tariff + VAT		normal turnout tariff + VAT
3.4 Removal of animals	normal turnout tariff + VAT		normal turnout tariff + VAT
4. Turn-outs outside of the municipal area The following accumulative fees:			
4.1 Fixed charges per call-out	500,00		525,00
4.2 First hour or part thereof per incident	1 000,00		1 100,00
4.3 For each subsequent hour or part thereof per incident	500,00		525,00
4.4 Cost for replacement of material, damaged equipment or consumable items	cost plus 20% handling charge + VAT		cost plus 20% handling charge + VAT
4.5 Equipment used	150,00		160,00
4.6 Jaws of life			
• Light motor vehicles < 3500kg	400,00		420,00
• Heavy motor vehicles > 3500kg	800,00		900,00
4.7 Personnel per member per hour or part thereof	130,00		140,00
4.8 Kilometers of fire vehicles	21,00 *	/ km	22,00 *
4.9 Cost of water used	fixed rate of council/km + VAT		fixed rate of council/km VAT

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
5. Station facilities			
5.1 Lecture rooms (private use)	280,00		300,00
5.2 Training grounds (private use)	280,00		300,00

Tariffs relating to inspections on petroleum products

In accordance with the by-laws relating to the storage, use and handling of flammable liquids and substances Administrator's Notice 230 of 16 February 1983 the tariff of charges of R58,00 for flammable liquids and R116,00 for spray booths and stores be replaced by the following formula:

1. Flammable liquids

Salary + Distance + Time + VAT

Salary

The hourly tariff of the inspection officer as provided by the salary office, based on level 9 of municipality tariff per hour or part thereof.

Remark

Level 9 is used as basis. This means it will be a station officer - fire prevention, and this kind of risk in any local authority demands certain responsibilities linked with certain qualifications.

Distance

Average distance between furthest and nearest point within the boundaries of the local authority multiplied by the kilometer tariff of that Council.

Time

Average time calculated from departure from the office including the inspection and time back at the office. The time is connected to flammable liquid capacities excluding gasses:

0	-	23 000 litre installations	:	30 minutes
23 000	-	83 000 litre installations	:	40 minutes
83 000	-	200 000 litre installations	:	60 minutes
200 000 +		litre installations	:	120 minutes

2. **Spray booths, spray cubicles, dip tanks, mixing rooms, flammable liquid stores, carbide stores and relevant installations**

Salary + Time + Distance + VAT

Salary and distance as above.

Time

60 minutes per installation which include travelling time.

3. **Gas**

0 - 48 kg installations : 20 minutes

48 - 960 kg installations : 30 minutes

960 kg and above : 60 minutes

After 60 minutes, calculate the time spent at the installation per hour or part thereof which exceed 60 minutes.

Remark

Manifolds are included above. This is in accordance with a maximum of 20 cylinders per manifold SANS 10087 (LPG).

SANS 10089 (Petroleum Product).

For a gas filling facility calculate the size of the supply tank in the formula.

For gas pipelines it is recommended that the maximum cylinder capacity of 960 kg be used in the formula. The time of the inspection will then affect the amount.

4. **Transport permit**

Salary + Certificate Cost + VAT

The cost is additional to the normal road worthy certificate tariffs.

Admin cost must be absorbed by the time in the formula and distance is provided for in the formula.

After six months the annual tariff must be divided in half of all the above items.

5. **Fire equipment serviceman**

R300,00 per year (1 January – 31 December) of each year + VAT.

6. **Fireworks – selling and distribution**

Salary + Distance + Time + VAT

Comments by the Senior Manager Parks and Recreation

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1.	Swimming pool		
	Pre-school children	free	free
	Scholars	2,30	2,40
	Adults	5,50	5,50
	Season tickets	170,00	180,00
	Group bookings		
	1-50 persons	210,00	220,00
	1-100 persons	410,00	420,00
	1-250 persons	680,00	700,00
2.	Sports facilities		
2.1	Kees Taljaard		
2.1.1	Rugby stadium, indoor sports and recreation halls		
	Hire		
	Monday to Saturday per day		
	- Hall only	300,00	320,00
	- Hall and parking area or parking area only	430,00	460,00
	Public Holidays and Sundays per day		
	- Hall only	430,00	460,00
	- Hall and parking area only	590,00	630,00
	Charge for every hour or part of a hour in the event of the rooms not being vacated upon expectation of the period of hiring		
	- Hall only between 24:00 and 08:00	215,00	230,00
	- Other times	135,00	145,00
	Hall and parking area or parking area only		
	- Between 24:00 and 08:00	430,00	460,00
	- Other times	260,00	280,00
	(Usage including the use of the kitchen, main complex)		
2.1.2	Cricket club house per day		
	- Hall only	300,00	320,00
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	480,00	520,00
2.1.3	Jukskei club house per day		
	- Hall only	300,00	320,00
	- Hall and grounds or grounds only	480,00	520,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
2.1.4	Rugby stadium – field and pavilion per day		
	- Per rugby field	300,00	320,00
	- Pavilion	480,00	520,00
2.1.5	Refundable deposits in terms of the above per occasion		
	- Hall only	610,00 *	660,00 *
	- Hall and grounds or ground only	1 180,00 *	1 280,00 *
2.2	Mhluzi and Nasaret sport facilities		
	- Use of facilities per day	235,00	250,00
	- Refundable deposits per occasion per facility	535,00 *	580,00 *
2.3	Eastdene Sport Grounds		
	- Use of facility per day	325,00	350,00
	- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	710,00 *	770,00 *
2.4	Kwazamokuhle Sport Stadium		
	- Use of facility per day	235,00	250,00
	- Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	535,00 *	580,00 *
2.5	Use of the sport stadium on a continuous basis per annum (contractual basis)		
	Schools & government institutions		
	Soccer	free	free
	Tennis	free	free
	Netball	free	free
	Basket ball	free	free
	Athletics	free	free
	Other	free	free
	Sport clubs		
	Soccer	300,00	320,00
	Tennis	115,00	125,00
	Netball	115,00	125,00
	Basket ball	115,00	125,00
	Athletics	115,00	125,00
	Presentation of tournaments by individual persons		to be referred to Council for approval
	Refundable deposit per occasion per facility	590,00 *	640,00 *

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS		
		APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R		R
2.6	Cancellations of bookings for any of the sports facilities	20% admin fee to be deducted from rental tariff before refund is made	/event	20% admin fee to be deducted from rental tariff before refund is made
3.	Sewerage tank siphon services			
3.1	Properties within a 20 kilometer radius of the municipal service centre			
	- During normal working hours	400,00	/ load	430,00
	- After normal working hours	1 290,00	for the first 2 loads after which	1 400,00
		2 160,00		2 300,00
3.2	Properties within a 21 kilometer and 40 kilometer radius of the municipal service centre			
	- During normal working hours	670,00	/ load	720,00
	- After normal working hours	2 360,00	for the first 2 loads after which	2 550,00
		2 600,00		2 800,00
3.3	Properties within a 41 kilometer and 60 kilometer radius of the municipal service centre			
	- During normal working hours	1 220,00	/ load	1 320,00
	- After normal working hours	2 830,00	for the first 2 loads after which	3 050,00
		3 230,00		3 490,00
3.4	Properties in excess of a 61 kilometer radius of the municipal service centre			
	- During normal working hours	1 800,00 R100,00/hour + R13,00/km + admin fee + VAT whichever is the largest value	/load	1 950,00 R110,00/hour + R14/km + admin fee whichever is the largest value
	- After normal working hours	no service		no service
3.5	Rendering of a service outside municipal boundaries	additional admin fee of 50% on tariffs charged		additional admin fee of 50% on tariffs charged

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
4. Cleaning of erven			
4.1	Owner that request for the property to be cleaned	no service	/m ² no service
4.2	Cutting of grass in school erven as per Council resolution taken in 1996:		
	- Tractor	240,00	per hour 260,00
	- Brush cutter	70,00	per hour 75,00
4.3	Rental of mass container garden waste	80,00	80,00
4.4	Removal of rubble from erven per 5m ³ load, loaded with front-end loader and trucks (only owners that ignore the notices served)	1 400,00	/5m ³ load 1 550,00
5. Middelburg Dam			
5.1	Season tickets (valid for 12 months)		
	- Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons)	330,00	350,00
	- Caravan (not valid Monday – Thursday)	265,00	285,00
	- Boat/trailer	265,00	285,00
5.2	Entrance fees		
	- Motor vehicle or LDV (max 5 persons)	47,00	50,00
	- Motor vehicle or LDV (max 8 persons)	70,00	75,00
	- Microbus (9 - 15 persons)	115,00	125,00
	- Bus (max 70 persons)	225,00	245,00
	- Boat/trailer/tent	26,00	28,00
	- Caravan per day	57,00	60,00
	- Bicycle	10,00	10,00
	- Motorcycle (two & four wheel) or any other similar vehicle	not allowed on premises	not allowed on premises
5.3	Pensioners entrance identity cards per season (free entrance) Monday to Friday	10,00	10,00
6. Cemeteries			
6.1	Mhluzi, Phumalong, Avalon & Crossroads / Nasaret old & new cemeteries		
6.1.1	Interment charges		
	Person residing in the municipal area		
	- Adult (nine years and older)	135,00	145,00
	- Children (younger than nine years)	100,00	100,00
	Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)		
	- Adult (nine years and older)	3 850,00	4 150,00
	- Children (younger than nine years)	3 850,00	4 150,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
6.1.2	Reservation of grave (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints) Person residing in the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Adult (nine years and older) - Children (younger than nine years) Person residing outside the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Adult (nine years and older) 	1 480,00 no more applicable 3 850,00	1 600,00 no more applicable 4 150,00
6.1.3	Fees for the re-opening of the standard size gave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Persons residing in the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours Persons residing outside the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours 	160,00 810,00 1 080,00 1 540,00	160,00 870,00 1 170,00 1 660,00
6.1.4	Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Persons residing in the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours Persons residing outside the municipal area <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours 	230,00 670,00 230,00 670,00	250,00 720,00 250,00 720,00
6.1.5	Assistance to close a grave after funerals (only on request) with mechanical equipment	200,00	per request per grave 220,00
6.2	Middelburg, Fontein and Voortrekker Street Cemeteries		
6.2.1	Interment charges Person residing in the municipal area Adult (nine years and older) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m) - Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m) 	360,00 525,00	380,00 560,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	190,00		190,00
- Memorial section	320,00		320,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 150,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 150,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	3 850,00		4 150,00
- Memorial section	3 850,00		4 150,00
6.2.2 Reservation of grave			
Person residing in the municipal area			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	2 160,00		2 330,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 100,00		3 350,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	4 710,00		5 000,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	4 710,00		5 000,00
6.2.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	240,00		240,00
- Outside normal working hours	815,00		880,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	1 280,00		1 380,00
- Outside normal working hours	2 300,00		2 480,00
6.2.4 Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	240,00		250,00
- Outside normal working hours	815,00		880,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	1 280,00		1 380,00
- Outside normal working hours	2 300,00		2 480,00
6.3 Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle			
6.3.1 Interment charges			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	135,00		180,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	135,00		145,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	100,00		100,00
- Memorial section	100,00		100,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
Adult (nine years and older)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 160,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 160,00
Children (younger than nine years)			
- Landscape section	3 850,00		4 160,00
- Memorial section	3 850,00		4 160,00
6.3.2 Reservation of grave			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	1 480,00		1 600,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	1 480,00		1 600,00
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints)			
- Landscape section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 160,00
- Memorial section (1.8m or 2.4m)	3 850,00		4 160,00
6.3.3 Fees for the re-opening of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees			
Person residing in the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	160,00		160,00
- Outside normal working hours	810,00		870,00
Person residing outside the municipal area			
- During normal working hours	1 080,00		1 170,00
- Outside normal working hours	1 540,00		1 660,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
6.3.4	Fees for the changing of the standard size grave excluding the afore-mentioned fees Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement Person residing in the municipal area - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours Person residing outside the municipal area - During normal working hours - Outside normal working hours	220,00 160,00 810,00 1 080,00 1 540,00	220,00 170,00 870,00 1 170,00 1 660,00
6.4	Fees for interment of ashes in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Person residing in the municipal area Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement The interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance Person residing outside the municipal area Reservation niche in wall of remembrance once off placement The interment ashes in an existing/occupied grave Second placement in niche in wall of remembrance	220,00 220,00 55,00 3 075,00 220,00 220,00	220,00 220,00 55,00 3 075,00 220,00 220,00
6.5	Culturally motivated funerals, after normal working hours excluded in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Saturday and after hours Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours Person residing outside the municipal area (increased tariff to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours Public holidays and Sundays Person residing in the municipal area 1 to 4 hours	additional charges payable for interment after normal working hours where supervision by the caretaker is required	
		535,00 4 040,00 810,00	580,00 4 350,00 870,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
Person residing outside the municipal area (increased to discourage practice due to space constraints) 1 to 4 hours	4 040,00		4 350,00
6.6 Application for the erection of a memorial work on a grave in the memorial section / landscape section in all cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Memorial work on a grave – adult or child Memorial plate on the memorial wall	85,00 85,00		85,00 85,00
6.7 Should the reservation on a grave be cancelled	80% of fee paid with original reservation is refundable		80% of fee paid with original reservation is refundable
7. All cemeteries within the municipal boundaries Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more) Mass re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 (3 or more) Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place within municipal boundaries M21/04/2004 Single re-interment per grave organization exhumation that takes place outside municipal boundaries M21/04/2004	4 040,00 not permitted 4 040,00 5 400,00		4 350,00 not permitted 4 350,00 5 800,00
8. Searching fees	35,00		38,00
9. Nursery Selling of surplus plants from the municipal nursery to institutions, organizations and general public at the beginning and end of each growing season			
8.1 4 lt plant	13,00		14,00
8.2 10 lt tree	40,00		43,00
8.3 20 lt tree	70,00		75,00
8.4 40 lt tree	115,00		130,00
8.5 4 lt shrub	6,00		7,00
8.6 10 lt shrub	30,00		32,00
8.7 20 lt shrub	60,00		65,00
8.8 40 lt shrub	100,00		120,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Solid Waste Disposal Management

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Dumping Site Tariffs			
1.1 Admittance for residential users	free of charge		free of charge
1.2 Other tariffs (business) are as follows:			
Prepaid coupon	27,70	/ ton or a	28,00
Without coupon	31,80	portion of a	32,00
		ton	
1.3 Sale of 85l refuse binds	actual cost + admin fee + VAT		actual cost + admin fee + VAT

Comments by the Senior Manager Legal and Administration

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Utilization of community halls			
1.1 Deposit			
Refundable deposit per occasion per hall	400,00 *	/occasion	500,00 *
(Refundable deposit per occasion of kitchen at MPPC Extension 7, Mhluzi)	400,00 *		500,00 *
1.2 Rental of hall			
Rental of halls – cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs	60,00 40,00	/hour /hour	70,00 50,00
Tariff for hosting a bar per occasion	300,00	/occasion	500,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00	175,00	/hour	195,00
Rental of hall between 24:00 & 06:00 by cultural organizations, charity organizations, schools, education institutions, churches, funeral services and sport clubs	100,00	/hour	120,00
Rental of kitchen at MPCC Extension 7 (Kitchen can only be booked simultaneously with hall and not separately)	60,00	/hour	70,00
1.3 Rental of Banquet Hall	-		to be determined as soon as the Banquet Hall becomes operational

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
2. Tenders Non-Refundable tender deposit Tender levy	150,00 * actual cost + admin fee + VAT	/tender document (minimum R100,00)	250,00 * actual cost + admin fee + VAT
3. Access to information			
3.1 Photocopy (A4)	1,50	/copy	1,80
3.2 Requesting fee as per Regulation 7(2)	35,50	/hour	35,50
3.3 Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 7(3)	15,00	/hour	15,00
3.4 Searching and preparing of records as per Regulation 11(3)	30,00	/hour	30,00
4. Fees prescribed by Regulation 84 of the Deeds Registries Act 47 of 1937 as amended			
4.1 A deed	30,00		30,00
4.2 A document	6,00		6,00
4.3 Enquiry relating to a property or deed obtaining a computer printout and for the inspection of any deed, document, folio, register or micro film relating thereof (including the search of the index) for each enquiry per property deed.	6,00	/copy	6,00
Information obtained through any other electronic system for a list of erven in a township or units in a sectional title scheme or portions of a farm, or holdings in an agricultural holdings area, or erven in a allotment area, or any other similar (list of registered properties)			

Comments by the Senior Manager Town Planning Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
1. Charges for the approval of building plans			
1.1 Minimum fee	130,00		135,00
1.2 For the first 1 000 m ² of the area	23,00	/10m ²	24,00
1.3 For the next 1 000 m ² of the area	14,00	/10m ²	15,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1.4	Additions and alternation to existing building:		
	- Minimum fee	130,00	135,00
	- 0,1% of the estimate value	14,00	15,00
1.5	Structural steelwork, reinforced concrete or structure work	14,00	15,00
1.6	Special buildings such as factory, chimneys, spires, etc.:		
	- Minimum fee	130,00	135,00
	- 0,1% of the estimate value	14,00	15,00
1.7	Perspective drawings and site development plan	260,00	270,00
1.8	Disconnection of drainage system	100,00	105,00
2.	Examination of preliminary plans		
2.1	<1 000m ²	14,00	15,00
2.2	<2 000m ²	12,00	13,00
2.3	>2 000m ²	10,00	11,00
2.4	Minimum fee	120,00	126,00
3.	Provision of monthly lists of approved plans	130,00	130,00
4.	Drainage plan charges		
4.1	Per 10m ² of the area of building	10,00	11,00
4.2	Minimum fee	100,00	105,00
5.	Re-inspections	130,00	136,00
6.	Annual charges for street projections		
6.1	Application fee	190,00	200,00
6.2	Verandah on Council property:		
	- Verandah posts	28,00	30,00
	- Verandah over street	6,00	7,00
6.3	Annual rent for permanent signs on Council property in front of business	170,00	178,00
6.4	Annual rent for signs on Council property		
	Entrances of towns or suburbs:		
	- Double sided signs	360,00	378,00
	- Single side signs	270,00	283,00
7.	Application for occupation certificate	120,00	126,00
8.	Application for the erection on a boundary wall, hoarding of fence		
8.1	Brick wall	120,00	126,00
8.2	Pre-fabricated concrete wall	120,00	126,00
8.3	Hoarding of fence	120,00	126,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
9.	Application for the relaxation of a building line	320,00	330,00
10.	Deposit to clean up a stand after completion of building work		
10.1	Business erf, industrial erf, general residential Erf	840,00	880,00
10.2	Residential erf	500,00	525,00
10.3	Additions on any erf	330,00	346,00
11.	Application for the revoking of an approved scheme or scheme clauses	No service	No service
12.	Application for subdivision		
12.1	Erf	404,00	420,00
12.2	Farmland	1 675,00	1 758,00
13.	Consolidation of erven	278,00	292,00
14.	Re-issue of Article 92 certificate	No service	No service
15.	Zoning certificate	52,00	55,00
16.	Application for consent use	255,00	265,00
17.	Application for rezoning	2 031,00	2 130,00
18.	Application for township establishment	2 982,00	3 131,00
19.	Application for the extension of township boundaries	2 031,00	2 130,00
20.	Erf entrances	160,00	/meter 168,00
21.	Photocopies (A4)	2,90	/copy 3,00
22.	Plan copies		
22.1	A3 plan of town	8,90	/copy 9,00
22.2	Photo copy of building		
	A4	16,80	/copy 17,00
	A2	31,50	/copy 33,00
	A10	42,00	/copy 44,00
22.3	Street index	8,90	/copy 9,00
22.4	Town plan		
	1 : 7500	86,00	/copy 90,00
	1 : 5000	141,00	/copy 148,00
	Plastic (Durester) (A)	42,00	/copy 44,00
	(A1)	63,00	/copy 66,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
23.	Approval of plan for the erection of a sign	130,00	/plan/sign 136,00
24.	Map producing		
	A4 : Grayscale	15,00	17,00
	: Coloured	25,00	28,00
	A3 : Grayscale	25,00	28,00
	: Coloured	40,00	44,00
	A2 : Grayscale	50,00	55,00
	: Coloured	60,00	66,00
	A1 : Grayscale	100,00	110,00
	: Coloured	115,00	127,00
	A0 : Grayscale	195,00	215,00
	: Coloured	210,00	231,00
25.	Aerial photography Tif imager per tile	295,00	/tile 300,00
26.	General For the supply of services for which no provision is made in these tariffs	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
27.	Storage on sidewalks	to be determined	to be determined

Comments by the Senior Manager Electrical Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1.	Electrical Connections	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
2.	Main Service Contributions	actual cost of the prorate capacity of network in rands / kVa	-
	• HT & Primary medium voltage network per	-	/kVA 2 387,00
	• Including secondary network per	-	/kVA 3 701,00
	• Up to and including miniature substation per	-	/kVA 5 070,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
3. With reference to the Standard Electricity By-Laws Clause 8(1)(a) reconnect due to non-payment: Monday – Saturday 225,00 250,00 Reconnect new consumers 225,00 250,00 Sundays & Public Holidays: 18:00 to 06:00 510,00 560,00 Clause 8(2)(b) after hours complaints: Monday – Saturday: 20:00 to 06:00 225,00 250,00 Sundays & Public Holidays 18:00 to 08:00 510,00 560,00 Clause 8(3) test of electrical installation 600,00 660,00 Test of ready board installation (new) 260,00 290,00 Clause 8(4)(i) test of single phase meter 260,00 290,00 Clause 8(4)(ii) test of three phase meter 300,00 330,00 Clause 8(4)(iii) test of a programmable meter 510,00 560,00 Clause 8(4)(iv) test a pre-payment meter 260,00 290,00 Clause 8(6)(a) increase tariff circuit breaker 140,00 160,00 Clause 8(6)(b) lower circuit breaker 140,00 160,00 Clause 8(6)(c) change and test tariff circuit breaker 140,00 160,00 Clause 8(7)(i to iii) repair cost sealed apparatus, tampering and damage to service connection: 1 st offence 2 500,00 2 800,00 2 nd offence 3 800,00 4 200,00			
4. Rental of machinery and equipment Tractor with hoist (operator included) 350,00 /hour or part 390,00 Trench digger (operator included) 440,00 /hour or part 490,00 Cherry picker (operator included) 280,00 /hour or part 310,00 Cable fault locating 330,00 /hour or part 360,00 Cable fault locating – travelling 6,00 /km 6,60			
5. Rental of generator Generator 720,00 /hour or part 790,00 Transport of generator 6,00 /km 6,60 Damages or lost items (cables, tyres, batteries, alternators, starter, distribution board or generator) actual cost + admin fee + VAT replacement cost repair actual cost + admin fee + VAT			
6. Replacement of pre-paid electricity cards 30,00 35,00			

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
7. Cost for damaging infrastructure			
7.1 Any 6.6/11 kV, cable			
Fine	-		5 000,00
Repair cost	-		actual cost + admin fee + VAT
7.2 Any 88 kV, oil filled cable			
Fine	-		10 000,00
Repair cost	-		actual cost + admin fee + VAT
7.3 To a low voltage cable or line installation, or any part of that installation	-		actual cost + admin fee + VAT
8. Requests			
8.1 Modifying a service connection or moving a streetlight on request of a customer	-		actual cost + admin fee + VAT
8.2 Disconnecting and reconnecting supply at the customer's request	-		R160,00

Comments by the Manager Library Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Membership Fees			
Middelburg			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	250,00 *		350,00 *
Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	250,00 *		350,00 *
2. Deposit			
Records and art prints			
Middelburg			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	250,00		350,00
Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle			
Residents	free		free
Non-residents	250,00		350,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
3.	Reference section		
	Normal reference section		
	Middelburg		
	Members	free	free
	Non-members	free	free
	Hendrina/Kwazamokuhle		
	Members	free	free
	Non-members	free	free
4.	Fines		
	Books/sound recordings/audio books	1,60	/ week / item 2,00
5.	Sound recording offences		
	Loss of inner plastic cover	2,60	2,60
	Dirty and finger marks	3,90	3,90
	Loss of outer cover	3,90	3,90
	Damaged sound record	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
	Loss record cover / CD's	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
	Damaged CD's	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
6.	Photostats / printing charges		
	A4 library material	0,40	each 0,60
	A3 library material	1,00	each 1,00
	A4 other	1,00	each 1,00
	A3 other	2,00	each 2,00
	Internet (private use)	1,70	/min 1,70
	Internet (Scholars) Printing (A4)	1,70	/page 1,70
	Internet (scholars) Searching	free usage	/10min free usage
	Colour copy	6,50	/page 6,50
	Encarta	1,00	/page 1,00
7.	Facsimiles		
	a) Scholars	2,50	/page 2,50
	b) Business	5,00	/page 5,00
	c) Receiving	2,50	/page 2,50

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
8.	Lost and damaged books		
	Reference	230,00	230,00
	Non-fiction	150,00	150,00
	Junior non-fiction	150,00	150,00
	Fiction	115,00	115,00
	Learner fiction	135,00	135,00
	Kids / junior fiction	80,00	80,00
	Kids non-fiction	90,00	90,00
9.	Town maps	6,50	7,00
10.	Duplicate borrowers pockets	1,40	2,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Civil Engineering Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1.	Hire of machinery & equipment		
1.1	3 ton roller	165,00	/hour no service
1.2	Water pump	70,00	/hour no service
1.3	Grader	490,00	/hour no service
1.4	Chain excavator	100,00	/hour no service
1.5	Total station survey instrument	40,00	/hour 45,00
2.	Water and sewerage connections	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
3.	Main service contributions	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	actual cost + admin fee + VAT
4.	Swimming pool: backwash water	13,00	/month 15,00
5.	Cleaning up sewerage blockages (office hours)	196,00	/30 min 206,00
6.	Dumping of sewerage effluent	2,00	/kilolitre 3,00

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
7.	Provision of information for Council's records		
	Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)		
7.1	Executive Summary (hard / soft copy)	20,00	25,00
7.2	Detailed Plan (soft / hard copy)	50,00	55,00
8.	Way leave fees		
	Refundable deposit for repair of services when a way leave is granted	5 000,00 *	5 250,00 *
	Cost and road repairs	350,00	/m ² 370,00
	Cost of kerb repairs	160,00	/m 170,00
	Cost of paving repairs	105,00	/m ² 110,00
9.	Entrances		
	Residential entrance	160,00	/ m 170,00
	Industrial business entrance	195,00	/ m 205,00
	Refundable deposit entrance for:		
	Business / industrial / developments (Middelburg Ext.26)	8 000,00	8 400,00
10.	Monetary contribution for parking bays	31 920,00	/ parking bay 33 500,00
11.	Fine for illegal connection		1 500,00
12.	Cost for damaging infrastructure		
	Fine	-	2 500,00
	Repair cost		actual cost + admin fee + VAT

Comments by the Senior Manager IT Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1.	Search fees	40,00	/30 min 44,00
2.	Annual fee – IMIS query access	355,00	No service
3.	Antenna on own pole	-	/antenna monthly 700,00
4.	Rack space inside building	-	/rack monthly 900,00
5.	Power connection for radio equipment	-	/connection monthly 400,00

Comments by the Executive Manager Finance

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1. Valuation roll			
1.1	Alpha list valuation printout per extension on CD per megabyte or part of it.	1 700,00	90,00
1.2	Valuation roll on CD	510,00	550,00
1.3	Valuation certificates	21,00	23,00
2. Clearances			
2.1	Application of clearance	37,00	40,00
2.2	Clearance certificate	2,00 *	2,00 *
3. Connection fees			
3.1	Re-connection fees non payment		
	Electricity	165,00	170,00
	Water	165,00	170,00
3.2	Connection fees – new consumers		
	Electricity	64,00	66,00
	Water	64,00	66,00
4. Telephone warning fees by			
	Landline	32,00	34,00
	SMS	6,00	8,00
	Search fees	58,00	/30 min or part thereof 60,00
5. Data			
5.1	Application: Information on computer on the above (if on stiffe or CD)	80,00	/megabyte or part thereof 90,00
6. Banking			
6.1	Tracing electronic payments made on Council's bank account without any references	36,00	/ transaction 40,00
6.2	Levy on repudiated cheques	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	155,00
6.3	Credit card payments and accounts payments at retailers	actual cost + VAT	/ transaction actual cost + VAT
7. Procurement			
7.1	Levy on issues from stores	15% to a maximum of R800,00	15% to a maximum of R800,00
7.2	Official order levy	15,00	16,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Property Valuation Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1. Rental Units			
1.1 Rivier Park		260,00	market-related at R1 300,00 per month 80% rebate 260,00
1.2 Vergeet-My-Nie			
Block A-E		152,00	market-related at R760,00 per month 80% rebate 152,00
Block F-J		152,00	152,00
1.3 Bloekomsig			
(phase-in approach to bring in line with Housing Code prescriptions)		-	Minimum rental of R240,00 with a 40% rebate to limit increase 240,00 or current rental whichever is the highest
2. Carports			
Vergeet-My-Nie		15,00	15,00
Rivier Park		12,00	12,00
Civic Centre (official)		22,00	24,00
3. Outcome of objections and furnishing of reasons (Council Resolution CC04/10/2009)		250,00	250,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Health Services

DESCRIPTION		TARIFFS	
		APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
		R	R
1. Inspection fee			
(Government Notice R723 sub-regulation 4(6))			
• Private daycare centers		500,00	/annum 500,00
• Pre-schools		500,00	/annum 500,00
• Other food premises		1 500,00	/annum 1 500,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Health Services

Environmental Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Cleaning of erven Owners that are instructed by Council to clean their erven and that fail to do so	actual cost + admin fee + VAT	/m ²	no service

Comments by the Senior Manager Traffic Services

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011		RECOMMENDED 2011/2012
	R		R
1. Parking tariffs Government Ordinance 17 of 1939, Local Authority (Local Notice 176) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On street parking Off street parking 	1,50 120,00	/15 min /1 month	2,00 130,00
2. Disable Disc	-	/annum	120,00
3. Pound			
3.1 Stallion fees (horses or donkeys) each	24,00	ea/day	40,00
3.2 Bulls	15,00	ea/day	40,00
3.3 Rams (sheep/goat) of eight months & older	10,00	ea/day	25,00
3.4 Pigs	20,00	ea/day	40,00
3.5 Mares, geldings, foals, donkeys, mules, cows, oxen, calves, ostriches	20,00	ea/day	25,00
3.6 Sheep or goat each	10,00	ea/day	25,00
4. Grazing and tending fees			
4.1 Horses, mules, foals, donkeys, bulls, oxen, calves, ostriches or pigs	24,00	ea/day	25,00
4.2 Sheep or goats (The charges in terms of sub items (1) & (2) shall not be payable if the animals are released on the day they are impounded.)	10,00	ea/day	10,00

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
5. Driving fees			
5.1 For animals found within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality, Middelburg			
5.1.1 Horses, mules, donkeys, cattle, ostriches or calves per head	12,00	/km or part	12,00
5.1.2 Pigs per head	20,00	/km or part	20,00
5.1.3 Other animals	10,00	/km or part	10,00
6. Hawkers Pound			
• <i>Items per individual</i>			
6.1 Set of items of soft goods	10,00	/day	15,00
6.2 Set of other items	15,00	/day	20,00
7. Vehicle Pound			
7.1 Motor vehicle / vehicle up to 3 500kg GVM	25,00	ea/day	30,00
7.2 Motor vehicle / vehicle above 3 500kg GVM	50,00	ea/day	60,00
8. Control of temporary advertisement			
8.1 Illegal advertisement of any item on the road traffic sign, lamp, building and other object	300,00		350,00
8.2 Illegal distribution of pamphlets	100,00		150,00
9. Hawkers Trolleys	100,00	/month	100,00
10. Hawkers Annual Trading Fees			
10.1 Trading in Township	130,00	/annum	130,00
10.2 Trading in CBD	250,00	/annum	250,00
11. Hawkers Stalls			
Van Calder Taxi Rank	60,00	/month	60,00
12. Seasonal Hawkers	50,00	/month	50,00
13. Promotion Hawkers	-	/day	200,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Human Settlements

DESCRIPTION	TARIFFS		
	APPROVED 2010/2011	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012	
	R		R
1. Re-allocation of informal settlement residents	50,00		50,00

SCHEDULE 3

PROPOSED FINES FOR THE 2011/2012 FINANCIAL YEAR

Report by the Executive Manager Finance

1. The proposed fines for service delivery by Council are annually revised at the time when the annual budget is being prepared and is aimed at the effective recovery of cost incurred to supply the related services.
2. The recommended fines for each service to apply with effect from the 1st of July 2011 are reflected under the comments of each manager of department and are not subjected to VAT.
3. It is recommended:
 - 3.1 That the adjusted fines are reflected in the comments of the various managers of departments be approved for implementation with effect from 1 July 2011.

Comments by the Senior Manager Town Planning Services

REGULATIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Reg. A11	Failing to identify boundary pegs or beacons of a site	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. A13.1(a)	Material to be used in the erection of a building shall be of quality adequate for the purpose for which it is used	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. A18	Unauthorised persons performing the trade of plumbing work	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. A22	Failure to ask for inspection in advance	14 days	500,00 per inspection	500,00 per inspection
Reg. A23	Erection of temporary buildings without written consent of the local authority	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. A25.1,2	Utilisation of a building contrary with the approved plans which changes the occupation classification	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. D4	Failure to control access to swimming pool	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. E1.1	Demolishing of buildings without written consent by the local authority	14 days	2 500,00	2 500,00
Reg. E1.3	To leave a building in the process of demolishing in a dangerous condition to the public or adjoining property	14 days	1 750,00	1 750,00

REGULATIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Reg. F1.1,2,3,6	Failure to protect the public at the site of erection or demolishing of a building	7 days	2 500,00	2 500,00
Reg. F2	Damaging of municipal property	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. F8	Failure to remove any waste material on building site	14 days	750,00	750,00
Reg. F9	Failure to remove any waste material from site, any other land or public street or public places	14 days	750,00	750,00
Reg. F10	Failure to erect building sheds to comply with national building requirements	14 days	500,00	500,00

ARTICLES / SECTIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
4.1	Erection of a building prior approval in writing by the local authority	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
10.1(a)(i)(ii)(iii)	If any building or earthworks will not be in the interest of good health and hygiene, unsightly, be a nuisance to the occupiers of the adjoining or neighbouring properties	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
11	Execution of approved work with unreasonable delay. If the erection of a building is not proceeded for a period of 3-months	30 days	500,00 per month	500,00 per month
12.1(a)	Creation of danger by failing to prevent a building from becoming dilapidated or fall into despair	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
13	Erection of a boundary walls, minor building works, sheds and fences without submission of plans and approval thereof as defined in the national building regulations	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
14.4	To occupy a building before an occupancy certificate has been issued in terms of sub-section 9i)(a) in respect of such building	30 days	2 250,00	2 250,00
15.2	The prevention or obstruction of any building inspector in the execution of his/her powers	1 days	1 000,00	1 000,00

REGULATIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Reg. F11	Failure to supply adequate sanitary facilities	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. G1	Failing to comply with the requirements of excavation stability and safety	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. P1	Failure to install compulsory sewerage	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. P3	Failure to control repulsive drainage	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. P6	Execution of unauthorised sewerage work	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. P7	To utilise a site sewer installation prior inspection	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. T21(a)	Failure to comply with Fire Safety Regulation	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. K2	Failure to provide required moisture layer	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. M1-M2	Failure to make stairs comply with the requirements	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00

REGULATIONS RELATING TO WALLS, SHEDS AND FENCES

REGULATIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Reg. 3.1	Construction without written consent	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. 3.3	Commencing of construction without written consent	14 days	150,00 per month	150,00 per month
Reg. 3.5	Covering of foundation before inspection	14 days	1 000,00	1 000,00
Reg. 6	Walls that do not comply with requirements	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. 8.1	Dangers walls, sheds or fences	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00
Reg. 9.1(a)	Defacement of the environment	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. 9.1(b)	Fences of wood, zinc or canvas	14 days	500,00	500,00
Reg. 9.2	Violation of height restrictions or requirements	14 days	750,00	750,00
Reg. 13	Failure to show written consent	14 days	500,00	750,00
Reg. 17	Obstruction	14 days	500,00	500,00

STANDARD SWIMMING POOL BY-LAWS

REGULATIONS	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Reg. DD4.1	Failure to safeguard swimming pool, hole, spring, well earthworks, pond, and something similar which is deeper than 300 mm	14 days	1 500,00	1 500,00

STEVE TSHWETE TOWN PLANNING SCHEME, 2004

CLAUSE	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Clause 25	Home office purposes	14 days	300,00	350,00
Clause 25	Business purposes	14 days	500,00	600,00
Clause 25	Industrial purposes	14 days	800,00	900,00
Clause 25	Scrap yard purposes	14 days	500,00	600,00
Clause 25	Mechanical and repair purposes	14 days	800,00	900,00
Clause 25	Vehicle spray painting	7 days	1 000,00	1 100,00
Clause 25	Selling of vehicles from road reserves	14 days	500,00	600,00
Clause 25	Parking heavy vehicles	7 days	500,00	600,00
Clause 25	Conducting of any illegal business activity on the road reserve or public open space	14 days	700,00	800,00
Clause 25	Conducting of illegal land use on land zoned for agricultural purpose	14 days	700,00	800,00
Clause 25	Illegal conversion of existing building/outbuilding for purposes of other than the originally approved usage	14 days	500,00	600,00
Clause 25	Builders yard	14 days	500,00	600,00

Comments by the Senior Manager Parks and Recreation Services

SECTION	TRANSGRESSION	VALIDITY OF THE FINE	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
	Sign erected on Council property	7 days	200,00 / sign	210,00 / sign
	Sign erected on a residential property	7 days	100,00 / sign	110,00 / sign
	Sign erected on a business stand	7 days	100,00 / sign	110,00 / sign

TRANSGRESSION	DAYS TO COMPLY	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
(A) <u>Cemetery By-Laws</u> Controversies or failure to comply with the following provisions of the Cemetery by-laws may result in a fine of:			
(a) Planting, cutting, removing of trees, plants, flowers on a grave without written permission	7 days	200,00	200,00
(b) Erect, place or leave an object or decoration on a grave in landscape section for longer than 30 days following the burial	7 days	200,00	200,00
(c) Erect a memorial work without written permission or not meeting the requirements on memorial work	7 days	200,00	200,00
(d) Prohibited acts: Chapter 10 of the by-laws(Violates one or more of the prohibited acts)	7 days	200,00	200,00
B) <u>Parks, Recreation and Street tree by-laws</u> Contravention of the following provisions of the Parks, Recreations and Street tree By-Laws may result in a fine of:			
(a) Person intoxicated by alcoholic beverage or under the influence of a controlled substance as defined by the National legislation in any park, conservation area or open space	Immediately	500,00	500,00
(b) Removed or damaged plants, vegetation or property that include but not limited to rocks, soil, trees, grass etc.	2 days	500,00	500,00
(c) Repair, clean, wax or maintain a motor vehicle in a park or open area except in the event of an emergency.	Immediately	500,00	500,00
(d) Swim or intend to swim in anything other than swimming gear or enter the municipal pool area dressed unseemly.	Immediately	500,00	500,00
(e) Remove, prune, damage or replace an established tree on a side walk, park, open space, recreation area or any other area under the custodianship of Council without written approval.	7 days	500,00 + cost to remove, replace or repair	500,00 + cost to remove, replace or repair

Comments by the Senior Manager Solid Waste Disposal Services

TRANSGRESSION	DAYS TO COMPLY	APPROVED 2010/2011 R	RECOMMENDED 2011/2012 R
Illegal dumping		500,00	500,00
Illegal dumping and removal of industrial hazardous, medical and infections refuse	Within 24 hours	1 000,00	1 000,00
Contravention of section 21 – conduct at solid waste landfill sites and satellite stations		300,00	300,00
1. Unauthorised entry to landfill site.	Immediately	300,00	300,00
2. Failure to comply with instructions for disposal	Immediately	300,00	300,00
3. Person intoxicated by liquor or bringing such item to the landfill site.	Immediately	300,00	300,00

PERSONNEL BUDGET 2011/2012

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post Title	:	Senior Operator Data Processing
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	11
	Salary Scale	:	R100 974 / R104 619 / R108 426 / R112 644
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	118
	Motivation	:	To capture information onto the MIG database for the submission of business plans, monthly progress and EPWP reporting requirements.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES

CORPORATE SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post Title	:	Chief Administrative Officer (Resolution Management)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	4
	Salary Scale	:	R251 232 / R257 523
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	120
	Motivation	:	To manage all resolutions and assist with committee work.
1.2	Post Title	:	Administrative Officer (Administration)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	8/7
	Salary Scale	:	R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213

	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	120
	Motivation	:	Resolution management and committee work as well as incoming correspondence and to implement Council resolutions within specific timeframes.
1.3	Post Title	:	Administrative Officer Grade 2 (Public Participation)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	8/7
	Salary Scale	:	R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	120
	Motivation	:	A new section has been established by Council to deal with community participation. STLM is having 24 ward committees which presently are not functioning as required by the Constitution and Local Government : Structures Act and Systems Act. The new determination of number of councillors is proposing that the number of wards be increased to 29. The incumbents will be responsible for arrangement of ward committees such as monitoring the payment of the out of pocket expenses, arranging venues and transport, prepare agendas, assist ward committees with minute taking, implementing and follow up ward committee resolutions.
1.4	Post Title	:	Administrative Officer (Legal & Properties)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	6
	Salary Scale	:	R201 213 / R211 446 / R222 186
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	120
	Motivation	:	Due to an increase in the number of tenders that are considered by the tender committees, it is required that the post be created for the incumbent who will deal with the items to the bid specification, evaluation and adjudication committee as well as the implementation of the bid adjudication committee resolutions, draft the agreements required (including but not limited to the service level agreements) and submit monthly reports on progress made with the tenders until the finalization of the awarded tenders in order to ensure service delivery.

The incumbent will also handle matters relating to estates, property inspections and confirmation of physical addresses in terms of Financial Intelligence Centre Act 38 of 2001.

- 1.5 Post Title : Caretaker – Banquet and Committee Halls
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 161
 Motivation : With the erection of the new banquet hall, it is necessary to create such a position to manage such facility.

HUMAN RESOURCES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Personnel Officer
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 6
 Salary Scale : R201 213 / R211 446 / R222 186
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 141
 Motivation : To assist with the staff provision and administration processes as well as updating and maintenance of the organisation structure software and payday programme. Keep track of the cost centres attached to positions and monitor such continuously. Due to the high staff turnover and the creation of numerous positions on the annual personnel budget, it is necessary to advertise vacancies and fill positions accordingly.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Chief Clerk : Assets
Number of Posts : 1
Post Level : 8
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 200
Motivation : Full compliance to GRAP 17 necessitates a lot of additional work such as:

- review of useful lives;
- calculation and determination of residual values;
- determination of fair values;
- testing and determination of impairment on assets;
- structuring of capital projects in line with asset management;
- capitalising of projects in components;
- capitalisation of finance leased assets;
- compilation and updating of investment property register; and
- compilation and updating of inventory register.

These duties are important to ensure proper control over the assets. Furthermore, a comprehensive asset management software solution requires a full-time data capturer, to keep data updated and relevant, and this will be the main task of the chief clerk.

- 1.2 Post Title : Clerk Grade 1 – Consumers (Enquiries)
Number of Posts : 1
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 200
Motivation : With the increasing number of consumers, the existing personnel at the enquiry desk are insufficient to attend to all the enquiries. A supervisory position is necessary to oversee and control the customer care activities at the enquiry desk which will ensure that the service standards for customer relations are met.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER PUBLIC SERVICES

FIRE SERVICES

1. TEMPORARY POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Seasonal Workers (veld fire season)
Number of Posts : 16 (6 months only)
Post ID : New
Post Level : 13
Salary Scale : R80 466 / R81 468 / R84 048 / R86 772 / R89 634
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 515
Motivation : Personnel to compliment the shifts during veld fire season for veld fire fighting, maintenance and cleaning of premises, vehicles and equipment in accordance with SANS 10090 Code of Practice.

HEALTH SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : General Worker Grade 3
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 18
Salary Scale : R65 418
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 441
Motivation : Cleaning of the clinics to ensure safe and healthy environment for patients at Extension 6 and Doornkop clinics.

2. UPGRADING OF POSTS *(applicable to vacant posts only)*

2.1 Existing post details

Post Title : Community Assistant / Health Worker
Post ID : 4061
Post Level : 18/17
Salary Scale : R65 148
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 441

Proposed post details

Post Title : Clerical Assistant
Post ID : 4061
Post Level : 15/13

Salary Scale	:	R66 516 / R67 056 / R68 910 / R70 854 / R72 894 / R74 280 / R76 470 / R78 780 / R80 466 / R81 468 / R84 048 / R86 772 / R89 634
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote	:	441
Motivation	:	To provide clerical work in the clinics for conversion for patients records and telephone answering in Extension 6 clinic.

2.2 Existing post details

Post Title	:	Regional Environmental Health Officer
Post ID	:	4003
Post Level	:	6
Salary Scale	:	R201 213 / R211 446 / R222 186
Benefits	:	Standard with travelling allowance
Vote	:	400

Proposed post details

Post Title	:	Environmental Management Manager
Post ID	:	4003
Post Level	:	4
Salary Scale	:	R251 232 / R257 523
Benefits	:	Standard with travelling allowance
Vote	:	400
Motivation	:	There is a need to create the environmental management unit in the municipality to ensure implementation of environmental management issues and programmes, example EIA's, air quality programmes.

2.3 Existing post details

Post Title	:	Community Health Nurse / Senior
Post ID	:	4191 / 4192 / 4186 / 4188 / 4190 / 4033
Post Level	:	9/8
Salary Scale	:	R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074 / R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
Benefits	:	Standard
Vote	:	440 / 441 / 442

Proposed post details

Post Title	:	Senior / Community Health Nurses
Post ID	:	4191 / 4192 / 4186 / 4188 / 4190 / 4033
Post Level	:	8/7
Salary Scale	:	R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
Benefits	:	Standard

Vote : 440 / 441 / 442
 Motivation : To promote staff retention and promotion in the municipality, narrow the gap between the Department of Health and municipality staff and between the community health nurse in charge of the clinics and junior community health nurses because of additional responsibilities and years of experience serving the municipality.

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

1. NEW POSITION

1.1 Post Title : Data Capturer
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 452
 Motivation : Capture subsidy application forms, verification of applicants with relevant national data bases, example deeds office, labour etc.

LIBRARY SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1 Post Title : Junior Librarian
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Vote : 140
 Motivation : They will report to the qualified librarians and should be studying towards librarianship. They will carry out duties such as assisting in putting up monthly displays, promoting reading awareness campaigns, rendering services to the old age homes, hospitals, schools and the prison, writing reminders and letters for late library material.

2. TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS

2.1 Post Title : Scholars
 Number of Posts : 4
 Post Level : 15
 Salary Scale : R66 516
 Vote : 140

Motivation : Scholars are currently paid at 50% of a post level 15 resulting that they do not want to assist anymore. It is suggested that scholars be paid at the hourly tariff of a post level 15, that is

Rate per hour R66 516,00 / 2000 = R33,26.

LICENSING

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Examiners of Vehicles and Drivers Licenses (Testing)
 Number of Posts : 4 (2 x Middelburg; 2 x Hendrina)
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. Examiners are needed to test applicants for drivers and learners licenses in order to ensure that the town has legal road users and therefore ensuring the safety of the road.
- 1.2 Post Title : Clerical Assistant Grade 1 (Grade L Examiners)
 Number of Posts : 2 (1 x Middelburg; 1 x Hendrina)
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 12
 Salary Scale : R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
 Benefits : None
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. These examiners are required to test applicants' eyes and do the finger-prints for application for learners and drivers licenses as well as driver licenses conversions. They can also then conduct learner's classes.
- 1.3 Post Title : Senior Clerical Assistants
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 11
 Salary Scale : R100 974 / R104 619 / R108 426 / R112 644
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation: Required as per Road Traffic Act to implement the best practice model in Hendrina.

TRAFFIC & SECURITY SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Traffic Wardens
Number of Posts : 11
Post ID : New
Post Level : 13
Salary Scale : R72 535 / R73 435 / R75 763 / R78 218 / R80 797
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 310
Motivation : To accommodate the current employees.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL & FACILITIES

CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Laboratory Assistant (Water and Waste Water)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R 130 512
Benefits : Standard with travelling allowance
Vote : 500
Motivation : The minimum requirements for Blue/Green Drop certification on water quality monitoring require a well staffed laboratory.
- 1.2 Post Title : Clerical Assistant Grade 1
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 12
Salary Scale : R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 500
Motivation : Need a computer literate person to log all complaints to the system, attend to radio messages and requests at Hendrina.

SANITATION SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Village Assistant
Number of Posts : 3
(1 x Newtown; 1 x Somaphepha Village;
1 x Mafube Village)
Post ID : New
Post Level : 16
Salary Scale : R65 148 / R65 652 / R66 516
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 547
Motivation : More than 3000 biological toilets were erected at informal settlements where the community needs to be informed and monitored on the usage. At Mafube and Somaphepha Village the yield of the boreholes is low and small quantities of water need to be pumped daily. The township assistant(s) will be responsible for these duties.

2. UPGRADING OF POSTS *(applicable to vacant posts only)*

Existing post details

- 2.1 Post Title : Senior Tradesman Assistant
Post ID : 5430 / 5835
Post Level : 13
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 546 / 550

Proposed post details

- Post Title : Special Workman
Post ID : 5430 / 5835
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 550 / 546
Motivation : Supervision of maintenance team and responsible for health and safety of work team.

WATER SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Operator Class 3
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 9
Salary Scale : R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 561
Motivation : Required by legislation GG 2834, Blue Drop requirement.

ROADS AND STORM WATER

1. UPGRADING OF POSTS *(applicable to vacant posts only)*

1.1 Existing post details

- Post Title : Operator Grade 2
Post ID : 5053
Post Level : 13
Salary Scale : R72 535 / R73 435 / R75 763 / R78 218 / R80 797
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 540

Proposed post details

- Post Title : Special Worksman
Post ID : 5053
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 540
Motivation : Supervision of maintenance team and responsible for health and safety of work team.

1.2 Existing post details

- Post Title : Senior Tradesman Assistant
Post ID : 5317
Post Level : 13
Salary Scale : R80 466 / R81 468 / R84 048 / R86 772 / R89 634
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 540

Proposed post details

Post Title : Special Workman
Post ID : 5317
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 540
Motivation : The post entails duties of the special workman on level 10. Supervision of work maintenance of roads and responsible for health and safety of work team.

MUNICIPAL BUILDING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Supervisor Cleansing
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 7
Salary Scale : R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 555
Motivation : Supervise cleansing of all municipal buildings.
- 1.2 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
Number of Posts : 2
Post ID : New
Post Level : 20/19
Salary Scale : R65 148
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 557
Motivation : Shortage of staff to maintain public toilets at taxi ranks.

PARKS AND RECREATION

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Vehicle Driver Grade 3
Number of Posts : 2
Post ID : New
Post Level : 18
Salary Scale : R65 148
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 533 (cutting team)

- Motivation : Currently the residential areas are expanding at a phenomenal rate and the above mentioned staff members are needed to ensure service delivery and continuity in the department. The service standards set are increasing and this department cannot keep up with the demand.
- 1.2 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 505
 Motivation : Fast growing cemeteries needs personnel to keep service delivery on high standard and comply with the service standards set by the community.
- 1.3 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 4
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 533 (diverse gardens and arbour team)
 Motivation : Currently the residential areas are expanding at a phenomenal rate and the above mentioned staff members are needed to ensure service delivery and continuity in the department. (4 x arbour team as operators, 6 x diverse gardens). The area of service includes the outlying towns and the current teams cannot keep up to meet the set service standards.

2. **TEMPORARY APPOINTMENTS**

- 2.1 Post Title : Worker Grade 3 (seasonal)
 Number of Posts : 4 / 3 / 3
 Post ID : New seasonal staff (8 months)
 Post Level : 19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 533 / 530 / 505
 Motivation : Currently the residential areas are expanding at a phenomenal rate and the above mentioned staff members are needed to ensure service delivery standard are kept. It is a trend that where only RDP standards applied the pressure is to service these areas as the rest of the towns.

2.2	Post Title	:	Pool Caretakers
	Number of Posts	:	7
	Post ID	:	New seasonal staff (8 months)
	Post Level	:	14
	Salary Scale	:	R72 894
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	530
	Motivation	:	Five permanent positions are vacant and to enable the swimming pools to have enough supervision and ensure the safety of the public these positions are needed.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post Title	:	Operator Grade 1
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	12
	Salary Scale	:	R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	420
	Motivation	:	The department is in the process of procuring an additional front end loader for Hendrina, and there is currently only one operator available.

TOWN ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post Title	:	Verifier (OHS)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	9
	Salary Scale	:	R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Assist technical assistant (OHS) with the following: Update status of the trainings, assist arranging for training and taking meter readings, ensure equipment complies with OHS, do inspections to equipment for compliance.
1.2	Post Title	:	Engineering Technician - Maintenance
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	5
	Salary scale	:	R233 484 / R239 352 / R245 364

Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 700
 Motivation : Supervising technical assistants and clerk of works. Management and monitoring of projects, ensure compliance with the specification and safety, assets management, ensure maintenance planning, scheduling and implementation thereof. Compile records and report of all training workshops. Ensure that all equipment is being maintained and records are being kept.

1.3 Post Title : Electrician Senior (Small Consumers)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 700
 Motivation : With the grove in the supply area it becomes difficult to manage the maintenance and installation of new meters with the existing staff.

2. **UPGRADING OF POSITIONS** *(applicable to vacant posts only)*

2.1 Existing post details

Post Title : Superintendent Electrical
 Post ID : 7004
 Post Level : 6
 Salary Scale : R201 213 / R211 446 / R222 186
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 700

Proposed post details

Post Title : Engineering Technician – Operation
 Post ID : 7004
 Post Level : 5
 Salary Scale : R233 484 / R239 352 / R245 364
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 700
 Motivation : Superintendent to be named Engineering Technician and will be managing the entire electrical workshop operations. Incumbent will be directly supervising the following personnel: Technical Assistant (Testing), Foreman (Low Voltage), Foreman (High Voltage), Hendrina Foreman and three Apprentices.

TOWN PLANNING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Zoning Inspector
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Standard with travelling allowance
 Vote : 502
 Motivation : The increase in the number of stands within the
 Steve Tshwete Local Municipal area and the
 extent of illegal land uses have made it necessary
 to appoint a person to assist in controlling and
 regulating of the illegal activities a full time basis
 as well as implementation of Council resolutions.

PERSONNEL BUDGET 2012/2013

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Administrative Officer Grade 2 (Administration)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8/7
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 /
R191 496 / R201 213
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 118
Motivation : To oversee the administration functions regarding
MIG projects and assist with completing project
reporting documents.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES

CORPORATE SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Clerk Grade 1 (Administration Archives)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 120
Motivation : Management of archive. A new archive was
erected at the services centre.
- 1.2 Post Title : Clerk Grade 1 (Resolutions)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 120
Motivation : Resolution and incoming correspondence
management.

1.3	Post Title	:	Worker Grade 3
	Number of Posts	:	2
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	18
	Salary Scale	:	R65 148
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	161
	Motivation	:	With the erection of the new banquet hall, it is necessary that these positions be created to clean the facility.

HUMAN RESOURCES

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post Title	:	Training and Organisational Development Manager
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	4
	Salary Scale	:	R251 232 / R257 523
	Benefits	:	Standard with travelling allowance
	Vote	:	141
	Motivation	:	Designs, develops, plans, implements and markets staff development, in-service and training programmes for managers and supervisors in line with the vision and objectives of the municipality. The incumbent will conduct and co-ordinate organisational development issues, e.g. job designs, job evaluation, cultural and employee satisfaction surveys. Ensure management of change with regard to systems, organisational structures, behaviour and processes. The incumbent will ensure that values and ethics of the municipality are communicated and adhered to.

PROPERTY VALUATION

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post Title	:	Deputy Municipal Valuer
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	3
	Salary Scale	:	R277 392
	Benefits	:	Standard with travelling allowance
	Vote	:	123
	Motivation	:	Substantial increase in number of entries for the new general valuation roll with valuation date 1 July 2012 due to subdivisions, sectional title developments and new township developments.

Currently no deputy municipal valuer to manage department in absence of municipal valuer

EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Chief Accountant (Budget & Reporting)
Number of Posts : 1
Post Level : 4
Salary Scale : R251 232 / R257 523
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 200
Motivation : This position is required to strengthen the budget and reporting section. This position is an essential position required to maintain and improve the high standard of reporting in accordance with National Treasury requirements.
- 1.2 Post Title : Chief Clerk (Budget & Reporting)
Number of Posts : 1
Post Level : 8
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 200
Motivation : This position is required to successfully achieve timeous reports, assist with the constant flow of information between this section and all other departments, assist with gathering and compiling of budgetary information.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER PUBLIC SERVICES

FIRE SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Learner to Leading Fire Fighter
Number of Posts : 4
Post ID : New
Post Level : 13/8
Salary Scale : R80 466 (starting notch)
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 515
Motivation : To provide personnel to man a first and second turnout vehicle to execute operational functions on incident scenes.

HEALTH SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Clerical Assistants
Number of Posts : 2
Post ID : New
Post Level : 15/13
Salary Scale : R66 516 / R67 056 / R68 910 / R70 854 / R72 894 /
R74 280 / R76 470 / R78 780 / R80 466 / R81 468 /
R84 048 / R86 772 / R89 634
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 440 / 441
Motivation : To write patients files, file and retrieve files to
reduce waiting period for patient's files.
Telephone answering and writing of minutes for
Extension 6, Doornkop, Komati clinics.
- 1.2 Post Title : Environmental Health Practitioner
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8/7
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 /
R191 496 / R201 213
Benefits : Standard with travelling allowance
Vote : 400
Motivation : To improve environmental health programme
because the area has expanded with increased
workload including air pollution programme which
needs more attention.

LIBRARY SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Librarian for the adult section
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
Vote : 140
Motivation : A qualified Librarian is required in the main library
to conduct special requests for library material,
stock control, weeding, selection of suitable library
material for the adult section, contributing in the
marketing plan for the library. Performing treasury
and credit notes duties. To supervise the adult
section team in ensuring that the council's mission
on excellent service delivery is maintained.

- 1.2 Post Title : Cataloguer (Senior Librarian)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 7
 Salary Scale : R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
 Vote : 140
 Motivation : A qualified librarian is required to lead the acquisition team. His/her duties will include; cataloguing the new library material for the ten libraries into the library system called Koha, supervise the processing of library material until it goes to the perspective sections for public access. Remove discarded material from the library catalogue and ensures that the library catalogue is updated every month.
- 1.3 Post Title : Junior Librarian
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Vote : 140
 Motivation : They will report to the qualified librarians and should be studying towards librarianship. They will carry out duties such as assisting in putting up monthly displays, promoting reading awareness campaigns, rendering services to the old age homes, hospitals, schools and the prison, writing reminders and letters for late library material.

LICENSING

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Examiners of Vehicles and Drivers Licenses
 Number of Posts : 3
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. Examiners are needed to test applicants for drivers and learners licenses in order to ensure that the town has legal road users and therefore ensuring the safety of the road.

- 1.2 Post Title : Clerical Assistant Grade 1 (Grade L Examiners)
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 12
 Salary Scale : R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. These examiners are required to test applicants' eyes and do the finger-prints for application for learners and drivers licenses as well as driver licenses conversions. They can also then conduct learner's classes.
- 1.3 Post Title : Pit Assistants (Worker Grade 3)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 20
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. To assist the examiners when they are testing vehicles for roadworthiness.
- 1.4 Post Title : Senior Clerical Assistants
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 11
 Salary Scale : R100 974 / R104 619 / R108 426 / R112 644
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation: Required as per Road Traffic Act to implement the best practice model in Hendrina.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL & FACILITIES

CIVIL ENGINEERING

ROADS AND STORM WATER

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Superintendent (Road and Storm Water)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 6

Salary Scale : R201 213 / R211 446 / R222 186
 Benefits : Standard with travelling allowance
 Vote : 540
 Motivation : To improve the quality of service delivery

WATER SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

1.1 Post Title : Operator Class 2 (Kruger Dam)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 10
 Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 561
 Motivation : Required by legislation GG 2834, Blue Drop requirement.

SANITATION

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1 Post Title : Operator Class 1
 Number of Posts : 2 (1 x Komati, 1 x Blinkpan)
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 11
 Salary Scale : R100 974 / R104 618 / R108 426 / R112 644
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 547
 Motivation : Required by legislation, GG 2834. Blue Drop requirement.

MUNICIPAL BUILDING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1 Post Title : Quality Control / Clerk of Works
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 7
 Salary Scale : R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
 Benefits : Standard including travelling allowance
 Vote : 555
 Motivation : Assist with the inspection of buildings for capital projects and or maintenance.

- 1.2 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 20/19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 555
 Motivation : Shortage of staff on maintenance team as a result of additional buildings built.
- 1.3 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 20/19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 410
 Motivation : Shortage of staff to maintain public toilets.

PARKS AND RECREATION

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 530
 Motivation : The sport facilities in Steve Tshwete Local Municipality jurisdiction are being upgraded and improved yearly and to ensure the effective maintenance standards are sustained the team of workers needs to be increased.
- 1.2 Post Title : Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 505
 Motivation : Fast growing cemeteries needs personnel to keep service delivery on high standard and comply with the service standards set by the community.

- 1.3 Post Title : Park Superintendent (Fleet Manager)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 5
 Salary Scale : R233 484 / R239 352 / R245 364
 Benefits : Vehicle allowance
 Vote : 533
 Motivation : During the job evaluation process it came to the parks department attention that the gap between the HOD and the middle management levels are stretched and it was advised that this gap be closed. To enable the workshop to work to its potential a fleet manager will be required to take ownership of the councils fleet and workshop procedures.

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : General Worker Grade 3
 Number of Posts : 5
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 20/19
 Salary Scale : R65 148
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 420
 Motivation : Additional personnel required for new serviced areas in Rockdale, Extension 24, Nasaret.
- 1.2 Post Title : Vehicle Driver Grade 2
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 14
 Salary Scale : R72 894
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 420
 Motivation : Additional Refuse Compactor will be purchased to service extensions 18, 24 and Tokologo.

TOWN ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Special Workman
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 10
 Salary scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
 Benefits : Standard

	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Maintenance of street lights, installation and replacement of street lights poles.
1.3	Post Title	:	Electrician / Senior
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	9
	Salary Scale	:	R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Maintenance of LV, MV and HV network for compliance (NERSA), do standby and complaints. Responsible for switching, linking, safety testing and earthing.
1.4	Post Title	:	Special Workman
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	10
	Salary scale	:	R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Assist special workman with maintenance of street lights.
1.5	Post Title	:	Artisan Assistant
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	17
	Salary Scale	:	R65 148
	Benefits	:	
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Assist special workman with maintenance of street lights.
1.6	Post title	:	GIS Operator (Planning & Projects)
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	5
	Salary Scale	:	R233 484 / R239 352 / R245 364
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	A section manager is needed over the drawing office to manage and control all drawings and data capturing on the GIS and AutoCAD systems.

TOWN PLANNING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Building Inspector
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Travelling allowance
 Vote : 502
 Motivation : The establishment and proclamation of townships means additional stands to be improved and inspected. The extent of illegal building activities also grows. Therefore the appointment of additional Building Inspector will assist in addressing the situation.
- 1.2 Post Title : Senior Town Planner
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post level : 4
 Salary scale : R251 232 / R239 352 / R245 364
 Benefits : Travelling and cell phone allowances
 Vote : 502
 Motivation : The economic development taking place within the Steve Tshwete Municipal area means that more attention should be given to township development, spatial planning and policy formulation. This is actually the responsibility of the senior manager town planning services. In addition, the growth of the town creates more workload in terms of dealing with land use applications and illegal activities. The senior town planner is needed to assist the senior manager in executing some of the duties and quality control.

PERSONNEL BUDGET

2013/2014

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Supervisor Data Capturing
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 9
Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 118
Motivation : To assist with the data capturing of MIG business plans and assist with the monthly reporting requirements.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES

CORPORATE SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Administrative Officer (Administration)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
Benefits : Standard
Vote Number : 120
Motivation : Resolution management and committee work. In order to achieve the prescriptions of our service standards it is necessary to communicate and implement council resolutions within a specific timeframe.
- 1.2 Post Title : Administrative Officer Grade 2
(Public Participation)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8/7
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213

Benefits	:	Standard
Vote	:	120
Motivation	:	A new section has been established by council to deal with community participation. The incumbents will be responsible for arrangement of ward committees such as monitoring the payment of the out of pocket expenses, arranging venues and transport, prepare agendas, assist ward committees with minute taking, implementing and follow up ward committee resolutions.

HUMAN RESOURCES

1. NEW POSITION

1.1	Post Title	:	Senior Assistant Human Resources Officer
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	9/8
	Salary Level	:	R136 491 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074 / R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744 / R182 220 / R191 496 / R201 213
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	141
	Motivation	:	The incumbent will manage the recruitment process to improve the turnover of staff.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER PUBLIC SERVICES

FIRE SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post Title	:	Learner to Leading Fire Fighter
	Number of Posts	:	4
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	13/ 8
	Salary Scale	:	R80 466 (starting notch)
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	515
	Motivation	:	To provide personnel to man a first and second turnout vehicle to execute operational functions on incident scenes.

LIBRARY SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Reference Librarian
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Vote : 140
 Motivation : A qualified librarian is required at the reference section to conduct information searches for the public, to attend to special requests and queries, to compile and index information electronically for easy access to the public, and reconciling payments for late, damaged or lost library material.
- 1.2 Post Title : Junior Librarian
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
 Vote : 140
 Motivation : They will report to the qualified librarians and should be studying towards librarianship. They will carry out duties such as assisting in putting up monthly displays, promoting reading awareness campaigns, rendering services to the old age homes, hospitals, schools and the prison, writing reminders and letters for late library material.

LICENSING

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Clerical Assistant Grade 1 (Grade L Examiners)
 Number of Posts : 2
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 12
 Salary Scale : R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300

- Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. These examiners are required to test applicants' eyes and do the finger-prints for application for learners and drivers licenses as well as driver licenses conversions. They can also then conduct learner's classes.
- 1.2 Post Title : Filing Clerk (Clerical Assistant)
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 15/13
 Salary Scale : R66 516 – R89 634
 Benefits : None
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act to implement the best practice model in Hendrina.
- 1.3 Post Title : Examiners of Vehicles and Drivers Licenses
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 8
 Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 300
 Motivation : Required as per Road Traffic Act. Examiners are needed to test applicants for drivers and learners licenses in order to ensure that the town has legal road users and therefore ensuring the safety of the road.

EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL & FACILITIES

CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Clerical Assistant Grade 1
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 12
 Salary Scale : R89 634 / R91 122 / R94 242 / R97 524 / R100 974
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 540
 Motivation : Need a computer literate person to log all complaints to the system, attend to radio messages & requests.

Responsible for signing and checking all materials and deliveries. Finalising job cards.

ROADS AND STORM WATER

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Foreman (paving and storm water)
Post ID : New
Post Level : 8
Salary Scale : R160 950 / R169 628 / R177 744
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 540
Motivation : Oversee maintenance team to improve the quality of service delivery in Middelburg.

WATER SERVICES

1. NEW POSITIONS

- 1.1 Post Title : Operator Class 3 (Kruger Dam)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 9
Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 561
Motivation : Required by legislation GG 2834, Blue Drop requirement.
- 1.2 Post Title : Operator Class 2 (Vaalbank)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 10
Salary Scale : R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
Benefits : Standard
Vote : 561
Motivation : Required by legislation GG 2834, Blue Drop requirement.

MUNICIPAL BUILDING SERVICES

1. NEW POSITION

- 1.1 Post Title : Senior Carpenter
(Hendrina, Pullenshope, Rietkuil and Komati)
Number of Posts : 1
Post ID : New
Post Level : 9
Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074

Benefits	:	Standard
Vote	:	555
Motivation	:	Maintenance of all buildings to ensure that they comply with all regulations.

PARKS AND RECREATION

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post Title	:	Worker Grade 3
	Number of Posts	:	4
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	19
	Salary Scale	:	R65 148
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	533 (diverse gardens and arbour team)
	Motivation	:	Currently the residential areas are expanding at a phenomenal rate and the above mentioned staff members are needed to ensure service delivery and continuity in the department. (4 x arbour team as operators, 6 x diverse gardens). The area of service includes the outlying towns and the current teams cannot keep up to meet the set service standards.

TOWN ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

1. NEW POSITIONS

1.1	Post Title	:	Special Workman
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post level	:	10
	Salary scale	:	R114 834 / R119 658 / R124 806 / R130 512
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Maintenance of street lights, installation and replacement of street lights poles.
1.2	Post Title	:	Artisan Assistant
	Number of Posts	:	1
	Post ID	:	New
	Post Level	:	17
	Salary Scale	:	R65 148
	Benefits	:	Standard
	Vote	:	700
	Motivation	:	Assist special workman with maintenance of street lights.

1.3 Post Title : Senior Electrician
 Number of Posts : 1
 Post ID : New
 Post Level : 9/8
 Salary Scale : R136 494 / R142 968 / R149 844 / R157 074 /
 R160 950 / R169 128 / R177 744
 Benefits : Standard
 Vote : 700
 Motivation : An electrician is needed to assist the senior
 technician (7005) with bulk consumers,
 installations and testing as well as capital projects.

PART 2

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

PART 2

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Part 2 contains supporting tables SA1 to SA36 of which information on the supporting tables is as follows:

1. **OVERVIEW OF THE ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS**

The integrated development plan (IDP) annual revision allow the municipality to expand upon or refine plans and strategies to included additional issues and to ensure that these plans and strategies inform institutional and financial planning through the budget process.

To achieve the above the IDP revision process plan as well as the budget process timetable were considered and approved by Council in August 2010 which indicates all the key deadlines relating to the review of the IDP and the preparation of the multi-year budget and review of budget-related policies.

Community consultation meetings with each ward were conducted between August and September 2010 to provide feedback on the achievements for 2009/2010, and to reconfirm and prioritise the developmental needs of the communities. Subsequently the IDP forum meeting was conducted on 29 September 2010 to gather final community inputs on developmental issues.

Several technical committee meetings including the internal Lekgotla session were conducted to revise the priority issues, objectives, strategies and identified possible projects. These meetings were conducted on 22 July 2010, 2 November 2010 and 15 January 2011.

The final IDP forum meeting was held on 8 March 2011 whereafter the IDP was adopted by Council on 11 March 2011.

The budget preparation process for the 2011/2012 budget was conducted during August 2010 until January 2011 whilst preliminary consultation and discussions on the draft budget with senior management were held during February 2011.

The key deadlines in the process plan for the review of the IDP and the preparation of the multi-year budget is reflected below:

No.	Action	Key Deadline
1	Approval of IDP review process	July 2010
2	Approval of budget preparation timetable	August 2010
3	Community consultation process on IDP	August to October 2010
4	Compilation of Human Resource budget	September 2010
5	Conduct budget framework workshop with all stakeholders	September 2010
6	Prepare budget input documents and issue instructions to departments	October 2010

No.	Action	Key Deadline
7	Finalise revision of IDP strategies and objectives and identify possible projects	November to December 2010
8	Submission of operating and capital budget by departments	October 2010
9	Revision of budget-related policies	September 2010 to February 2011
10	Revision of operating and capital budgets of departments, within budget framework	December 2010 to January 2011
11	Revision and confirmation of integration components of IDP	January 2011
12	Conduct mid-year review, determine need for adjustment budget and impact on draft budget	January 2011
13	Revise financial plan for inclusion in IDP	January to February 2011
14	Determine final sources of funding	February 2011
15	Preparation of draft budget	January to February 2011
16	Completion of draft IDP	February 2011
17	Link draft IDP to draft budget (operational and capital plans)	February to March 2011
18	Prepare service delivery and budget implementation plans (SDBIP)	February to March 2011
19	Incorporate national & provincial requirements and DORA	February to March 2011
20	Approval of final IDP	March 2011
21	Finalise provisional tariffs, charges, budget-related policies and budget schedules	March 2011
22	Table draft budget and SDBIP to Council for approval	March 2011
23	Commence with public participation and other consultative processes	April 2011
24	Submission of draft budget to all stakeholders and functionaries for review	April 2011
25	Finalise MFMA Section 19 report	April 2011
26	Conduct a Budget Indaba. Consider recommendations for amendments to tabled budget.	May 2011
27	Submission of final budget to Council for approval	May 2011
28	Amend draft SDBIP in line with approved measurable performance objectives	May to June 2011
29	Submission of draft performance agreements	June 2011
30	Submission of amended SDBIP	June 2011
31	Publication of SDBIP, performance agreements and performance indicators	July 2011

The budget preparation process was brought forward to table the draft budget early March 2011 to enable the current Council to adopt the 2011/2012 annual budget before the elections during May 2011.

This will minimize the risk of there not being an approved budget at the start of the financial year on 1 July 2011 and protect the financial sustainability of the municipality by ensuring tariff increases are approved to be implemented from 1 July 2011.

2. **OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

Supporting tables SA4, SA5 and SA6 provide a breakdown of all revenue, operating expenditure and capital expenditure aligned to the goals and actions of the IDP on a high level.

The annual budget is linked to the seven (7) main strategic goals and objectives, which are:

- Poverty alleviation;
- Good corporate governance;
- Economic growth and development;
- Good co-operative governance;
- Financial viability;
- Integrated environmental, social and economic spatial planning; and
- Cost-effective and sustainable municipal services.

Through the IDP process it was reconfirmed that the municipality is committed to the total well-being of all its citizens through:

- the rendering of affordable, cost effective, accessible, efficient and quality services for present and future customers.
- the maximizing of infrastructural development through the utilisation of all available resources.
- improving the quality of life by co-ordinating gender and social development programmes.
- the implementation of effective management systems and procedures.
- the creation of an enabling environment for LED.
- ensuring effective co-operation with relevant stakeholders.
- to ensure skilled, motivated and committed workforce.
- compliance with the Batho Pele principles.

The above strategic goals are generally addressed and grouped under five (5) key performance areas and priority issues identified:

- (1) Good governance and public participation
 - Priority issue 1 – good governance and communications
 - Priority issue 2 – legal and administration
- (2) Municipal transformation and organisational development
 - Priority issue 3 – human resource and performance management
 - Priority issue 4 – information communication and technology
- (3) Municipal financial viability
 - Priority issue 5 – financial viability and sustainability
- (4) Local economic development
 - Priority issue 6 – local economic development and job creation
- (5) Infrastructure development and service delivery
 - Priority issue 7 – land reform and administration
 - Priority issue 8 – solid waste management
 - Priority issue 9 – cemeteries
 - Priority issue 10 – sports and recreation
 - Priority issue 11 – parks and playing equipment
 - Priority issue 12 – buildings
 - Priority issue 13 – housing
 - Priority issue 14 – electricity
 - Priority issue 15 – water
 - Priority issue 16 – sanitation
 - Priority issue 17 – roads and storm water
 - Priority issue 18 – emergency services
 - Priority issue 19 – safety and security
 - Priority issue 20 – licensing
 - Priority issue 21 – education and libraries
 - Priority issue 22 – health and environmental management
 - Priority issue 23 – gender and social development
 - Priority issue 24 – youth development

3. **MEASURABLE PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES AND INDICATORS**

- 3.1 Supporting table SA8 provides details on the financial indicators and benchmarks.

The indicators in the table can be explained as follows:

(a) *Borrowing management*

The ability of the municipality to raise additional long-term borrowings largely depends on its creditworthiness and financial position.

- (i) The *borrowing to asset ratio* measures long-term borrowings as a percentage of the total asset base of the municipality. This ratio increases over the MTREF from 4,1% to 5,7% which can be contributed to the additional envisaged borrowings to be taken up of R272-million over the next three (3) financial years.
- (ii) *Capital charges to operating expenditure* measures the cost of borrowing in relation to operating expenditure and it can be seen that it will steadily increase from 5,4% to 5,6% in 2013/2014. This increase can also be contributed to the raising of loans to supplement funding for the capital programme.
- (iii) *Borrowing funding of own capital expenditure* measures the degree which own capital expenditure has been funded by way of borrowing. This percentage increased from 36,6% in 2010/2011 to 75,8% in 2011/2012 whereafter it decreases to 60,7% in 2013/2014. This is a clear indication of the depletion of the municipal cash internal reserves and that the municipality has become dependent on borrowings to fund the capital programme.

(b) *Safety capital*

- (i) The *debt-to equity ratio* is a financial ratio indicating the relative proportion of equity and debt used in financing the municipality's assets. Although the percentage decreases to 7,1% in 2011/2012 it slightly increases to 8,9% in 2013/2014. It is important that the municipality ensures proper cash backing of reserves and funds.
- (ii) The *gearing ratio* is a measure of the total long-term borrowings over funds and reserves and indicates the municipality's ability to borrow. The gearing ratio increased to 680,7% in 2013/2014 which is a clear indication that the municipality has reached maximum ability to raise additional loans. The medium strategy is to reduce the gearing ratio to a level that does not exceed 50% by increasing the internal reserves.

(c) *Liquidity*

- (i) *Current ratio* measures the current assets divided by current liabilities and as a benchmark the municipality has set a limit of 2, hence at no point in time this should ratio be less than 1.

For the 2011/2012 MTREF the current ratio is 3,4 and improves to 4,5 in 2013/2014.

- (ii) The *liquidity ratio* measures the ability of the municipality to utilise cash and cash equivalents to pay its current liabilities immediately. The municipality has set a limit of 2, hence at no point in time the ratio should be less than 1. Anything below 1 indicates shortage in cash to meet creditor liability obligations.

For the 2011/2012 financial year the ratio is 2,4 and improve to 3,3 in 2013/2014.

(d) *Revenue management*

As a result of continuous strict credit control measures implemented by the municipality, the payment rate has been maintained above 98% for the past five (5) years. According to table SA8 long outstanding debtors in arrears in excess of ninety (90) days remain at 2% whilst the total outstanding debtors to revenue remain between 6,5% and 7%.

(e) *Creditors management*

The municipality has managed to ensure that creditors are settled within the legislated thirty (30) days of statement. Considering the liquidity ratio, sufficient cash will be available to continue with this legal obligation.

(f) *Other indicators*

- (i) The municipality plans to continue to maintain electricity distribution losses at 10% and water distribution losses at 20%.
- (ii) Employee cost as a percentage of operating revenue continues to decrease from 30,7% to 27,3% over the MTREF. This is primarily due to the high increase in other expenditure items such as bulk purchases.
- (iii) Similar to that of employee cost, repairs and maintenance as percentage of operating revenue is also decreasing due to cost drivers such as bulk purchases.

3.2 The measurable performance objectives for the provision of free basic services as included in the tabled budget are as follows:

	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
(a) <u>Level of services provided under indigent support</u>	<i>per month</i>	<i>per month</i>	<i>per month</i>
▪ free basic electricity	50 kWh	50 kWh	50 kWh
▪ free basic water	10 kl	10 kl	10 kl
▪ refuse and sewerage	Free	free	Free
▪ assessment rates	Free	free	Free
(b) <u>Amount in Rand value per household</u>	<i>per month</i>	<i>per month</i>	<i>per month</i>
▪ free basic electricity	39,40	45,30	53,20
▪ free basic water	44,50	50,70	57,00
▪ free basic refuse removal	64,95	70,95	78,30
▪ free basic sewerage	60,45	71,65	84,00
▪ free assessment rates (average property valuation R65 000)	30,80	32,30	35,10
Total per household	240,10	270,90	307,60
(c) <u>The revenue cost of providing each free basic services funded from the Equitable Share</u>	<i>per annum</i>	<i>per annum</i>	<i>per annum</i>
▪ free basic electricity	7 250 000	7 910 000	8 636 000
▪ free basic water	3 537 000	3 732 600	3 943 750
▪ free basic refuse removal	11 005 000	12 050 000	13 014 000
▪ free basic sewerage	10 401 755	11 962 000	12 918 960
▪ free assessment rates	6 209 500	6 520 000	6 845 975
Total	38 403 250	42 174 600	45 358 685
▪ free basic water to all (0-6 kl)	10 280 678	11 719 971	13 184 968
Total	48 683 928	53 894 571	58 543 653

The provision of the above free basic services to indigent households will provide relief to the poor and absorb the worst impact of the economic downturn.

- 3.3 The performance management system is intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. Table SA7 provides the main measurable performance objectives of the municipality. This table must be completed taking into consideration the budget provision for all services in line with the IDP. The content of this table is in the process of being developed to bring it more in line with the municipal key performance indicators.

3.4 Drinking water quality and waste water management.

- (a) Name of water services authority and water services provider in the area:

The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality is the WSA and WSP for the following water systems in its municipal area:

- Middelburg/Mhluzi (water & waste water)
- Hendrina/Kwaza (water & waste water)
- Presidentsrus (water)
- Doornkop 1 & 2 (borehole system) (water)
- Bankfontein : Somapepa Village (water)
- Mafube : Sikhululine Village (water)

- The following WSP has been appointed to provide water on behalf of the WSA:

- Eskom Hendrina Power Station for Pullenshope (water & waste water)
- Eskom Arnot Power Station for Rietkuil (water & waste water)
- Eskom Komati Power Station for Komati (water)
- Kranspoort Occupants Association (water & waste water)
- Forever Resort Loskop Dam (water & waste water)
- Middelburg Mines (water & waste water)

The municipality currently manage four (4) waste water treatment works whilst two (2) are managed by Eskom Arnot and Hendrina.

- (b) “Blue Drop” / “Green Drop” performance ratings:

All the water systems in Steve Tshwete Local Municipality were assessed on 22nd January 2010 for the Blue Drop rating. On 12 March 2010 the municipality obtained five (5) blue drops for the 2009 assessment. Subsequently the green drop assessment was completed towards the end of 2010 but the results have not been made public yet.

- (c) Current status of the municipality's Water Safety Plan:

- Risk analysis was done for all the water systems.
- The water safety plan is loaded on the blue drop system on DWAF web page.
- WSP will form part of the blue drop assessment process of which the outcome is still pending.

- (d) A brief outline of problems that the municipality is currently experiencing:
- As the Boskrans WWTP is biologically overloaded, the required standard on the final effluent cannot be met. A contractor has been appointed for the upgrading of the plant. The total cost is estimated at approximately R110-million.
 - At the Vaalbank WTP problems are experienced with the filter capacity causing non-compliance on turbidity. Funds have been requested in the 2010/2011 CAPEX budget to address the problem.
 - At the Hendrina WTP the reclaimed mine water has become available since 1 March 2011. This should solve the problem of water scarcity.
 - The licensing of the WWTP is an outstanding issue that needs to be addressed in the 2011/2012 budget to fulfil the green drop requirements. The estimate cost for the four (4) WWTP is approximately R2-million.
 - Personnel structure: Continuous shortage of experienced personnel to comply with new blue and green drop requirements will be addressed in future personnel budgets over the MTREF.
 - Ageing of mechanical and electrical equipment: This will be continuously addressed over the current and next three (3) CAPEX and OPEX budget according to the AMP.
- (e) The following are a list of problems that are experienced in meeting the water quality requirements. Funding to meet the requirements of the blue and green drop criteria and water quality both for drinking water and waste water effluent are included:
- Deteriorating raw water quality in the two (2) catchment areas.
 - Upgrade Boskrans WWTP to address the non-compliance on the quality of the final effluent (R110-million next four (4) years). Meanwhile the old equipment is being replaced at a high frequency to keep the works running until the upgrading is completed.
 - Similar problems to Boskrans WWTP are experienced at Komati and Blinkpan WWTP where costly refurbishments need to be done.

- The appointment of service providers to assist with the blue drop and green drop assessments stays a very costly exercise.
 - Sludge ponds at Kruger Dam WTP to comply with the blue drop requirements (R2-million next two (2) years).
 - Reclaimed mine water to the amount of R20,2-million to be purchased over the next three (3) years to address the shortage.
- (f) The following operating and capital expenditure to address the water and waste water quality, have been included in the MTREF as follows:

Capital Budget

Blue Drop Projects

		<u>2011/2012</u>	<u>2012/2013</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>
P1100155	Construction of sludge dams	-	2,0-million	-
	Upgrading and replacement of various equipment	1,9-million	1,6-million	2,4-million

Green Drop Projects

		<u>2011/2012</u>	<u>2012/2013</u>	<u>2013/2014</u>
P1200069	WWTP water use licenses	R1,8-million	-	-
P0900063	Upgrade Boskrans Waste Water Treatment Plant equipment	33,9-million	25,0-million	31,5-million
	Upgrading and replacement of various other equipment	2,1-million	1,8-million	1,7-million

Operating Budget

Sampling

Provision on the 2011/2012 concept budget to perform regular sampling, has increased with 24% from the 2010/2011 budget provision and should be sufficient to comply with the additional sampling requirements.

Consulting fees

Provision on the 2011/2012 budget amounts to R1,1-million, will be applied for the required studies in terms of the requirements of both the blue drop and green drop status.

Bulk purchases

An amount of R8,9-million has been provided on the 2011/2012 operating budget to purchase reclaimed mine water to alleviate the problem of water scarcity in Hendrina and Kwazamokuhle.

Personnel cost

Combined provision on the 2011/2012 operating budget in respect of personnel cost for the water and waste water services amount to R28,6-million, which is 18,5% higher than the 2010/2011 adjustment budget. This provision allows for both new and upgrading of positions which will assist with the following tasks:

- Monitoring of the treatment processes at the different plants;
- Supervision and monitoring of the upgrading and maintenance of mechanical and electrical equipment;
- Supervise and report on the compliance of the monitoring programme;
- Regular testing and monitoring of the water and waste water quality.
- Regular updating of water quality analysis on the blue drop / green drop system.

4. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES**

The purpose of budget-related and financial policies is to provide a sound environment to manage the financial affairs of the municipality within the relevant legislative frameworks. The following are key budget relating policies:

- Accounting Policy – the policy prescribes the basis of presentation of the annual financial statements in accordance with the General Recognised Accounting Practices and Accounting Standards.
- Asset Management Policy – the objective of the policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative procedures relating to property, plant and equipment (assets).
- Borrowing Policy – this policy enables the municipality to exercise their obligation to ensure sufficient cash resources to implement the capital programme in the most cost-effective manner.
- Budget Policy – this policy sets out the principles which must be followed in preparing a medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget.

It further ensures that the budget reflects the strategic outcomes embodied in the IDP and related strategic policies.

- Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy – a policy required in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 - to provide for credit and debt collection procedures and mechanisms to ensure that all consumers pay for the services that are supplied.
- Free Basic Services and Indigent Support Policy – to provide access to and regulate free basic services to all indigent households.
- Funding and Reserves Policy – this policy is compiled according to section 8 of the Budget and Reporting Regulations and sets guidelines to ensure that the municipality is financially viable over the short- and long-term whilst ensuring sufficient funding to achieve its objectives through the implementation of the operating and capital budgets.
- Investment Policy – this policy was compiled in accordance with the Municipal Investment Regulation R308 and ensures that cash resources are managed in the most efficient and effective manner possible.
- Petty Cash Policy – this policy governs the issuing of petty cash in terms of the supply chain management policy and the effective utilisation of petty cash according to authorised processes only.
- Property Rates Policy – a policy required by the Municipal Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004. This policy provides the framework for the determining of rates. It further ensures certainty and clarity as to amounts payable in respect of property rates.
- Short Term Insurance and Known Risks and Liabilities Policy – the objective of the policy is to ensure the safeguarding of Council's assets and to protect Council against public liabilities.
- Supply Chain Management Policy – this policy is developed in terms of section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003. The principles of this policy is to give effect to a fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective system for the procuring of goods and services, disposing of goods and selecting of contractors in the provision of municipal services.
- Tariff Policy – the policy prescribes the procedures for calculating tariffs. This policy is required in terms of section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 22 of 2000.
- Travelling and Subsistence Policy – this policy regulates the reimbursement of travelling and subsistence cost to officials and councillors undertaking official visits.

- Writing Off of Bad Debts Policy – to ensure that all long outstanding debt is evaluated and debtors are not overstated in the year-end statements. The policy aims to set down principles for the writing off of bad debts.

These policies are open for inspection at the office of the Executive Manager Finance and on the official website www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za.

Only new policies and amended policies are included under part 4 with a summary of changes. These policies are:

(a) *Existing policies*

- Credit control and debt collection policy
- Free basic services and indigent policy
- Investment policy
- Property rates policy
- Supply chain management policy
- Travelling and subsistence policy
- Writing off of bad debts and impairment of debtors policy

(b) *New policies*

- Borrowing policy
- Funds and reserves policy
- Petty cash policy

It is recommended that the above policies with amendments be approved for implementation from 1 July 2011 in addition to the existing policies not amended.

5. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS**

The preparation of the 2011/2012 draft budget was exceptionally difficult considering current economic conditions and high demand for better and improved services.

The slowing of economic growth has put pressure on the municipality's revenue base and reduced the space for increased expenditure. However, the expenditure forecast on the other hand is under pressure due to the demand for higher capital expenditure, especially bulk infrastructure and the continuous high increases projected for electricity bulk purchases in the vicinity of 28% over the medium term.

It should be borne in mind that these increases do not only affect the electricity services but also the departmental electricity consumption for the other core services such as sewerage and water.

Tariff setting plays a major role in ensuring certain levels of revenue according to affordability, but also to raise sufficient revenue to maintain the municipality's assets and meet the demands in accordance to the IDP.

Although all efforts were taken to keep expenditure within the 6% guideline it could just not be achieved.

The main contributing factors were:

- Electricity bulk purchases increase with 26,7% and comprise more or less the same percentages of total operating expenditure. Therefore this increase above inflation places a disproportionate upward pressure on the expenditure budget.
- Purchase of mine water for the Hendrina township for the amount of R6,4-million.
- The upgrading and expansion of the Boskrans sewerage purification plant of approximately R130-million over the next five (5) years. An external loan will be taken up for this expenditure which will result in additional financing cost of R1,9-million for the 2011/2012 financial year and contributes 5,5% to the proposed sewerage tariff. The financing cost will gradually be increased over the medium term from R5-million to R12,2-million as construction takes place and is it expected that the sewerage tariff will remain under pressure with forecasted increase of between 17,5% - 19,5%.
- Employee related cost increase with 17,5% which provides for an additional amount of R3,3-million for the appointment of eleven (11) new councillors and the amount of R6,1-million for new personnel positions.
- Repair and maintenance increase in average with 14%. The main services which contribute to this increase are waste water management at 41% and water at 23% to comply with the green and blue drop requirements.

Supporting table SA9 provides details on social economic and demographic statistics and the main budget assumptions used in compiling the MTREF. The following is a summary of assumptions used in preparing the operating budget:

<u>Description</u>		2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
(a)	Bulk purchases			
	▪ Electricity	27%	19%	19%
	▪ Water	10%	12%	12%
(b)	Other expenditure			
	▪ Employee related costs	7,5%	8%	8%
	▪ Repair and maintenance	Incr 14%	15%	15%
	▪ Contracted services	Incr 20%	10%	11%
	▪ General expenses	Incr 5%	5%	5%
	▪ Borrowing costs	Incr 20%	22%	24%

Description	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
(c) Tariff increases (revenue)			
▪ Electricity	22,38%	17%	17%
▪ Water	15,9%	14%	13%
▪ Waste water management	21,9%	19%	17,5%
▪ Waste management	16,6%	12%	11%
▪ Assessment rates	13,95%	9%	8%
(d) Revenue			
▪ Revenue collection rates	99%	99%	99%
▪ Bad debt impairment	1%	1%	1%
(e) External factors			
▪ Growth in local economy	1,5%	2%	2%
▪ Interest external borrowing	9,5%	9,5%	9,5%
▪ Interest investments	6%	6,5%	6,5%
▪ Inflation outlook	4,8%	5,3%	5,5%

6. **OVERVIEW OF BUDGET FUNDING**

The combined expenditure budget is funded from the following main revenue sources as reflected in the table below:

	2011/2012 Budget	%	2012/2013 Budget	%	2013/2014 Budget	%
	R		R		R	
<u>Operating Revenue</u>						
Property rates	195,8	23%	213,1	22%	231,6	21%
Service charges	480,0	56%	551,3	57%	642,7	58%
Investment revenue	27,7	3%	26,7	3%	27,2	2%
Government operating grants	83,4	10%	92,9	10%	98,6	9%
Other own revenue	64,8	8%	80,3	8%	115,5	10%
Total	851,8	19,7%	964,3	13%	1115,7	15%
<u>Capital Funding Source</u>						
Government grants	48,8	23%	55,7	26%	67,7	26%
Borrowing	91,8	44%	81,5	38%	98,7	38%
Internally generated funds	67,8	33%	75,7	36%	90,7	36%
Total	208,5		212,9		257,2	
Total sources of revenue	1060,3		1177,2		1372,9	
Operating expenditure	917,6		1006,2		1112,8	
Capital expenditure	208,5		212,9		257,2	
Surplus/(Deficit)	(65,8)		(41,9)		2,9	
Offsetting of depreciation from surplus	65,7		41,5		(2,7)	
Net operating surplus	0,133		0,355		0,195	

The municipality derives most of its operational revenue from the provision of services and the imposing of property tax.

For the budget to break even additional revenue by means of tariff adjustments of R110,8-million had to be sought. The proposed tariff increases for the 2011/2012 financial year on the different revenue categories are:

	<u>% increase</u>	<u>Additional revenue generated</u> R
(a) an average increase in assessment rates revenue of	13,95%	25,2-million
(b) an average increase in the sewerage tariff of	21,9%	8,1-million
(c) an average increase in the refuse tariff of	16,6%	5,9-million
(d) An average increase in the electricity tariff of	22,38%	65,1-million
(e) An average increase in the water tariff of	15,9%	6,5-million

A comparison on the imposing of tariffs for the 2011/2012 financial year is included under schedule 1 whilst the proposed tariffs and fines for sundry services are included under schedules 2 and 3 respectively.

Revenue to be generated from property rates is R195,8-million and increases to R231,6-million by 2013/2014 which represents 23% of the operating revenue base of the municipality. With the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, properties to be phased in will receive a rebate of 50% and the full rate will be payable in the 2013/2014 financial year.

Service charges constitute 56% and are the biggest component of the revenue base totaling R480-million for the 2011/2012 financial year and increase to R642,7-million by 2013/2014.

Operational grants and subsidies amount to R83,3-million, R92,9-million and R98,6-million for each of the respective financial years of the MTREF and represent 9,8% of operating revenue.

Investment revenue contributes marginally to the revenue base with a budget allocation of R27,7-million which remain mostly the same over the MTREF and constitute only about 3% of operating revenue.

Investment particulars are reflected in supporting tables SA15 and SA16 and the projected investments at the end of the 2011/2012 financial year is R211-million.

The MTREF therefore provides for a budget surplus of R0,13-million in 2011/2012, R0,35-million in 2012/2013 and R0,19-million in 2013/2014 financial years respectively.

6.1 Capital sources of funding

The proposed capital expenditure for the next three (3) years equals R678,6-million.

Borrowing still remains a significant funding source for the capital programme over the MTREF, considering the depletion of the municipal internal resources.

Borrowing constitutes 44% of the total funding sources and decreases to 38% by 2013/2014.

Supporting table SA17 provides details of existing and new proposed borrowings to be raised over the 2011/2012 MTREF financial year. It is anticipated to take up a new external loan of R272-million to supplement the capital programme. This will increase the long-term liabilities from R303,2-million to R472,4-million in 2013/2014.

Internally generated funds constitute 33% of the total capital programme and steadily increase to 35% in 2013/2014. Internally generated funds consist of R67,8-million in 2011/2012, R75,7-million in 2012/2013 and R90,7-million in 2013/2014.

As the municipality will reach its maximum gearing ability to take up further borrowing by 2013/2014, internal funds need to be generated to fund the capital programme. Depreciation is currently not fully cash backed and only presents the cash generated portion for the redemption payments on borrowings. To supplement internal generated funds, depreciation must be fully cash backed but the effect on the tariffs in a given financial year will not be sustainable. Therefore the annual depreciation will gradually be phased in to be fully cash backed for future financial years.

Over the MTREF the annual budget provides for an additional cash portion from the depreciation charge of R12,1-million, R27,3-million and R40,6-million respectively. This additional contribution constitutes in average about 2% of the proposed tariff increases.

Capital grants and receipts equates between 23% and 26% of the total funding sources over the MTREF, which is detailed in the table below:

Description	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
	R	R	R
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	29,6-million	35,7-million	37,7-million
Integrated National Electricity Programme (INEP)	1,4-million	10-million	10-million
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG)	15-million	10-million	20-million
Other capital transfers/grants	2,8-million	-	-
Total	48,8-million	55,7-million	67,7-million

Supporting table SA18 and SA19 provides details on capital transfers and receipts and expenditure on grant programmes.

6.2 Funding compliance measurement

Cash flow management is a critical step in determining if the budget is funded over the medium term. National Treasury requires that the financial sustainability of the municipality is assessed to ensure financial viability. Supporting table SA10 essentially measures the degree to which the proposed budget complies with the funding requirements of the MFMA.

- (a) “*Cash/cash equivalents*” – this is part of the budget cash flow statement, table A7. A positive cash position of R39,3-million, R30,9-million and R29,8-million are projected for each year of the MTREF.
- (b) “*Cash plus investments less application of funds*” – this measures how the municipality has applied the available cash and investments. The detail reconciliation of the cash backed reserves and surpluses are contained in table A8.
- (c) “*Monthly average payments covered by cash and cash equivalents*” – the municipality aims to achieve at least one month’s cash coverage in the medium term. It is a concerning factor that this ratio slightly decreases from 0,6 to 0,4 in 2013/2014, mainly due to decline in the internal cash reserves.
- (d) “*Surplus/deficit excluding depreciation offsets*” – the main purpose of this measure is to assess if the community is making a sufficient contribution towards the economic benefits they are consuming over the medium term. This measure has improved from a deficit of R42,3-million in the 2010/2011 financial year to a surplus of R8,4-million in 2011/2012 and is projected to increase to R95,3-million in 2013/2014.
- (e) “*Property rates/service charges as a percentage increase*” – this measurement is based on increase in revenue which include the real growth assumption. From the table it can be seen that the percentage growth totals are 15%, 7,1% and 8,4% for each of the respective financial years. Considering the lowest percentage tariff increase of 13,95% with the increase in electricity of 20,38% it is indicative that the proposed increases exceed the inflation targets set by national government.
- (f) “*Cash receipts as a percentage of revenue*” – this factor basically measures the rate of funds collected. It can be seen that the outcome is at 96,8%, 98% and 98,3% for each of the respective financial years. Given the assumed collection rate based on 99%, the cash flow statement has been conservatively determined.

- (g) “*Debt impairment as percentage of revenue*” – the ratio measures whether the provision for debt impairment is being adequately funded to offset the under collection of billed revenues. The provision has been appropriated at 0,7% over the MTREF. This provision is well within the municipality’s collection ability.
- (h) “*Borrowing as a percentage of capital expenditure*” – this determines the proportion of own funded capital expenditure that is being funded from borrowed funds to confirm MFMA compliance. Borrowing equates to 56,4%, 51,5% and 52,1% of own funded capital.
- (i) “*Repairs and maintenance expenditure level*” – indicates the percentage of committed asset repairs to property, plant and equipment. Asset management and repairs and maintenance are contained in supporting table SA34C. Repair and maintenance equates 0,7%, 0,8% and 0,8% of the asset written down value. Although this percentage is far less than prescribed it is mainly the result of the implementation of GRAP 17 where the asset values were increased significantly.
- (j) “*Asset renewal/rehabilitation expenditure level*” – the objective of this measure is to understand the proportion of budgets being provided for new assets and asset sustainability. Asset renewal constitutes 22,9%, 16% and 17,4% of capital expenditure. The envisaged decline is due to the pressure on the capital programme to secure funding sources.

7. **EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATIONS AND GRANT PROGRAMMES**

All national allocations to local government are published in the Division of Revenue Act, 2010, per municipality for the next three (3) years, whilst provincial allocations form part of the provincial budgets.

Supporting tables SA18, SA19 and SA20 provide details of planned expenditure against each allocation and grant received. The following grants have been allocated to the municipality:

	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
<u>Equitable Share</u> (this grant is an unconditional grant and is partially utilised for the provision of free basic services through Councils indigent support and free basic services policy)	77 312 000	85 857 000	91 509 000
<u>Finance Management Grant</u> (this grant promotes and supports reform to financial management on the implementation of the MFMA and the new accounting standards)	1 250 000	1 500 000	1 500 000

	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
<u>Municipal Infrastructure Grant</u> (to supplement the capital budget to eradicate backlogs in municipal infrastructure in providing basic services for the benefit of poor households)	30 957 000	37 640 000	39 711 000
<u>Integrated National Electricity Programme Grant</u> (this grant addresses the electrification backlog of permanently occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation of electrification infrastructure)	1 440 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
<u>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant</u> (to assist municipalities in building in-house capacity to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and government systems with focus areas on financial viability, performance agreements, property rates and ward committee system)	790 000	1 000 000	850 000
<u>Neighbourhood Development Grant</u>	15 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000
<u>Provincial Health Subsidies</u> (to provide a subsidy to manage primary health care services)	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
<u>Other Capital Transfers</u>	2 888 000		
Total	132 147 100	148 630 350	166 333 495

8. **ALLOCATIONS OR GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY**

Supporting table SA21 provides detail on provisions made by Council to other organisations in terms of the conditions of the grants-in-aid policy and specific Council resolutions. This includes the provision for free basic services and rebates and/or exemptions in terms of the Property Rates Act.

The total amount granted to other organisations or bodies outside any sphere of government amounts to R0,9-million for the 2011/2012 financial year. The provision for free basic services to indigent households amounts to R44,2-million, R48,3-million and R51,8-million for the respective financial years.

9. **COUNCILLORS**

Supporting table SA22, SA23 and SA24 provides the proposed cost to salaries, allowances and benefits, as well as personnel numbers for:

- councillors of the municipality
- municipal manager and senior managers
- other municipal staff

Employee related cost increases with 15,2% and includes new posts for the net amount of R6,1-million. Details of the new proposed personnel posts are included under schedule 4.

10. **MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW**

Supporting table SA25 and SA27 disclose the monthly targets for operating revenue by source, operating expenditure by type as well as a consolidated projection of revenue and expenditure by vote, whilst supporting table SA29 provides monthly projections for capital expenditure by vote.

All these schedules have been included in the draft annual budget and SDBIP's for each internal department which is included in the tabled budget document under part 3.

The SDBIP further includes the detailed capital budget by programme and shows each capital project associated within the programme and indicates the planning for each project.

Supporting table SA30 provides a consolidated projection of cash flow for the budget setting out receipts by source and payments by type, both operating and capital broken down per month for the budget year and also shown in total the following two (2) years.

The final SDBIP will be submitted for consideration no later than fourteen (14) days after approval of the annual budget.

11. **CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS**

There is no disclosure on contracts having future budgetary implications as there are no contracts which will impose financial obligations beyond three (3) years.

12. **CAPITAL EXPENDITURE DETAILS**

Supporting table SA34 discloses capital expenditure by asset class and table SA36 provides a list of capital programmes and projects aligned to the goals of the integrated development plan. See also supporting table SA6 for reconciliation with IDP strategic objectives.

From these tables it can be seen that 70,9% of capital expenditure is allocated for infrastructure development and service delivery, 11,1% on community and 17,5% on other assets such as vehicles, plant and equipment, building et cetera, whilst the balance of 0,5% is for intangible assets such as computers, software et cetera.

Capital expenditure on new infrastructural assets equates to 81,6% of the capital programme whilst 18,4% is being utilised for renewals and upgrading of existing assets.

The major capital projects planned for the next three (3) years are as follows:

	2011/2012	2012/2013	2013/2014
	R	R	R
Upgrade of IT infrastructure (phase 3)	6 000 000	-	-
Upgrade Boskrans WWTP	33 935 000	25 000 000	31 500 000
Water and sewer infrastructure (Kwazamokuhle Extension 8)	6 450 000	-	-
Install storm water systems	14 589 980	18 398 000	19 695 450
Roads new	19 440 000	25 340 000	29 600 000
Roads rebuild programme	10 500 000	9 000 000	9 000 000
Roads reseal programme	8 700 000	8 700 000	8 700 000
Sport facilities	11 526 670	4 920 000	4 331 550
Development of parks	2 240 000	2 120 000	2 450 000
Street lighting	3 980 000	4 425 000	8 790 000
Electricity infrastructure upgrading	8 100 000	6 200 000	13 700 000
Electrification of new developments	7 280 000	11 970 000	23 750 000
Total	132 741 650	116 073 000	151 517 000

These projects constitute 59% of total capital expenditure planned over the MTREF.

13. **LEGISLATORY COMPLIANCE STATUS**

The municipality is fully committed to promote and seek to implement the basic values and principles of public administration described as per section 195(1) of the Constitution.

Compliance with the MFMA implementation has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- (a) In-year reporting as prescribed in the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation were compiled with according to the prescribed formats.
- (b) The budget and treasury office have been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- (c) A district audit committee has been established and is fully functional.

In achieving this commitment the municipality is presently in full compliance with the stipulations of the following legislation, the principles as per circulars issued in line with the legislation as well as promulgated regulations to give effect to the stipulations of such legislation, except where a lower extent of compliance is reflected:

- Local Government : Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998 with all its amendments to date.
- Local Government : Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 with all its amendments to date in its entirety together with regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2004 in its entirety including regulations promulgated and applicable to high capacity municipalities.
- Compliance is also given to circulars by National Treasury in line with the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act in so far stipulations had been approved by the Council for adoption.
- Local Government : Property Rates Act, Act 6 of 2004 and its promulgated regulations in so far as a new valuation are implemented from 1 July 2009 in full compliance to legislative requirement.
- Full compliance, where sections and stipulations of sections are applicable to the municipality:
 - * Electricity Act of 1987
 - * Labour Relations Act of 1995
 - * The Constitution of South Africa, 1996
 - * Financial and Fiscal Commission Act, 1997
 - * Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act, 1997
 - * Water Services Act, 1997
 - * Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998
 - * National Environmental Management Act, 1998
 - * Remuneration of Political Office Bearers Act, 1998
 - * Skills Development Act, 1998
 - * National Land Transport Transition Act, 2000
 - * Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000
 - * Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005
 - * Division of Revenue Acts as enacted annually

14. **OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS**

Other supporting documents included in the budget are:

- (a) Supporting detail to budgeted financial performance – supporting table SA1 – this table provides detail on specific revenue and expenditure items.
- (b) Matrix on financial performance budget – supporting table SA2 – this table provides detail on revenue by source and expenditure by type for the various main departments in the municipality.
- (c) Supporting detail to statement of financial position – supporting table SA3 which provides detail on the various financial position items.
- (d) Supporting detail on social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions – supporting table SA9 – this table provides a high level overview of the demographics of the municipality.

15. **MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE**



STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Your ref.

Telephone (013) 2497000

Fax (013) 2432550

Our ref.

P O Box 14

MIDDELBURG, MPUMALANGA

1050

E-Mail : council@stevetshwetelm.gov.za

www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za

QUALITY CERTIFICATE 2011/2012 – 2013/2014

I, WILHELM DIEDERICK FOUCHÉ, municipal manager of STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, hereby certify that the tabled budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the integrated development plan of the municipality.

W.D. FOUCHÉ
MUNICIPAL MANAGER of

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MP313

SIGNATURE

DATE

26 April 2011

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
<u>Property rates</u>	6										
Total Property Rates		156,870,210	174,846,201	147,654,836	163,839,099	167,477,884	167,477,884	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
less Revenue Foregone		57,726,211	58,191,678	9,834,597	5,425,922	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Property Rates		99,143,999	116,654,523	137,820,239	158,413,177	167,477,884	167,477,884	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
<u>Service charges - electricity revenue</u>											
Total Service charges - electricity revenue	6	134,026,797	185,502,068	232,364,705	275,166,589	276,464,003	276,464,003	276,464,003	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991
less Revenue Foregone		2,151,236	2,972,080	4,156,489	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - electricity revenue		131,875,561	182,529,988	228,208,216	275,166,589	276,464,003	276,464,003	276,464,003	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991
<u>Service charges - water revenue</u>											
Total Service charges - water revenue	6	36,272,173	41,864,170	43,173,604	51,398,956	50,789,551	50,789,551	50,789,551	59,736,880	68,153,118	76,769,675
less Revenue Foregone		6,283,687	6,943,860	7,991,236	8,094,620	8,422,615	8,422,615	8,422,615	10,280,678	11,719,971	13,184,968
Net Service charges - water revenue		29,988,487	34,920,310	35,182,368	43,304,336	42,366,936	42,366,936	42,366,936	49,456,202	56,433,147	63,584,707
<u>Service charges - sanitation revenue</u>											
Total Service charges - sanitation revenue		23,970,493	26,771,741	30,352,696	35,118,589	36,400,962	36,400,962	36,400,962	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
less Revenue Foregone		4,727,160	5,607,312	6,783,778	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - sanitation revenue		19,243,332	21,164,430	23,568,918	35,118,589	36,400,962	36,400,962	36,400,962	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
<u>Service charges - refuse revenue</u>											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	23,623,105	27,705,099	31,173,017	34,934,222	35,957,430	35,957,430	35,957,430	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
Total landfill revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Revenue Foregone		5,339,700	6,654,541	7,835,568	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - refuse revenue		18,283,405	21,050,558	23,337,449	34,934,222	35,957,430	35,957,430	35,957,430	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
<u>Other Revenue by source</u>											
Fuel levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other revenue	3	78,605,059	55,998,128	49,574,700	26,866,393	19,360,915	19,360,915	19,360,915	31,875,333	45,897,029	79,812,175
Total 'Other' Revenue	1	78,605,059	55,998,128	49,574,700	26,866,393	19,360,915	19,360,915	19,360,915	31,875,333	45,897,029	79,812,175
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
<u>Employee related costs</u>	2										
Salaries and Wages		96,039,915	108,740,194	128,999,516	156,931,466	157,058,503	157,058,503	157,058,503	181,434,549	195,168,101	211,111,328
Contributions to UIF, pensions, medical aid		26,538,345	28,341,498	34,428,043	42,355,912	41,477,941	41,477,941	41,477,941	47,629,024	51,615,207	55,764,783
Travel, motor car, accom: & other allowances		-	-	-	-	165,200	165,200	165,200	510,000	522,340	524,797
Housing benefits and allowances		1,681,331	1,739,226	1,455,748	2,188,879	1,598,104	1,598,104	1,598,104	1,714,022	1,850,889	1,999,920
Overtime		14,880,724	16,934,280	22,982,858	23,066,401	29,281,205	29,281,205	29,281,205	30,938,002	33,667,343	36,437,526
Performance bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	5	139,140,315	155,755,197	187,866,165	224,542,658	229,580,953	229,580,953	229,580,953	262,225,597	282,823,880	305,838,354
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		1,753,606	1,927,112	2,067,830	2,203,153	2,203,153	2,203,153	2,203,153	1,063,691	1,081,587	1,100,913
Total Employee related costs	1	137,386,708	153,828,086	185,798,335	222,339,505	227,377,800	227,377,800	227,377,800	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441
<u>Contributions recognised - capital</u>											
List contributions by contract											
Total Contributions recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Depreciation & asset impairment</u>											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		51,726,774	145,603,259	159,532,251	152,999,690	154,916,916	154,916,916	154,916,916	156,682,026	157,554,153	162,788,417
Lease amortisation		294,554	348,778	571,697	377,277	396,364	396,364	396,364	204,874	56,448	45,514
Capital asset impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation & asset impairment	1	52,021,327	145,952,037	160,103,948	153,376,967	155,313,280	155,313,280	155,313,280	156,886,900	157,610,601	162,833,931
<u>Bulk purchases</u>											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		77,601,486	107,103,782	145,429,558	186,552,065	190,008,767	190,008,767	190,008,767	231,578,671	277,170,336	331,457,203
Water Bulk Purchases		2,271,056	2,620,774	2,354,981	9,135,000	4,400,000	4,400,000	4,400,000	8,992,000	10,172,236	10,717,134
Total bulk purchases	1	79,872,542	109,724,556	147,784,539	195,687,065	194,408,767	194,408,767	194,408,767	240,570,671	287,342,572	342,174,337
<u>Contracted services</u>											
Security Services		2,347,593	2,634,837	6,330,137	5,112,717	5,554,784	5,554,784	5,554,784	6,388,384	6,949,772	7,562,890
Cleaning Services		696,641	721,720	798,021	987,932	1,302,268	1,302,268	1,302,268	1,519,645	1,615,947	1,723,592
Commission Prepaid Sales		-	-	-	1,287,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,051,110	2,386,220	2,644,842
Other		6,730,753	7,400,585	10,633,933	10,463,423	11,152,788	11,152,788	11,152,788	11,498,476	12,680,066	14,341,673
sub-total	1	9,774,987	10,757,142	17,762,090	17,851,072	20,009,840	20,009,840	20,009,840	21,457,615	23,632,005	26,272,997
<u>Allocations to organs of state:</u>											
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total contracted services		9,774,987	10,757,142	17,762,090	17,851,072	20,009,840	20,009,840	20,009,840	21,457,615	23,632,005	26,272,997
<u>Other Expenditure By Type</u>											
Collection costs		49,263	433,222	1,567,259	308,390	676,055	676,055	676,055	557,500	584,919	616,105
Contributions to 'other' provisions		9,548,131	13,614,727	9,100,321	1,516,510	1,515,797	1,515,797	1,515,797	1,717,250	1,827,960	1,939,205
Consultant fees		3,305,026	5,549,031	9,736,939	8,140,182	8,229,783	8,229,783	8,229,783	6,793,318	8,230,637	7,589,073
Audit fees		1,443,377	1,840,749	2,439,402	2,530,000	2,630,000	2,630,000	2,630,000	2,605,000	2,731,500	2,871,000
General expenses	3	76,761,426	109,033,934	99,549,950	150,596,058	152,390,742	152,390,742	152,390,742	134,079,232	139,218,479	147,200,703
Total 'Other' Expenditure	1	91,107,224	130,471,663	116,633,871	163,091,140	165,442,377	165,442,377	165,442,377	145,752,300	152,593,495	160,216,086
<u>Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item</u>											
Employee related costs	8										
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenditure		27,244,763	32,673,374	39,171,816	41,311,648	42,850,317	42,850,317	42,850,317	47,318,409	49,592,451	52,184,524
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	27,244,763	32,673,374	39,171,816	41,311,648	42,850,317	42,850,317	42,850,317	47,318,409	49,592,451	52,184,524

MATRIX FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE BUDGET BY REVENUE SOURCE AND EXPENDITURE TYPE

TABLE SA2

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																
Description	Ref	Vote1 - Executive & Council	Vote2 - Budget & Treasury	Vote3 - Corporate Services	Vote4 - Planning Development	Vote5 - Health Services	Vote6 - Community & Social Services	Vote7 - Housing Services	Vote8 - Public Safety	Vote9 - Sport & Recreation	Vote10 - Waste Management	Vote11 - Waste Water Management	Vote12 - Road Transport	Vote13 - Water	Vote14 - Electricity	Total
R thousand	1															
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		-	195,806,049	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	195,806,049
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	343,704,715	343,704,715
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49,456,202	-	49,456,202
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	240,781	44,887,528	-	-	-	45,128,309
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41,739,307	-	-	-	-	41,739,307
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	11,555,063	-	-	579,970	161,440	-	367,789	-	-	39,600	-	-	12,703,862
Interest earned - external investments		-	27,740,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,740,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		-	1,189,400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80,100	108,000	-	140,100	218,715	1,736,315
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		-	-	-	-	-	23,000	-	4,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	317,100	5,140,100
Licences and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76,000	-	-	-	5,170,500	-	-	5,246,500
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,704,000	-	-	7,704,000
Other revenue		12,000	834,135	20,160,987	1,315,735	163,560	474,190	4,000	478,885	306,150	1,020,531	417,100	136,300	1,921,824	4,629,936	31,875,333
Transfers recognised - operationa		38,908,750	6,209,500	2,797,850	-	2,510,100	-	700,000	-	-	11,005,000	10,401,750	-	3,537,000	7,250,000	83,319,950
Gains on disposal of PPE		-	480,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	480,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		38,920,750	232,259,084	34,513,900	1,315,735	2,673,660	1,077,160	865,440	5,354,885	673,939	54,085,719	55,814,378	13,050,400	55,055,126	356,120,466	851,780,642
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		18,538,533	19,908,842	22,857,431	5,996,073	17,028,530	12,109,528	6,947,855	36,648,446	21,544,279	25,589,115	19,286,627	22,083,411	10,636,026	21,987,210	261,161,906
Remuneration of councillors		15,363,913	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,363,913
Debt impairment		350,000	1,716,360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	350,880	363,600	-	495,000	1,502,400	4,778,240
Depreciation & asset impairment		1,127,794	439,251	14,739,944	882,099	1,884,219	5,791,601	488,869	4,917,677	9,134,466	4,331,372	15,435,484	57,404,162	19,765,457	20,544,505	156,886,900
Finance charges		40,305	-	1,297,548	130,088	120,620	35,826	-	1,352,954	233,503	463,822	4,331,728	7,503,423	1,577,674	9,364,001	26,451,492
Bulk purchases		-	4,571	35,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	49,500	70,000	-	9,426,600	230,985,000	240,570,671
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		-	2,689,840	4,953,664	-	336,035	1,179,574	5,320	110,300	4,984,000	3,502,376	363,016	68,220	1,200,270	2,065,000	21,457,615
Transfers and grants		-	12,067,000	935,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,005,000	10,401,750	-	3,537,000	7,250,000	45,195,750
Other expenditure		22,489,368	6,429,823	33,014,168	2,809,961	3,298,849	3,657,928	1,308,558	11,347,660	8,367,073	7,569,986	7,646,601	7,222,115	8,861,458	21,728,752	145,752,300
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		57,909,913	43,255,687	77,832,755	9,818,221	22,668,253	22,774,457	8,750,602	54,377,037	44,263,321	52,862,051	57,898,806	94,281,331	55,499,485	315,426,868	917,618,787
Surplus/(Deficit)																
Transfers recognised - capital		-18,989,163	189,003,397	-43,318,855	-8,502,486	-19,994,593	-21,697,297	-7,885,162	-49,022,152	-43,589,382	1,223,668	-2,084,428	-81,230,931	-444,359	40,693,598	-65,838,145
Contributions recognised - capita		-	-	7,820,140	2,559,550	-	4,500,000	300,000	880,000	12,999,480	600,000	-	17,727,980	-	1,440,000	48,827,150
Contributed assets		-	-	2,800,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,000,000	3,205,500	12,370,000	-	25,375,500
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-18,989,163	189,003,397	-32,698,715	-5,942,936	-19,994,593	-17,197,297	-7,585,162	-48,142,152	-30,589,902	1,823,668	4,915,572	-60,297,451	11,925,641	42,133,598	8,364,505

SUPPORTING DETAIL BUDGETED FINANCIAL POSITION

TABLE SA3

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
ASSETS											
<u>Call investment deposits</u>											
Call deposits < 90 days											
Other current investments > 90 days		396,000,000	450,000,000	468,000,000	80,000,000	80,000,000	214,000,000	214,000,000	211,000,000	247,000,000	310,000,000
Total Call investment deposits	2	396,000,000	450,000,000	468,000,000	80,000,000	80,000,000	214,000,000	214,000,000	211,000,000	247,000,000	310,000,000
<u>Consumer debtors</u>											
Consumer debtors		43,204,356	49,053,756	55,186,210	63,084,000	63,084,000	63,281,265	63,281,265	72,996,865	84,014,180	96,021,360
<u>Less: Provision for debt impairment</u>		-16,425,377	-18,445,413	-21,567,245	-26,426,073	-26,426,073	-25,654,900	-25,654,900	-30,433,140	-35,652,210	-41,422,090
Total Consumer debtors	2	26,778,979	30,608,343	33,618,965	36,657,927	36,657,927	37,626,365	37,626,365	42,563,725	48,361,970	54,599,270
<u>Debt impairment provision</u>											
Balance at the beginning of the year		14,220,116	16,425,377	18,445,413	22,338,418	22,338,418	21,567,245	21,567,245	25,654,900	30,433,140	35,652,210
Contributions to the provision		2,904,330	4,793,081	3,893,005	4,087,655	4,087,655	4,087,655	4,087,655	4,778,240	5,219,070	5,769,880
Bad debts written off		-699,069	-2,773,045	-771,173							
Balance at end of year		16,425,377	18,445,413	21,567,245	26,426,073	26,426,073	25,654,900	25,654,900	30,433,140	35,652,210	41,422,090
<u>Property, plant and equipment (PPE)</u>											
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		6,283,332,634	8,297,978,020	8,477,895,707	7,126,100,994	7,129,930,291	8,915,449,039	8,915,449,039	9,132,933,881	9,346,242,675	9,604,103,548
Leases recognised as PPE	3	2,690,200	3,332,663	2,633,891	3,498,559	3,498,559	2,633,891	2,633,891	951,516	863,455	786,441
<u>Less: Accumulated depreciation</u>		2,013,596,425	2,202,999,809	2,356,648,208	2,450,083,215	2,450,083,215	2,511,961,488	2,511,961,488	2,678,790,969	2,836,401,570	2,999,285,501
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	4,272,426,409	6,098,310,874	6,123,881,390	4,679,516,338	4,683,345,635	6,406,121,442	6,406,121,442	6,455,094,428	6,510,704,560	6,605,604,488
LIABILITIES											
<u>Current liabilities - Borrowing</u>											
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)											
Current portion of long-term liabilities		15,900,312	19,218,006	22,303,278	24,609,070	24,609,070	23,179,898	23,179,898	20,715,649	22,791,721	26,752,154
Total Current liabilities - Borrowing		15,900,312	19,218,006	22,303,278	24,609,070	24,609,070	23,179,898	23,179,898	20,715,649	22,791,721	26,752,154
<u>Trade and other payables</u>											
Trade and other creditors		41,789,232	52,885,886	82,280,198	62,143,000	62,143,000	62,143,000	62,143,000	50,009,764	43,025,264	36,177,376
Unspent conditional transfers		11,112,769	4,519,410	9,042,626	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		2,811,515	1,475,807	1,977,814	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,624,835	3,262,352	2,936,116	2,642,505
Total Trade and other payables	2	55,713,516	58,881,103	93,300,638	65,767,835	65,767,835	65,767,835	65,767,835	53,272,116	45,961,381	38,819,880
<u>Non current liabilities - Borrowing</u>											
Borrowing	4	118,850,678	133,656,213	145,603,882	234,720,754	234,720,754	212,490,817	212,490,817	281,775,168	335,668,393	403,122,635
Finance leases (including PPP asset element)		360,311	828,361	461,439	721,635	721,635	721,635	721,635	757,717	795,603	835,383
Total Non current liabilities - Borrowing		119,210,989	134,484,574	146,065,321	235,442,389	235,442,389	213,212,452	213,212,452	282,532,885	336,463,996	403,958,018
<u>Provisions - non-current</u>											
Retirement benefits		47,177,000	55,572,000	58,807,000	63,907,800	63,907,800	63,907,800	63,907,800	64,546,878	65,192,347	65,844,270
<i>List other major provision items</i>											
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation											
Other		1,731,263	2,108,512	3,173,571	2,287,735	2,287,735	2,287,735	2,287,735	2,402,122	2,522,228	2,648,339
Total Provisions - non-current		48,908,263	57,680,512	61,980,571	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,195,535	66,949,000	67,714,575	68,492,609
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
<u>Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)</u>											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		239,137,857	4,242,036,361	6,079,521,868	4,397,059,227	4,397,059,227	6,126,593,458	6,126,593,458	6,267,210,690	6,292,182,175	6,341,047,457
GRAP adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Restated balance		239,137,857	4,242,036,361	6,079,521,868	4,397,059,227	4,397,059,227	6,126,593,458	6,126,593,458	6,267,210,690	6,292,182,175	6,341,047,457
Surplus/(Deficit)		114,865,018	62,372,936	3,619,995	-42,292,764	-52,516,103	-52,516,103	-52,516,103	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Appropriations to Reserves		-132,651,142	-90,357,701	-74,180,261	-51,698,337	-51,698,337	-37,523,034	-37,523,034	-52,995,520	-64,726,365	-98,979,007
Transfers from Reserves		67,858,753	83,619,317	117,631,854	121,813,500	121,813,500	230,656,369	230,656,369	69,602,500	76,324,000	90,705,000
Depreciation offsets		26,037,675	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other adjustments		3,926,788,200	1,781,850,954	-	10,297,291	10,297,291	-	-	-	-	-
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	4,242,036,361	6,079,521,867	6,126,593,456	4,435,178,917	4,424,955,578	6,267,210,690	6,267,210,690	6,292,182,175	6,341,047,457	6,428,046,193
<u>Reserves</u>											
Housing Development Fund		7,069,400	7,138,124	7,095,633	7,288,124	7,288,124	6,939,338	6,939,338	6,899,154	6,856,204	6,808,254
Capital replacement		311,934,535	316,260,747	261,793,293	32,625,384	32,625,384	68,622,050	68,622,050	51,316,880	39,462,390	47,473,060
Capitalisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government grant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Donations and public contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Self-insurance		2,873,535	2,470,270	5,341,743	2,726,807	2,726,807	5,201,743	5,201,743	5,193,167	5,146,022	5,060,359
Other reserves (<i>list</i>)											
Revaluation											
Total Reserves	2	321,877,470	325,869,141	274,230,669	42,640,315	42,640,315	80,763,131	80,763,131	63,409,201	51,464,616	59,341,673
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	4,563,913,831	6,405,391,008	6,400,824,125	4,477,819,232	4,467,595,893	6,347,973,821	6,347,973,821	6,355,591,376	6,392,512,073	6,487,387,866
Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:											
Provision of basic services					28,795,000	28,313,800	28,313,800	28,313,800			
2010 World Cup											

RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES WITH BUDGETED REVENUE

TABLE SA4

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	
R thousand												
Property Rates: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		57,726,211	58,191,678	9,834,597	5,084,800	5,443,800	5,443,800	6,209,500	6,520,000	6,845,975	
Electricity: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		2,151,236	2,972,080	4,156,489	4,600,000	4,200,000	4,200,000	7,250,000	7,910,000	8,636,000	
Water: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		5,245,188	5,828,957	997,641	2,976,500	3,200,000	3,200,000	3,537,000	3,732,600	3,943,750	
Waste Water: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		4,727,160	5,607,312	6,783,778	9,045,000	8,265,000	8,265,000	10,401,750	11,962,000	12,918,960	
Waste Management: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		5,339,700	6,654,541	7,835,568	10,050,000	9,175,000	9,175,000	11,005,000	12,050,000	13,014,000	
Property Services	Service Delivery		55,652,330	40,414,624	30,590,041	10,889,612	1,395,390	1,395,390	16,053,873	29,396,309	62,299,268	
Provide Health & Environmental Services	Service Delivery		4,530,876	4,516,615	4,411,860	2,552,250	2,583,085	2,583,085	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654	
Community & Social Service Provision	Service Delivery		2,005,536	3,499,011	3,302,610	15,940,427	15,193,560	15,193,560	20,416,019	11,046,405	11,531,363	
Provide & Ensure Safe Environment	Service Delivery		4,508,501	7,894,101	3,993,635	5,308,875	5,896,331	5,896,331	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568	
Waste Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		19,012,543	22,195,714	25,290,635	36,792,737	39,002,540	39,002,540	43,680,719	47,279,389	52,127,774	
Waste Water Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		20,569,496	28,861,212	26,245,101	48,643,089	49,932,662	49,932,662	52,412,628	68,874,700	67,381,694	
Road Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		28,440,299	45,700,277	44,697,803	31,812,436	36,818,743	36,818,743	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226	
Water Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		29,505,608	37,948,540	38,288,407	53,155,280	52,439,580	52,439,580	63,888,126	61,838,976	69,534,467	
Electricity Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		152,412,407	216,359,610	245,039,756	300,722,928	302,821,269	302,821,269	360,534,946	421,410,050	492,537,110	
Sustainable & Economical Monetary Management	Financial Viability		102,007,242	132,318,854	173,777,845	193,033,482	193,814,144	193,814,144	226,049,584	242,386,259	261,552,427	
Local Economic Development	Economic Growth & Development		1,197,341	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Integrated Environmental, Social & Economic Spatial Plan	Economic Growth & Development		1,740,989	794,678	1,018,144	2,244,395	4,302,888	4,302,888	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115	
Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	Good Corporate Governance		7,630,412	12,013,272	10,247,944	7,911,725	8,432,712	8,432,712	18,855,687	18,277,049	26,056,028	
Good Governance & Public Participation	Good Co-Operative Governance		11,802,992	17,288,551	30,151,235	38,650,700	40,172,700	40,172,700	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1	516,206,069	649,059,627	666,663,089	779,414,236	783,089,404	783,089,404	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694

RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES WITH BUDGETED EXPENDITURE

TABLE SA5

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Strategic Objective	Goal	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand											
Property Rates: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		-	-	-	5,084,800	5,443,800	5,443,800	6,209,500	6,520,000	6,845,975
Electricity: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		-	-	-	4,600,000	4,200,000	4,200,000	7,250,000	7,910,000	8,636,000
Water: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		-	-	-	1,192,500	1,230,000	1,230,000	3,537,000	3,732,600	3,943,750
Waste Water: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		-	-	-	9,045,000	8,265,000	8,265,000	10,401,750	11,962,000	12,918,960
Waste Management: Indigent Support	Poverty Alleviation		-	-	-	10,050,000	9,175,000	9,175,000	11,005,000	12,050,000	13,014,000
Property Services	Service Delivery		15,280,293	16,559,448	18,883,209	18,138,001	18,420,828	18,420,828	20,315,184	21,587,425	22,851,942
Provide Health & Environmental Services	Service Delivery		11,727,460	14,068,631	17,254,664	20,012,899	20,227,653	20,227,653	22,428,253	23,978,043	25,621,297
Community & Social Service Provision	Service Delivery		33,200,987	46,164,055	54,280,976	67,110,712	67,102,085	67,102,085	75,688,380	79,280,411	83,627,555
Provide & Ensure Safe Environment	Service Delivery		28,671,608	34,272,565	42,789,108	47,281,363	50,033,645	50,033,645	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Waste Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		23,006,911	28,257,945	31,928,722	36,048,711	38,516,996	38,516,996	41,857,051	45,148,616	49,033,368
Waste Water Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		19,428,264	29,680,100	38,521,817	37,432,158	41,725,730	41,725,730	47,497,056	53,837,346	60,933,366
Road Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		40,159,874	83,676,924	92,081,094	93,412,272	96,315,314	96,315,314	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Water Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		23,626,284	38,077,635	40,372,706	49,613,766	45,243,242	45,243,242	51,962,485	54,527,736	57,126,276
Electricity Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery		113,917,263	181,046,657	204,794,802	293,567,113	292,222,530	292,222,530	310,817,073	362,249,909	423,918,862
Sustainable & Economical Monetary Management	Financial Viability		18,933,545	22,229,224	25,168,641	27,463,109	33,187,079	33,187,079	36,362,144	37,483,387	39,958,835
Local Economic Development	Economic Growth & Development		620,520	1,311,035	1,781,142	2,309,267	2,202,624	2,202,624	2,596,537	2,822,354	3,040,853
Integrated Environmental, Social & Economic Spatial Plan	Economic Growth & Development		4,785,475	5,249,080	6,162,776	6,681,512	6,494,241	6,494,241	7,221,684	7,376,191	7,465,642
Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	Good Corporate Governance		39,863,623	51,111,982	53,733,448	63,163,307	65,032,985	65,032,985	78,195,360	83,413,278	87,017,413
Good Governance & Public Participation	Good Co-Operative Governance		28,118,946	34,981,409	35,289,988	29,500,510	30,566,755	30,566,755	35,615,962	37,730,593	40,446,878
		1	401,341,052	586,686,691	663,043,093	821,707,000	835,605,507	835,605,507	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951

RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES WITH BUDGETED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

TABLE SA6

STEVE TSHWETE MUNICIPALITY - MP313												
Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand												
Property Services	Service Delivery	SD1		1,845,615	5,803,891	2,139,236	2,727,000	6,603,585	6,603,585	8,761,000	14,475,000	22,939,000
Provide Health & Environmental Services	Service Delivery	SD2		3,014,773	625,108	1,663,340	1,503,000	1,935,450	1,935,450	896,000	758,000	1,030,000
Community & Social Service Provision	Service Delivery	SD3		8,384,859	8,418,409	26,119,500	63,786,500	101,189,469	101,189,469	25,706,670	15,495,000	18,636,550
Provide & Ensure Safe Environment	Service Delivery	SD4		6,381,192	5,161,013	4,577,843	5,527,000	6,883,530	6,883,530	2,561,000	2,689,000	3,805,000
Waste Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery	SD5		2,200,756	2,592,130	2,497,950	4,930,000	6,011,020	6,011,020	3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000
Waste Water Management Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery	SD6		3,415,519	15,849,604	10,203,436	44,744,500	59,606,200	59,606,200	45,479,000	37,385,000	41,750,000
Road Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery	SD7		44,641,331	57,459,906	66,635,971	67,153,000	82,576,095	82,576,095	58,194,980	64,793,000	70,995,450
Water Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery	SD8		5,661,328	11,469,112	4,391,043	23,552,000	26,975,800	26,975,800	7,900,000	12,270,000	11,175,000
Electricity Infrastructure Development & Service Delivery	Service Delivery	SD9		34,056,216	80,073,026	52,068,327	58,282,000	125,075,445	125,075,445	37,460,000	51,325,000	73,400,000
Sustainable & Economical Monetary Management	Financial Viability	FV1		266,863	665,325	1,124,197	2,703,850	3,488,650	3,488,650	1,395,000	1,445,000	270,000
Local Economic Development	Economic Growth & Development	EG1		1,197,341	-	-	-	-	-	20,000	-	-
Integrated Environmental, Social & Economic Spatial Plan	Economic Growth & Development	EG2		1,118,379	963,488	319,555	2,700,000	5,404,688	5,404,688	6,632,500	3,320,000	5,474,450
Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	Good Corporate Governance	GC1		6,591,127	3,660,088	14,572,825	10,368,650	10,655,900	10,655,900	9,737,500	4,282,000	4,167,000
Good Governance & Public Participation	Good Co-Operative Governance	GG1		250,773	1,406,687	1,231,984	450,000	1,147,500	1,147,500	412,000	55,000	298,000
			1	119,026,072	194,147,787	187,545,207	288,427,500	437,553,332	437,553,332	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313							
Description	Unit of measurement	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Governance and Administration							
Corporate Services							
Property Services							
Create additional facilities for community needs	Number of new buildings facilities constructed	1	1	1	-	1	1
Trading Services							
Waste Management							
Solid Waste							
Reduce illegal dumping	Number of mini waste transfer stations constructed	8	7	7	-	7	-
	Number of transfer stations constructed	1	2	2	1	-	-
Water Distribution							
Water Distribution							
Providing water to new developments.	Number of residential stands to be linked and connected	112	112	112	846	853	777
	Number of business/industrial stands to be linked and connected to water infrastructure	-	-	-	-	164	149
Managing water infrastructure assets.	Install / replace fire hydrants	27	27	27	30	27	29
	Replace bulk flow meters	2	-	-	2	2	16
	Replace water pipes per meter	2,050	2,770	2,770	2,030	1,845	1,822
	Replace number of water meters : Residential	734	1,214	1,214	739	690	647
Provide water in remote areas	Replace number of water meters : Commercial/Industrial	10	17	17	10	10	10
	Water services in Rural areas : Windpumps	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Water services in Rural areas : Water tanks	23	23	23	16	11	10
Water Purification							
Install and implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	245	245	245	105	95	80
Electricity Services							
Electricity Distribution							
Provide infrastructure and connections to all new developments	New RDP House connections	254	254	254	217	197	179
	New Pre-paid Household connections	467	467	467	467	424	384
	Number of new stands (middle income) linked to	552	552	552	-	139	341
	Number of new stands (low income) linked to electrical	463	463	463	455	136	681
Install and upgrade of infrastructure for service delivery	Number of prepayment meters replaced	100	100	100	100	91	124
	Number of meter kiosks replaced	21	21	21	21	23	24
	Km of overhead lines replaced	1	1	1	-	-	2
	New/replacing of cable per km	21	21	21	12	15	14
Install and implement security measures	Fencing per m	44	44	44	100	91	99
Provide area lighting where required.	Number of new streetlights	290	290	290	163	146	371
	Number of new highmasts	9	9	9	9	15	18
	Number of streetlights upgraded	107	107	107	107	97	88
Waste Water Management							
Sewerage							
By providing sewer networks to new developments	Number of households to be linked and connected	190	312	312	906	1,258	1,030
	Bulk supply (outfall sewer) per m	-	220	220	200	187	175
Managing sewer infrastructure assets	Replace pipeline per m	391	391	391	408	383	367
Providing sanitation solutions in rural areas and informal settlements	Biological toilets	7	209	209	92	84	4
Install and implement security measures	Replace fencing per m	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,333	3,030	2,778
Community and public safety							
Public Safety							
Traffic							
To improve the free flow of traffic.	Number of new traffic signs	257	400	400	240	225	212
	Number of new traffic signals	37	37	37	25	22	20
	Number of new speed humps to be erected	23	41	41	20	19	19
Economic Services							
Road Transport							
Roads and Stormwater							
Constructing new roads where required	Km of new tarred roads constructed	7	9	9	7	8	8
	Number of Taxi laybys	4	4	4	4	4	4
Rehabilitation of roads	Km of roads resealed	13	14	14	12	11	10
	Km of gravel roads graded	250	250	250	250	234	218
Providing and replacing storm water infrastructure where required.	Km of new stormwater to be installed	6,300	6,427	6,427	5,227	7,257	7,540
	Stormwater to be replaced per km	3,694	3,790	3,790	3,111	2,908	2,718
	Number of subsurface drains	862	2,172	2,172	920	875	834

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Borrowing to Asset Ratio	Total Long-Term Borrowing/Total Assets	2.5%	2.0%	2.2%	4.8%	4.8%	3.2%	3.2%	4.1%	4.9%	5.7%
Credit Rating			A1-	A2							
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	7.8%	6.1%	5.6%	5.6%	5.1%	5.5%	5.5%	5.4%	5.3%	5.6%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	56.9%	41.4%	31.6%	48.1%	36.6%	27.4%	27.4%	75.8%	59.0%	60.7%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Debt to Equity	Loans, Creditors, Overdraft & Tax Provision/ Funds & Reserves	5.7%	4.6%	5.5%	9.4%	9.4%	6.2%	6.2%	7.1%	7.9%	8.9%
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	37.0%	41.3%	53.3%	552.2%	552.2%	264.0%	264.0%	445.6%	653.8%	680.7%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	5.8	5.7	4.2	1.7	1.6	2.8	2.8	3.4	3.8	4.5
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	5.6	5.5	4.0	1.5	1.4	2.6	2.6	3.1	3.5	4.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	4.7	4.8	3.6	0.9	0.8	2.0	2.0	2.4	2.7	3.3
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		101.1%	118.9%	105.9%	105.9%	105.9%	105.9%	106.3%	97.9%	98.7%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	14.4%	10.6%	8.6%	7.2%	7.2%	7.3%	7.3%	7.0%	6.8%	6.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%	2.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within MFMA' s 65(e))	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
<u>Funding of Provisions</u>											
Provisions not funded - %	Unfunded Provs./Total Provisions										
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	10.5%	7.3%	11.2%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%	10.0%
Water Distribution Losses (2)	% Volume (units purchased and own source less units sold)/Total units purchased and own source	20.0%	17.7%	31.2%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%	20.0%
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	28.4%	27.1%	29.9%	31.2%	32.0%	32.0%	32.0%	30.7%	29.2%	27.3%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.4%	28.9%	31.6%	33.0%	33.8%	33.8%	33.8%	32.4%	30.9%	28.9%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	5.6%	5.8%	6.3%	5.8%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	5.5%	5.1%	4.7%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	14.3%	28.9%	28.5%	24.6%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%	21.5%	19.7%	18.2%
<u>IDP regulation financial viability indicators</u>											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	5.7	8.5	9.7	13.8	13.8	13.8	12.0	15.6	16.8	19.6
ii.O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	22.8%	15.7%	11.7%	9.1%	8.9%	9.1%	9.1%	8.6%	8.4%	8.1%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	1.2	1.1	1.4	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.4

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description of economic indicator	Basis of calculation	1996 Census	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11	2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
Demographics											
Population	Household size approximately 3.9, Average annual growth 1.1%	135,412	142,769	182,503	178,337	200,706	200,706	202,713	204,740	206,787	209,062
Females aged 5 - 14	Approximately 10.35% of Population	13,027	14,423	20,664	18,458	20,773	20,773	20,981	21,191	21,402	21,402
Males aged 5 - 14	Approximately 10.25% of Population	13,270	14,102	20,433	18,280	20,572	20,572	20,778	20,986	21,196	21,196
Females aged 15 - 34	Approximately 19.05% of Population	25,827	27,969	33,719	33,973	38,234	38,234	38,617	39,003	39,393	39,393
Males aged 15 - 34	Approximately 18.90% of Population	26,307	26,589	34,063	33,706	37,933	37,933	38,313	38,696	39,083	39,083
Unemployment	Approximately 18.50% of Population	28,342	22,798	33,763	32,992	37,131	37,131	37,502	37,877	38,256	38,256
Household Income (households) (1.)											
None	Approximately 15% of Households	1,691	5,578	7,567	7,643	7,719	7,719	7,797	7,875	7,953	8,033
R1 - R4800	Approximately 6% of Households	929	2,163	3,027	3,057	3,088	3,088	3,119	3,150	3,181	3,213
R4800 - R9600	Approximately 14% of Households	3,122	5,068	7,063	7,133	7,205	7,205	7,277	7,350	7,423	7,497
Poverty profiles (2.)											
Control system linked with demand for electricity	Limited to 20 ampere circuit breaker				12,780	13,940	13,940	14,950	15,500	16,000	16400.00
Household/demographics (000)											
Number of people in municipal area	Household size approximately 3.9	135,412	142,772	182,503	178,337	200,706	200,706	202,713	204,740	206,787	209,062
Number of poor people in municipal area	Poverty rate of 39.3%	53,217	56,109	71,724	70,087	78,877	78,877	79,666	80,463	81,267	82,080
Number of households in municipal area	Approximately 1.1% average annual growth	33,657	36,229	50,449	50,953	51,463	51,463	51,978	52,497	53,022	53,605
Number of poor households in municipal area	Approximately 40% of households is poor	13,463	14,590	20,180	20,381	20,585	20,585	20,791	20,999	21,209	21,442
Definition of poor household (R per month)	Number of households spending less than R3500										
Housing statistics (3.)											
Formal	Approximately 75% of households	24,762	26,776	37,483	38,215	38,597	38,597	38,983	39,373	39,767	40,204
Informal	Approximately 25% of households	8,895	9,453	12,966	12,738	12,866	12,866	12,994	13,124	13,256	13,401
Total number of households		33,657	36,229	50,449	50,953	51,463	51,463	51,978	52,497	53,022	53,605
Dwellings provided by municipality (4.)					530	332	100	685	2,467	1,389	551
Dwellings provided by province/s											
Dwellings provided by private sector (5.)											
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	530	332	100	685	2,467	1,389	551
Economic (6.)											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)								4.2%	4.8%	5.3%	5.5%
Interest rate - borrowing					9.5%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%	9.5%
Interest rate - investment					7.8%	9.7%	9.7%	7.5%	6.0%	6.5%	6.5%
Remuneration increases					6.8%	8.3%	8.3%	8.5%	7.5%	8.0%	8.0%
Consumption growth (electricity)					3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	0.0%	1.5%	2.0%	2.0%
Consumption growth (water)					3.0%	3.0%	3.0%	0.0%	1.5%	2.0%	2.0%
Collection rates (7.)											
Property tax/service charges					98.0%	99.0%	99.0%	98.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment					98.0%	99.0%	99.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					98.0%	99.0%	99.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

FUNDING MEASUREMENT

TABLE SA10

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313												
Description	MFMA section	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11				2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
<u>Funding measures</u>												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	35,374	40,796	57,139	33,373	14,941	14,941	14,907	40,384	33,441	33,181
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	76,988	142,469	197,845	68,224	52,074	148,018	148,018	186,284	240,766	308,807
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	1.2	1.1	1.4	0.6	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.6	0.5	0.4
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	140,903	62,373	3,620	(42,293)	(52,516)	(52,516)	(52,516)	4,918	38,143	96,175
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	20.1%	13.1%	16.1%	(3.9%)	(6.0%)	(6.0%)	14.7%	7.3%	8.4%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	97.2%	114.1%	102.8%	99.6%	105.9%	106.0%	106%	97.7%	98.2%	98.4%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	1.0%	1.4%	1.2%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.6%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c:19	8	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	40.8%	20.4%	24.0%	39.5%	31.1%	23.3%	23.3%	56.4%	51.6%	52.1%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(13.0%)	(10.5%)	(4.4%)	0.0%	2.1%	0.0%	16.8%	10.2%	10.0%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	(57.0%)	(30.7%)	(100.0%)	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.6%	0.5%	0.6%	0.9%	0.9%	0.7%	0.7%	0.7%	0.8%	0.8%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	17.7%	15.5%	22.0%	18.5%	16.7%	16.7%	9.4%	20.6%	16.3%	17.8%

PROPERTY RATES SUMMARY

TABLE SA11

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Valuation:	1			2008/07/04 01-Jul-09	2008/07/04 01-Jul-09			01-Jul-09		
Date of valuation:										
Financial year valuation used										
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)	2	No	No	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3			3	3	3	3	3	4	4
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3			1	1	1	1	1	1	1
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3			4	4	4	4	4	5	5
No. of external valuers (FTE)	3			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of additional valuers (FTE)	4			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No			Yes		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)										
No. of properties	5				43,065	43,065	44,543	44,543	45,543	46,543
No. of sectional title values	5				3,039	3,039	3,043	3,043	3,293	3,543
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)										
No. of supplementary valuations					2,438	2,438	4,780			
No. of valuation roll amendments										
No. of objections by rate payers					966	966	6			
No. of appeals by rate payers					-	-	-			
No. of successful objections	8				-	-	3			
No. of successful objections > 10%	8				-	-	1			
Supplementary valuation					1,450,807,700	1,450,807,700	1,708,541,400			
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)	5			17,818,200	3,100	19,473,500	19,473,500			
Municipality owned property value (Rm)				1,341,946,900	614,651,800	1,799,046,800	1,799,046,800			
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								-		
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)								-		
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)								-		
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)					498,360,000	498,360,000	498,360,000	542,970,000		
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)					157,398,000	157,398,000	157,398,000	-		
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)								-		
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	655,758,000	655,758,000	655,758,000	542,970,000	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	780,524,346	778,471,558	17,317,404,804	19,093	19,093	22,116	22,116		
Total land value (Rm)	5	638,683,526	636,270,737					-		
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	141,840,820	141,840,820					-		
Total market value (Rm)	5	-	-	21,744,553,704	19,748	19,748	22,656	22,116		
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)										
Differential rates used? (Y/N)	5	No	No	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Yes	Yes	No	No			No		
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		No	No	No	No			No		
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		0	0	1993	1990	1990	1918			
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)		No	No	Yes	Yes			Yes		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	No	0.0%		No	0.0%	
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R'000)	6	98,250,390	109,008,695	122,306,875	158,413,177	167,477,884	167,477,884	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6	99,143,999	116,654,523	137,820,239	156,724,199	165,803,105	165,803,105	193,847,989	210,958,208	229,311,576
Expected cash collection rate (%)		100.91	107.01	112.68	98.93	99.00	99.00	99.00	99.00	99.00
Special rating areas (R'000)	7									
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		11,750,816	14,027,540	4,504,820	5,084,800	5,443,800	5,443,800	6,209,500	6,520,000	6,845,975
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)					339,028			905,926		
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)								-		
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)					93,702	5,325,000	5,325,000	1,566,525	6,150,375	6,457,890
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					3,532,530			3,385,049		
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		11,750,816	14,027,540	4,504,820	9,050,060	10,768,800	10,768,800	12,067,000	12,670,375	13,303,865

PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY

TABLE SA12

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																	
Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Budget Year 2011/12																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		41,228	788	886	1,892	234	1,483	160	87	479			3			205	141
No. of sectional title property values																	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations																	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)																	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)					2464			16									
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		541,080,000				2											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)																	
Total valuation reductions:																	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	13,878,645,184	1,619,124,000	1,603,693,500	1,944,481,500	866,151,000	1,799,046,800	19,473,500	156,728,000				2,860,000			209,378,000	16,030,200
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	13,878,645,184	1,619,124,000	1,603,693,500	1,944,481,500	866,151,000	1,799,046,800	19,473,500	156,728,000				2,860,000			209,378,000	16,030,200
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.0074	0.0236	0.0236	0.0018	0.0018	-	N/A	0.0018				-			0.0018	0.0236
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		112,123,015	38,888,484	37,159,725	-	6,992,532	-	-	439,560				-			13,577	189,156
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		111,001,785	38,499,599	36,788,128	-	6,922,607	-	-	435,164				-			13,441	187,264
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%		99.0%			99.0%							99.0%	99.0%
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		6,209,500															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		905,926															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		1,191,000						35,488	100,867			3,520				46,494	189,156
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					3,385,049												
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		8,306,426	-	-	3,385,049	-	-	35,488	100,867	-	-	3,520	-	-	-	46,494	189,156

PROPERTY RATES BY CATEGORY

TABLE SA13

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																	
Description	Ref	Resi.	Indust.	Bus. & Comm.	Farm props.	State-owned	Muni props.	Public service infra.	Private owned towns	Formal & Informal Settle.	Comm. Land	State trust land	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/ts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.
Current Year 2010/11																	
Valuation:																	
No. of properties		30,225	813	733	2,464	207	1,041	16	68							183	
No. of sectional title property values		2,881	18	140													
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)																	
No. of supplementary valuations		1,931	240	123		62	28	13	17							24	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		884,347,600	159,464,000	245,203,000		65,569,000	62,057,000	3,100	12,844,000							21,320,000	
No. of valuation roll amendments																	
No. of objections by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers																	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised																	
No. of successful objections	5																
No. of successful objections > 10%	5																
Estimated no. of properties not valued		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Frequency of valuation (select)		4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Method of valuation used (select)		Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market	Market
Base of valuation (select)		Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.	Land & impr.
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)					2464			16									
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Flat rate used? (Y/N)		No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?		Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform	Uniform
Valuation reductions:																	
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)								930									
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		496,590,000				1,770,000											
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)																157,398,000	
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total valuation reductions:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	11,234,873,404	916,552,000	1,498,447,000	4,190,328,500	590,454,000	614,651,800	2,170	34,165,000							13,040,000	
Total land value (Rm)	6																
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6																
Total market value (Rm)	6	11,731,463,404	916,552,000	1,498,447,000	4,190,328,500	592,224,000	614,651,800	3,100	34,165,000							170,438,000	
Rating:																	
Average rate	3	0.006480	0.020700	0.020700	0.001620	0.016556	-	0.001620	0.001620							0.001620	
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		75,103	31,649	33,022	7,297	9,775	-	1,066	433							68	
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)		74,247	31,332	32,692	7,224	9,678		1,055	429							68	
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4	98.9%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%	99.0%		99.0%	99.0%							99.0%	
Special rating areas (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		5,084,800															
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		339,028															
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)																	
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		93,702															
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)					3,217,927			314,603									
Total rebates, exemptns, reductns, discs (R'000)		5,517,530	-	-	3,217,927	-	-	314,603	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

HOUSEHOLD BILLS

TABLE SA14

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12 % incr.	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Rand/cent											
Household	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		358.19	386.84	467.50	531.47	531.47	531.47	114.2%	606.92	636.06	691.39
Electricity: Fixed charge									30.00	34.50	40.54
Electricity: Basic levy		195.00	247.50	310.00	378.00	378.00	378.00	100.0%	378.00	434.70	510.77
Electricity: Consumption		206.10	273.30	341.60	416.80	416.80	416.80	138.8%	578.60	665.39	781.83
Water: Basic levy									-	-	-
Water: Consumption		83.00	88.00	98.68	115.28	115.28	115.28	116.1%	133.80	152.53	171.60
Sanitation		77.35	83.54	93.55	108.30	108.30	108.30	121.9%	132.00	156.42	183.40
Refuse removal		57.90	65.63	71.55	79.70	79.70	79.70	116.6%	92.95	101.50	112.06
Other									-	-	-
sub-total		977.54	1,144.81	1,382.88	1,629.55	1,629.55	1,629.55	119.8%	1,952.27	2,181.10	2,491.59
VAT on Services		86.71	106.12	128.15	153.73	153.73	153.73	122.5%	188.35	216.31	252.03
Total large household bill:		1,064.25	1,250.93	1,511.03	1,783.28	1,783.28	1,783.28	120.0%	2,140.62	2,397.40	2,743.62
% increase/-decrease			17.5%	20.8%	18.0%	-	-		20.0%	12.0%	14.4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Small'	2										
Household											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		124.10	136.21	217.50	247.26	247.26	247.26	14.0%	282.37	295.93	321.67
Electricity: Fixed charge								100.0%	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy								23.4%	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		207.37	274.95	343.62	419.22	419.22	419.22	23.4%	504.67	580.37	681.94
Water: Basic levy									-	-	-
Water: Consumption		65.00	68.98	77.28	90.28	90.28	90.28	15.9%	104.80	119.47	134.41
Sanitation		35.42	38.25	42.85	49.60	49.60	49.60	21.9%	60.45	71.64	83.99
Refuse removal		40.48	45.88	50.00	55.70	55.70	55.70	16.6%	64.95	70.92	78.30
Other									-	-	-
sub-total		472.37	564.27	731.25	862.06	862.06	862.06	18.0%	1,017.24	1,138.33	1,300.31
VAT on Services		48.76	59.93	71.93	86.07	86.07	86.07	-	102.88	117.94	137.01
Total small household bill:		521.13	624.20	803.18	948.13	948.13	948.13	18.1%	1,120.13	1,256.27	1,437.32
% increase/-decrease			19.8%	28.7%	18.0%	-	-		18.1%	12.2%	14.4%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Small'	3										
Household receiving free basic services											
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates								14.0%	-	-	-
Electricity: Fixed charge								100.0%	-	-	-
Electricity: Basic levy								23.4%	-	-	-
Electricity: Consumption		4.16	4.66	5.36	6.54	6.54	6.54	23.4%	7.87	9.05	10.64
Water: Basic levy									-	-	-
Water: Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	15.9%	-	-	-
Sanitation								21.9%	-	-	-
Refuse removal								16.6%	-	-	-
Other									-	-	-
sub-total		4.16	4.66	5.36	6.54	6.54	6.54	20.4%	7.87	9.05	10.64
VAT on Services		0.58	0.65	0.75	0.92	0.92	0.92	-	1.10	1.27	1.49
Total small household bill:		4.74	5.31	6.11	7.46	7.46	7.46	20.4%	8.98	10.32	12.13
% increase/-decrease			12.0%	15.0%	22.0%	-	-		20.4%	15.0%	17.5%

INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY TYPE
TABLE SA15

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Investment type	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Securities - National Government										
Listed Corporate Bonds										
Deposits - Bank		408,742	463,871	483,000	96,129	96,129	229,000	211,000	247,000	310,000
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners										
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits										
Bankers Acceptance Certificates										
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks										
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)										
Repurchase Agreements - Banks										
Municipal Bonds										
Municipality sub-total	1	408,742	463,871	483,000	96,129	96,129	229,000	211,000	247,000	310,000
Consolidated total:		408,742	463,871	483,000	96,129	96,129	229,000	211,000	247,000	310,000

INVESTMENT PARTICULARS BY MATURITY

TABLE SA16

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Expiry date of investment	Monetary value	Interest to be realised
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months			Rand thousand	
<u>Parent municipality</u>						
Nedcor Bank		6 Months	Fixed	26 July 2011	36,000	1,035
Standard Bank		6 Months	Fixed	26 July 2011	36,000	1,053
Absa Bank		120 Months	Zero Bond	30 November 2011	15,000	469
Investments still to be made					142,000	
Municipality sub-total					229,000	2,557
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1				229,000	2,557

BORROWING

TABLE SA17

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		119,211	134,485	146,065	235,442	235,442	213,212	282,533	336,464	403,958
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)										
Local registered stock										
Instalment Credit										
Financial Leases										
PPP liabilities										
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier										
Marketable Bonds										
Non-Marketable Bonds										
Bankers Acceptances										
Financial derivatives										
Other Securities										
Municipality sub-total	1	119,211	134,485	146,065	235,442	235,442	213,212	282,533	336,464	403,958
Total Borrowing	1	119,211	134,485	146,065	235,442	235,442	213,212	282,533	336,464	403,958

TRANSFERS AND GRANT RECEIPTS

TABLE SA18

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		37,264,458	49,148,575	57,566,090	72,681,000	72,814,000	72,814,000	80,109,850	90,239,000	95,844,550
Local Government Equitable Share		36,445,367	47,393,733	54,393,492	70,395,000	70,395,000	70,395,000	77,312,000	85,857,000	91,509,000
Finance Management		500,000	500,000	1,482,528	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,250,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Municipal Systems Improvement		8,714	285,000	794,152	-	133,000	133,000	-	1,000,000	850,000
MIG PMU		310,377	969,842	895,919	1,286,000	1,286,000	1,286,000	1,547,850	1,882,000	1,985,550
				-				-	-	-
				-				-	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				-				-	-	-
Provincial Government:		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,301,153	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	3,210,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Health subsidy		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,152,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,510,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Local Government Transition Grant			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arts & Culture			-	149,153	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing				-				700,000	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				-				-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		177,029	293,396	765,068	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Cleanest Town Competition			43,396	637,508	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Umsobomvu Youth Fund		177,029	250,000	127,560	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	41,884,487	53,884,971	62,632,312	75,081,000	75,737,640	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		29,866,638	13,757,353	29,394,019	46,073,000	50,644,404	50,644,404	48,527,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		18,236,104	13,307,353	21,692,932	24,453,000	27,432,716	27,432,716	29,409,150	35,758,000	37,725,450
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		725,287	450,000	-	750,000	617,000	617,000	790,000	-	-
Finance Management Grant (FMG)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		10,905,247	-	7,701,087	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	1,440,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant				-	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
EPWP				-	870,000	870,000	870,000	1,888,000	-	-
Restitution Grant				-		1,724,688	1,724,688	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	320,000	501,177	-	22,709	22,709	300,000	-	-
Department of Arts & Culture (DAC)			320,000	389,259	-	22,709	22,709	-	-	-
Housing								300,000	-	-
Department COGTA		-	-	111,918	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>District Municipality:</i>		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Nkangala District Municipality</i>		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
				-				-	-	-
Other grant providers:		1,144,312	956,604	907,763	-	1,067,800	1,067,800	-	-	-
Cleanest Town Competition		900,000	956,604	321,861	-	67,800	67,800	-	-	-
Vuna Awards		244,312	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public donations		-	-	585,902	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Lottery Distribution Trust Fund		-	-	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	39,962,036	15,943,912	44,286,630	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		81,846,523.0	69,828,883.0	106,918,941.1	121,154,000.0	127,472,553.0	127,472,553.0	132,147,100.0	148,630,350.0	166,333,495.0

EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME

TABLE SA19

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		37,162,427	49,855,045	57,566,090	72,681,000	74,546,599	74,546,599	80,109,850	90,239,000	95,844,550
Local Government Equitable Share		36,445,367	47,393,733	54,393,492	70,395,000	70,395,000	70,395,000	77,312,000	85,857,000	91,509,000
Finance Management		403,600	858,238	1,482,528	1,000,000	2,649,206	2,649,206	1,250,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Municipal Systems Improvement		3,083	633,232	794,152	-	216,393	216,393	-	1,000,000	850,000
MIG PMU		310,377	969,842	895,919	1,286,000	1,286,000	1,286,000	1,547,850	1,882,000	1,985,550
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		4,731,252	4,443,000	4,301,153	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	3,210,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Health subsidy		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,152,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,510,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Local Government Transition Grant		288,252	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arts & Culture				149,153	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing								700,000	-	-
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		177,029	293,396	765,068	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Cleanest Town Competition		-	43,396	637,508	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Umsobomvu Youth Fund		177,029	250,000	127,560	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		42,070,708	54,591,441	62,632,312	75,081,000	77,470,239	77,470,239	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		23,882,241	20,306,174	29,394,019	46,073,000	50,644,404	50,644,404	48,527,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Municipal Infrastructure (MIG)		12,717,499	18,835,776	21,692,932	24,453,000	27,432,716	27,432,716	29,409,150	35,758,000	37,725,450
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG)		725,287	450,000	-	750,000	617,000	617,000	790,000	-	-
Finance Management Grant (FMG)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated National Electricity Program (INEP)		10,439,455	1,020,398	7,701,087	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	1,440,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant				-	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	15,000,000	10,000,000	20,000,000
EPWP				-	870,000	870,000	870,000	1,888,000	-	-
Restitution Grant						1,724,688	1,724,688	-	-	-
Provincial Government:		-	308,879	501,177	-	22,709	22,709	300,000	-	-
Department of Arts & Culture (DAC)			308,879	389,259	-	22,709	22,709	-	-	-
Housing								300,000	-	-
Department COGTA				111,918						
District Municipality:		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nkangala District Municipality		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:		244,312	305,795	907,763	-	1,067,800	1,067,800	-	-	-
Cleanest Town Competition		-	305,795	321,861	-	67,800	67,800	-	-	-
Vuna Awards		244,312	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public donations		-	-	585,902	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Lottery Distribution Trust Fund				-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		33,077,639	21,830,803	44,286,630	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		75,148,347	76,422,244	106,918,941	121,154,000	129,205,152	129,205,152	132,147,100	148,630,350	166,333,495

RECONCILIATION OF TRANSFERS, GRANTS RECEIPTS AND UNSPENT FUNDS

TABLE SA20

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		3,128,717	3,230,748	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		37,264,458	49,148,575	57,566,090	72,681,000	72,814,000	72,814,000	80,109,850	90,239,000	95,844,550
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		37,162,427	52,379,323	57,566,090	72,681,000	72,814,000	72,814,000	80,109,850	90,239,000	95,844,550
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		3,230,748	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		644,293	356,041	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		4,443,000	4,443,000	4,301,153	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	3,210,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		4,731,252	4,799,041	4,301,153	2,400,000	2,400,000	2,400,000	3,210,100	2,633,350	2,763,495
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		356,041	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		177,029	293,396	765,068	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		177,029	293,396	765,068	-	523,640	523,640	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		42,070,708	57,471,760	62,632,312	75,081,000	75,737,640	75,737,640	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	3,586,789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		641,583	6,625,975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		29,866,633	13,757,353	29,394,019	46,073,000	50,644,404	50,644,404	48,527,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		23,882,241	20,383,328	29,394,019	46,073,000	50,644,404	50,644,404	48,527,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		6,625,975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		-	320,000	501,177	-	22,709	22,709	300,000	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		-	320,000	501,177	-	22,709	22,709	300,000	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		8,951,086	909,955	13,483,671	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		-	900,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current year receipts		1,144,312	956,604	907,763	-	1,067,800	1,067,800	-	-	-
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		244,312	1,856,604	907,763	-	1,067,800	1,067,800	-	-	-
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		900,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		33,077,639	23,469,887	44,286,630	46,073,000	51,734,913	51,734,913	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	7,525,975	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		75,148,347	80,941,647	106,918,941	121,154,000	127,472,553	127,472,553	132,147,100	148,630,350	166,333,495
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		11,112,764	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

TRANSFERS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

TABLE SA21

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand										
TOTAL TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS TO ENTITIES/EMS'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL TRANSFERS TO OTHER ORGANS OF STATE:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Grants to Organisations/ Groups of Individuals</u>										
Business Linkage	4	-	150,000	150,000	155,000	155,000	155,000	160,000	165,000	170,000
Middelburg Tourist Information Centrum		95,000	100,000	105,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	115,000	120,000	125,000
Middelburg Country Club		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Rates		316,001	341,483	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Games		106,204	110,000	115,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	125,000	130,000	135,000
Animal Protection: SPCA		138,000	145,000	150,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	275,000	300,000	330,000
Columbus Marathon		15,000	18,000	20,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	27,000	29,000
Middelburg Care Village		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Economic Development		105,000	6,704	-	90,000	90,000	90,000	90,000	95,000	100,000
Welfare		11,653	12,607	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Arts & Culture		3,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Elderly		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Education		16,950	10,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport & Recreation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Grant		-	600,000	51,000	140,000	140,000	140,000	145,000	150,000	155,000
Botshabelo Community Development Trust		800,000	-	400,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	-	-	-
Free Basic Services		-	-	-	29,972,300	28,313,800	28,313,800	35,803,250	39,458,350	42,514,935
Free Basic Services : Alternative Energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	650,000	650,000	650,000
Free Basic Services : Rural Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	1,950,000	2,066,250	2,193,750
Property rates : Rebates		-	-	-	-	5,325,000	5,325,000	5,857,500	6,150,375	6,457,890
TOTAL GRANTS TO ORGANISATIONS/GROUPS OF INDIVIDUALS:		1,606,808	1,493,794	991,000	31,012,300	34,678,800	34,678,800	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	5	1,606,808	1,493,794	991,000	31,012,300	34,678,800	34,678,800	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575

SUMMARY COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS

TABLE SA22

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313											
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)											
Salary		5,656,868	6,321,007	6,573,729	7,139,557	7,110,083	7,110,083	8,858,851	9,567,559	10,332,963	
Pension Contributions		806,563	907,145	934,940	1,291,815	1,298,476	1,298,476	1,624,542	1,754,505	1,894,865	
Medical Aid Contributions		230,986	267,801	258,844	295,835	325,440	325,440	480,384	518,815	560,320	
Motor vehicle allowance		2,238,603	2,479,348	2,538,066	2,870,690	2,885,490	2,885,490	3,610,075	3,898,882	4,210,792	
Cell phone allowance		482,635	525,925	544,894	622,550	626,680	626,680	790,061	853,265	921,526	
Housing allowance											
Other benefits or allowances											
In-kind benefits											
Sub Total - Councillors		9,415,655	10,501,226	10,850,473	12,220,447	12,246,169	12,246,169	15,363,913	16,593,026	17,920,466	
% increase	4		11.5%	3.3%	12.6%	0.2%	-	25.5%	8.0%	8.0%	
Senior Managers of the Municipality											
Salary	2	2,422,387	2,769,534	3,368,375	3,643,205	3,643,205	3,643,205	4,197,455	4,533,252	4,895,912	
Pension Contributions											
Medical Aid Contributions											
Motor vehicle allowance		788,271	767,474	685,972	729,600	729,600	729,600	669,600	723,168	781,021	
Cell phone allowance											
Housing allowance											
Performance Bonus		386,740	-		524,734	524,734	524,734	503,662	543,955	587,471	
Other benefits or allowances		67,898	69,404					-		-	
In-kind benefits											
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		3,665,296	3,606,412	4,054,347	4,897,539	4,897,539	4,897,539	5,370,717	5,800,374	6,264,404	
% increase	4		(1.6%)	12.4%	20.8%	-	-	9.7%	8.0%	8.0%	
Other Municipal Staff											
Basic Salaries and Wages		90,688,910	103,276,075	122,877,340	149,830,774	149,957,811	149,957,811	175,346,257	188,659,944	204,149,720	
Pension Contributions		17,581,614	18,505,713	22,329,070	28,314,076	27,467,633	27,467,633	31,684,154	34,392,332	37,160,949	
Medical Aid Contributions		5,883,273	6,615,986	8,459,804	10,196,144	10,054,873	10,054,873	11,263,185	12,167,146	13,144,128	
Motor vehicle allowance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cell phone allowance		-	-	-	-	163,200	163,200	510,000	522,340	524,797	
Housing allowance		1,681,331	1,739,226	1,455,748	2,188,879	1,598,104	1,598,104	1,714,022	1,850,889	1,999,920	
Overtime		14,880,724	16,934,280	22,982,859	23,066,401	29,281,205	29,281,205	30,938,002	33,667,343	36,437,526	
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other benefits or allowances		3,005,561	3,150,395	3,639,170	3,845,692	3,955,435	3,955,435	4,335,569	4,681,924	5,055,997	
In-kind benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		133,721,413	150,221,674	181,743,991	217,441,966	222,478,261	222,478,261	255,791,189	275,941,919	298,473,037	
% increase	4		12.3%	21.0%	19.6%	2.3%	-	15.0%	7.9%	8.2%	
Total Parent Municipality		146,802,364	164,329,312	196,648,811	234,559,952	239,621,969	239,621,969	276,525,819	298,335,319	322,657,907	
			11.9%	19.7%	19.3%	2.2%	-	15.4%	7.9%	8.2%	
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		146,802,364	164,329,312	196,648,811	234,559,952	239,621,969	239,621,969	276,525,819	298,335,319	322,657,907	
% increase	4		11.9%	19.7%	19.3%	2.2%	-	15.4%	7.9%	8.2%	
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		5	137,386,709	153,828,086	185,798,338	222,339,505	227,375,800	227,375,800	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441

**SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS
(POLITICAL OFFICE BEARERS / COUNCILLORS / SENIOR MANAGERS)**

TABLE SA23

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313								
Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No. 10	Salary	Contrib.	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.			2.	3.
Councillors	4							
Speaker	5	1	333,446	58,542	149,393			541,381
Chief Whip		1	294,136	73,459	141,261			508,856
Executive Mayor		1	397,805	91,754	201,279			690,838
Deputy Executive Mayor		–			–			–
Executive Committee		7	2,077,525	530,200	988,830			3,596,555
Total for all other councillors		48	5,755,940	1,350,971	2,919,373			10,026,284
Total Councillors	9	58	8,858,851	2,104,926	4,400,136			15,363,913
Senior Managers of the Municipality	6							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	960,967		206,400	126,202		1,293,569
Chief Finance Officer			766,522		158,400	100,656		1,025,578
Deputy City Manager			–		–	–		–
Executive Manager - Technical & Facilities			808,522		116,400	88,074		1,012,996
Executive Manager - Public Services			760,522		164,400	100,656		1,025,578
Executive Manager - Corporate Services			784,522		140,400	88,074		1,012,996
<i>List of each official with packages >= senior manager</i>								
Deputy Finance Manager								–
Senior Manager Civil Engineer			616,941		152,400	84,535		853,876
Senior Manager Finance			621,943		116,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Fire & Rescue			627,943		110,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Health Services			609,943		128,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Human Resources			574,567		163,776	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Licence Services			621,943		116,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Parks & Recreation			645,943		92,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Property Valuations			609,943		128,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Solid Waste Disposal Management			669,943		68,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Town Planning			621,943		116,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Traffic and Security			627,943		110,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Manager Housing Services			609,943		128,400	81,174		819,517
Senior Legal & Admin			609,943		128,400	81,174		819,517
Manager in the Office the Municipal Manager			541,635		78,000	68,186		687,821
Manager Gender & Social			523,635		96,000	68,186		687,821
Manager IDP & PMS			541,635		78,000	68,186		687,821
Manager Local Economic Development			511,635		108,000	68,186		687,821
Manager Library Services			499,635		120,000	68,186		687,821
Manager Youth Development			523,635		96,000	68,186		687,821
Manager PMU			585,906		120,000	73,057		778,963
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	9	1	15,877,651	–	3,042,576	2,044,460	–	20,964,686
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION		59	24,736,502	2,104,926	7,442,712	2,044,460	–	36,328,599

SUMMARY OF PERSONNEL NUMBERS

TABLE SA24

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Summary of Personnel Numbers	Ref	2009/10			Current Year 2010/11			Budget Year 2011/12		
Number	1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)		47	47		47	47		58	58	
Board Members of municipal entities	4									
Municipal employees	5									
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3	6		6	5		5	5		5
Other Managers	7	33	5	27	36	16	20	44	24	20
Professionals		37	37	7	18	17	7	27	27	-
Finance		19	19	1	6	5	1	8	8	
Spatial/town planning		3	3		3	3		3	3	
Information Technology		1	1		1	1		1	1	
Roads		1	1		2	2		3	3	
Electricity		3	3		3	3		5	5	
Water		1	1		1	1		5	5	
Sanitation		1	1		-	-		-	-	
Refuse		2	2		2	2		2	2	
Other		55	55		18	18		21	21	
Technicians		22	22	-	47	47	-	48	48	-
Finance		1	1		12	12		16	16	
Spatial/town planning		2	2		10	10		8	8	
Information Technology		3	3		3	3		2	2	
Roads		1	1		3	3		3	3	
Electricity		5	5		6	6		9	9	
Water		3	3		7	7		3	3	
Sanitation		5	5		3	3		4	4	
Refuse		2	2		3	3		3	3	
Other		10	10		55	55		50	50	
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)		173	173		233	233		248	245	3
Service and sales workers		93	93		147	147		163	163	
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers		5	5		-	-		-	-	
Craft and related trades		84	84		94	94		91	91	
Plant and Machine Operators		104	104		125	125		129	129	
Elementary Occupations		445	445		537	537		554	554	
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS		1,108	1,074	34	1,362	1,336	26	1,438	1,410	28
% increase					22.9%	24.4%	(23.5%)	5.6%	5.5%	7.7%
Total municipal employees headcount	6									
Finance personnel headcount	8	89	86	3	92	89	3	97	94	3
Human Resources personnel headcount	8	13	13		13	13		13	13	

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY VOTE

TABLE SA25

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand																
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,135	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,547,925	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991
Service charges - water revenue		4,114,946	4,114,746	4,131,246	4,131,446	4,094,446	4,144,446	4,121,446	4,119,446	4,124,446	4,112,446	4,101,706	4,145,436	49,456,202	56,433,147	63,584,707
Service charges - sanitation revenue		3,740,625	4,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	2,740,653	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
Service charges - refuse revenue		3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,315	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		1,024,507	1,025,557	1,065,237	1,060,237	1,067,537	1,061,595	1,064,927	1,062,928	1,073,128	1,072,133	1,046,149	1,079,927	12,703,862	13,496,032	14,251,306
Interest earned - external investments		1,116,500	1,139,600	1,171,434	1,636,050	1,056,490	1,102,857	1,677,076	969,784	1,702,984	1,658,742	1,706,069	12,802,414	27,740,000	26,759,000	27,232,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		130,450	140,973	140,784	149,727	146,475	155,204	158,985	129,320	141,018	140,800	149,660	152,919	1,736,315	1,753,685	1,771,223
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		402,000	426,900	442,400	449,900	420,900	446,700	426,700	413,700	436,800	407,500	438,900	427,700	5,140,100	5,356,150	5,573,960
Licences and permits		422,295	418,865	448,820	404,195	425,005	444,310	490,800	407,625	509,720	441,450	356,550	476,865	5,246,500	5,502,800	5,783,000
Agency services		-	1,182,300	617,300	649,990	656,495	599,060	577,480	541,960	568,250	573,500	503,365	1,234,300	7,704,000	7,781,040	7,858,800
Transfers recognised - operationa		20,177,480	155,000	200,750	183,000	385,000	19,141,230	615,750	853,000	19,146,230	190,000	210,000	22,062,510	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Other revenue		1,181,592	2,434,913	2,701,297	3,797,043	4,483,413	1,597,238	4,556,083	2,948,073	1,993,853	2,587,893	1,884,335	1,709,600	31,875,333	45,897,029	79,812,175
Gains on disposal of PPE		200,000	-	-	-	100,000	-	-	-	-	80,000	-	100,000	480,000	482,000	484,000
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contribution)		80,976,302	64,245,386	63,125,800	64,668,120	65,042,293	80,899,172	65,896,279	63,652,868	81,903,461	63,471,496	62,603,766	95,295,699	851,780,642	964,331,728	1,115,754,244
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		19,816,393	22,405,481	24,963,651	19,992,399	21,271,584	27,506,164	21,327,626	21,123,972	19,971,002	22,520,097	18,854,068	21,409,469	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441
Remuneration of councillors		1,177,002	1,238,925	1,451,908	1,186,912	1,287,933	1,583,900	1,306,933	1,227,933	1,276,961	1,197,925	1,273,964	1,153,617	15,363,913	16,593,026	17,920,466
Debt impairment		398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,186	398,194	4,778,240	5,219,070	5,769,880
Depreciation & asset impairment		13,073,907	13,073,907	13,073,133	13,073,133	13,073,907	13,073,906	13,073,907	13,073,906	13,073,906	13,073,916	13,073,914	13,075,457	156,886,900	157,610,601	162,833,931
Finance charges		2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,302	26,451,492	32,197,044	40,021,238
Bulk purchases		29,567,220	29,235,151	19,590,828	14,627,369	25,600,468	15,314,080	15,644,823	15,531,800	14,150,669	18,167,154	17,176,553	25,964,556	240,570,671	287,342,572	342,174,337
Other materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services		1,353,859	1,397,589	1,378,299	1,972,459	1,938,029	2,002,839	1,966,069	1,927,459	1,933,859	2,065,219	2,059,599	1,462,336	21,457,615	23,632,005	26,272,997
Transfers and grants		3,687,591	3,684,246	3,922,896	3,683,176	3,688,446	3,847,296	3,830,696	3,771,796	3,710,696	3,964,046	3,692,096	3,712,769	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575
Other expenditure		13,866,112	9,667,927	12,370,617	12,331,255	12,091,329	13,399,417	10,650,185	12,980,995	11,532,190	11,329,069	11,967,923	13,565,281	145,752,300	152,593,495	160,216,086
Loss on disposal of PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		85,144,560	83,305,702	79,353,808	69,469,179	81,554,172	79,330,079	70,402,715	72,240,337	68,251,759	74,919,902	70,700,593	82,945,981	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit)		-4,168,258	-19,060,316	-16,228,008	-4,801,059	-16,511,879	1,569,093	-4,506,436	-8,587,469	13,651,702	-11,448,406	-8,096,827	12,349,718	-65,838,145	-41,910,353	2,947,293
Transfers recognised - capital		1,500,000	2,490,000	3,300,000	1,789,980	5,550,000	2,000,000	4,080,000	5,630,000	4,900,000	6,010,310	2,150,000	9,426,860	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Contributions recognised - capita		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,375,500	25,375,500	23,420,000	24,600,000
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-2,668,258	-16,570,316	-12,928,008	-3,011,079	-10,961,879	3,569,093	-426,436	-2,957,469	18,551,702	-5,438,096	-5,946,827	47,152,078	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Taxation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-2,668,258	-16,570,316	-12,928,008	-3,011,079	-10,961,879	3,569,093	-426,436	-2,957,469	18,551,702	-5,438,096	-5,946,827	47,152,078	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY CLASSIFICATION

TABLE SA26

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote1 - Executive & Council		9,727,188	-	-	300	200	9,727,188	500	-	9,727,488	-	-	9,737,886	38,920,750	43,694,400	46,162,315
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		19,346,014	17,626,914	17,662,308	18,118,139	17,656,815	19,166,989	18,156,562	17,433,564	19,734,268	18,225,921	18,192,481	30,939,109	232,259,084	248,906,259	268,398,402
Vote3 - Corporate Services		2,646,016	3,172,061	3,364,416	3,980,666	5,261,756	1,675,954	5,134,806	3,341,246	3,115,321	2,784,926	3,453,302	7,203,570	45,134,040	58,409,058	99,627,796
Vote4 - Planning Development		94,586	115,886	102,131	97,381	199,231	91,131	107,831	107,431	109,631	97,831	104,481	2,647,734	3,875,285	3,189,610	3,419,115
Vote5 - Health Services		1,800	16,356	-	18,356	17,856	15,356	13,356	18,356	13,356	14,956	15,656	2,528,256	2,673,660	2,806,423	2,952,654
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		95,150	123,770	696,950	227,170	82,450	876,270	76,870	1,893,650	381,070	590,170	113,050	420,590	5,577,160	4,746,360	4,772,720
Vote7 - Housing Services		15,137	13,987	14,037	83,237	379,837	78,937	84,687	381,338	73,318	13,838	12,768	14,319	1,165,440	175,043	184,169
Vote8 - Public Safety		403,971	412,681	471,166	453,151	457,766	453,551	1,386,856	474,606	431,146	422,906	427,726	439,359	6,234,885	7,824,940	9,212,568
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		35,475	185,575	267,905	664,905	3,314,905	667,905	667,905	1,244,905	1,514,905	4,078,700	535,575	494,759	13,673,419	6,125,002	6,574,474
Vote10 - Waste Management		6,111,295	3,590,025	3,590,149	3,740,797	3,589,322	6,312,075	3,590,626	3,840,208	6,111,702	3,590,533	3,590,517	7,028,470	54,685,719	59,329,389	65,141,774
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		6,373,363	4,780,625	3,786,895	3,791,660	3,787,642	6,381,898	3,795,968	3,782,140	6,384,258	3,781,485	3,784,280	12,384,164	62,814,378	80,836,700	80,300,654
Vote12 - Road Transport		1,932,955	3,111,425	3,076,135	1,946,725	2,328,165	1,453,650	2,868,355	3,366,250	3,287,675	2,529,105	1,271,740	6,811,700	33,983,880	43,310,618	57,954,226
Vote13 - Water		5,014,209	4,260,715	4,349,669	4,267,292	4,225,217	5,122,242	4,954,091	4,235,032	5,111,457	4,240,396	4,219,869	17,424,937	67,425,126	65,571,576	73,478,217
Vote14 - Electricity		30,679,143	29,325,366	29,044,039	29,068,321	29,291,131	30,876,026	29,137,866	29,164,142	30,807,866	29,111,039	29,032,321	32,023,206	357,560,466	418,584,350	489,900,610
Total Revenue by Vote		82,476,302	66,735,386	66,425,800	66,458,100	70,592,293	82,899,172	69,976,279	69,282,868	86,803,461	69,481,806	64,753,766	130,098,059	925,983,292	1,043,509,728	1,208,079,694
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote1 - Executive & Council		5,712,607	4,264,200	5,113,584	4,466,086	4,896,400	5,690,559	4,584,011	4,495,381	4,518,441	4,808,105	4,450,229	4,910,310	57,909,913	60,950,308	65,084,190
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		3,395,416	3,499,099	3,840,250	3,412,106	3,614,813	4,124,252	3,648,512	3,539,491	3,423,991	3,675,795	3,521,576	3,560,386	43,255,687	44,724,994	47,566,026
Vote3 - Corporate Services		9,528,621	6,019,360	6,790,039	5,658,955	5,678,325	6,895,498	6,015,516	5,884,391	5,622,415	6,323,202	5,416,859	7,999,574	77,832,755	83,421,518	86,941,113
Vote4 - Planning Development		603,819	787,046	928,173	748,449	819,842	1,164,404	754,781	994,057	632,808	864,000	682,762	838,080	9,818,221	10,198,545	10,506,495
Vote5 - Health Services		1,606,333	1,930,395	2,253,546	1,643,017	1,914,995	2,369,731	1,818,973	1,855,323	1,728,611	2,034,761	1,577,101	1,935,467	22,668,253	24,230,043	25,887,157
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		1,642,930	1,818,525	2,013,507	1,872,138	1,970,653	2,051,526	1,874,647	2,003,113	1,814,165	1,939,368	1,837,615	1,936,270	22,774,457	23,883,896	25,092,753
Vote7 - Housing Services		639,372	681,757	713,131	722,672	739,923	773,822	734,364	1,058,676	708,788	681,902	634,140	662,055	8,750,602	8,513,153	9,168,441
Vote8 - Public Safety		4,041,939	4,596,476	5,123,923	4,122,493	4,686,322	5,843,431	4,203,056	4,415,285	4,272,831	4,411,812	4,081,543	4,577,926	54,377,037	58,002,019	61,996,156
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		2,845,461	3,290,911	3,508,781	4,148,425	3,877,638	4,519,956	3,821,705	4,064,630	3,826,279	3,874,319	3,525,854	2,959,362	44,263,321	46,983,362	49,466,361
Vote10 - Waste Management		4,069,632	4,241,440	4,839,385	4,320,786	4,422,541	5,141,071	4,395,171	4,538,262	4,227,969	4,292,158	3,990,200	4,383,436	52,862,051	57,198,616	62,047,368
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		4,586,295	5,005,263	5,130,818	4,749,743	4,857,011	5,149,671	4,777,140	4,936,963	4,607,855	4,792,493	4,633,130	4,672,424	57,898,806	65,799,346	73,852,326
Vote12 - Road Transport		7,348,381	7,588,402	8,242,003	7,649,536	7,841,424	8,697,744	7,762,027	8,010,737	7,702,760	7,855,202	7,651,941	7,931,174	94,281,331	96,630,173	104,409,823
Vote13 - Water		4,189,289	4,525,629	4,752,516	4,590,336	4,547,675	4,824,275	4,931,886	4,388,652	4,497,444	4,696,355	4,612,919	4,942,509	55,499,485	58,260,336	61,070,026
Vote14 - Electricity		34,934,465	35,057,199	26,104,152	21,364,437	31,686,610	22,084,139	21,080,926	22,055,376	20,667,402	24,670,430	24,084,724	31,637,008	315,426,868	367,445,772	429,718,716
Total Expenditure by Vote		85,144,560	83,305,702	79,353,808	69,469,179	81,554,172	79,330,079	70,402,715	72,240,337	68,251,759	74,919,902	70,700,593	82,945,981	917,618,787	1,006,242,081	1,112,806,951
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		-2,668,258	-16,570,316	-12,928,008	-3,011,079	-10,961,879	3,569,093	-426,436	-2,957,469	18,551,702	-5,438,096	-5,946,827	47,152,078	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743
Taxation														-	-	-
Attributable to minorities														-	-	-
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate														-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	-2,668,258	-16,570,316	-12,928,008	-3,011,079	-10,961,879	3,569,093	-426,436	-2,957,469	18,551,702	-5,438,096	-5,946,827	47,152,078	8,364,505	37,267,647	95,272,743

BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE BY CLASSIFICATION

TABLE SA27

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																	
Description		Ref	Budget Year 2011/12											Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework			
R thousand			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Revenue - Standard																	
Governance and administration			31,719,218.00	20,798,975.00	21,026,724.00	22,099,105.00	22,918,771.00	30,570,131.00	23,291,868.00	20,774,810.00	32,577,077.00	21,010,847.00	21,645,783.00	47,880,565.00	316,313,874.00	351,009,717.00	414,188,513.00
Executive and council			9,727,188.00	-	-	300.00	200.00	9,727,188.00	500	-	9,727,488.00	-	-	9,737,886.00	38,920,750.00	43,694,400.00	46,162,315.00
Budget and treasury office			19,346,014.00	17,626,914.00	17,662,308.00	18,118,139.00	17,656,815.00	19,166,989.00	18,156,562.00	17,433,564.00	19,734,268.00	18,225,921.00	18,192,481.00	30,939,109.00	232,259,084.00	248,906,259.00	268,398,402.00
Corporate services			2,646,016.00	3,172,061.00	3,364,416.00	3,980,666.00	5,261,756.00	1,675,954.00	5,134,806.00	3,341,246.00	3,115,321.00	2,784,926.00	3,453,302.00	7,203,570.00	45,134,040.00	58,409,058.00	99,627,796.00
Community and public safety			551,533.00	752,369.00	1,450,058.00	1,446,819.00	4,252,814.00	2,092,019.00	2,229,674.00	4,012,855.00	2,413,795.00	5,120,570.00	1,104,775.00	3,897,283.00	29,324,564.00	21,677,768.00	23,696,585.00
Community and social services			95,150.00	123,770.00	696,950.00	227,170.00	82,450.00	876,270.00	76,870.00	1,893,650.00	381,070.00	590,170.00	113,050.00	420,590.00	5,577,160.00	4,746,360.00	4,772,720.00
Sport and recreation			35,475.00	185,575.00	267,905.00	664,905.00	3,314,905.00	667,905.00	667,905.00	1,244,905.00	1,514,905.00	4,078,700.00	535,575.00	494,759.00	13,673,419.00	6,125,002.00	6,574,474.00
Public safety			403,971.00	412,681.00	471,166.00	453,151.00	457,766.00	453,551.00	1,386,856.00	474,606.00	431,146.00	422,906.00	427,726.00	439,359.00	6,234,885.00	7,824,940.00	9,212,568.00
Housing			15,137.00	13,987.00	14,037.00	83,237.00	379,837.00	78,937.00	84,687.00	73,318.00	13,838.00	12,768.00	14,319.00	1,165,440.00	17,043.00	184,169.00	184,169.00
Health			1,800.00	16,356.00	-	18,356.00	17,856.00	15,356.00	13,356.00	18,356.00	13,356.00	14,956.00	15,656.00	2,528,256.00	2,673,660.00	2,806,423.00	2,952,654.00
Economic and environmental services			2,027,541.00	3,227,311.00	3,178,266.00	2,044,106.00	2,527,396.00	1,544,781.00	2,976,186.00	3,473,681.00	3,397,306.00	2,626,936.00	1,376,221.00	9,459,434.00	37,859,165.00	46,500,228.00	61,373,341.00
Planning and development			94,586.00	115,886.00	102,131.00	97,381.00	199,231.00	91,131.00	107,831.00	107,431.00	109,631.00	97,831.00	104,481.00	2,647,734.00	3,875,285.00	3,189,610.00	3,419,115.00
Road transport			1,932,955.00	3,111,425.00	3,076,135.00	1,946,725.00	2,328,165.00	1,453,650.00	2,868,355.00	3,366,250.00	3,287,675.00	2,529,105.00	1,271,740.00	6,811,700.00	33,983,880.00	43,310,618.00	57,954,226.00
Environmental protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services			48,178,010.00	41,956,731.00	40,770,752.00	40,868,070.00	40,893,312.00	48,692,241.00	41,478,551.00	41,021,522.00	48,415,283.00	40,723,453.00	40,626,987.00	68,860,777.00	542,485,689.00	624,322,015.00	708,821,255.00
Electricity			30,679,143.00	29,325,366.00	29,044,039.00	29,068,321.00	29,291,131.00	30,876,026.00	29,137,866.00	29,164,142.00	30,807,866.00	29,111,039.00	29,032,321.00	32,023,206.00	357,560,466.00	418,584,350.00	489,900,610.00
Water			5,014,209.00	4,260,715.00	4,349,669.00	4,267,292.00	4,225,217.00	5,122,242.00	4,954,091.00	4,235,032.00	5,111,457.00	4,240,396.00	4,219,869.00	17,424,937.00	67,425,126.00	65,571,576.00	73,478,217.00
Waste water management			6,373,363.00	4,780,625.00	3,786,895.00	3,791,660.00	3,787,642.00	6,381,898.00	3,795,968.00	3,782,140.00	6,384,258.00	3,781,485.00	3,784,280.00	12,384,164.00	62,814,378.00	80,300,654.00	80,300,654.00
Waste management			6,111,295.00	3,590,025.00	3,590,149.00	3,740,797.00	3,589,322.00	6,312,075.00	3,590,626.00	3,840,208.00	6,111,702.00	3,590,533.00	3,590,517.00	7,028,470.00	54,685,719.00	59,329,389.00	65,141,774.00
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-10	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard			82,476,302.00	66,735,386.00	66,425,800.00	66,458,100.00	70,592,293.00	82,899,172.00	69,976,279.00	69,282,869.00	86,803,463.00	69,481,809.00	64,753,770.00	130,098,049.00	925,983,292.00	1,043,509,728.00	1,208,079,694.00
Expenditure - Standard																	
Governance and administration			18,636,644.00	13,782,659.00	15,743,873.00	13,537,147.00	14,189,538.00	16,710,309.00	14,248,039.00	13,919,263.00	13,564,847.00	14,807,102.00	13,388,664.00	16,470,270.00	178,998,355.00	189,096,820.00	199,591,329.00
Executive and council			5,712,607.00	4,264,200.00	5,113,584.00	4,466,086.00	4,896,400.00	5,690,559.00	4,584,011.00	4,495,381.00	4,518,441.00	4,808,105.00	4,450,229.00	4,910,310.00	57,909,913.00	60,950,308.00	65,084,190.00
Budget and treasury office			3,395,416.00	3,499,099.00	3,840,250.00	3,412,106.00	3,614,813.00	4,124,252.00	3,648,512.00	3,539,491.00	3,423,991.00	3,675,795.00	3,521,576.00	3,560,386.00	43,255,687.00	44,724,994.00	47,566,026.00
Corporate services			9,528,621.00	6,019,360.00	6,790,039.00	5,658,955.00	5,678,325.00	6,895,498.00	6,015,516.00	5,884,391.00	5,622,415.00	6,323,202.00	5,416,859.00	7,999,574.00	77,832,755.00	83,421,518.00	86,941,113.00
Community and public safety			10,776,035.00	12,318,064.00	13,612,888.00	12,508,745.00	13,189,531.00	15,558,466.00	12,452,745.00	13,397,027.00	12,350,674.00	12,942,162.00	11,656,253.00	12,071,080.00	152,833,670.00	161,612,473.00	171,610,868.00
Community and social services			1,642,930.00	1,818,525.00	2,013,507.00	1,872,138.00	1,970,653.00	2,051,526.00	1,874,647.00	2,003,113.00	1,814,165.00	1,939,368.00	1,837,615.00	1,936,270.00	22,774,457.00	23,883,896.00	25,092,753.00
Sport and recreation			2,845,461.00	3,290,911.00	3,508,781.00	4,148,425.00	3,877,638.00	4,519,956.00	3,821,705.00	4,064,630.00	3,826,279.00	3,874,319.00	3,525,854.00	2,959,362.00	44,263,321.00	46,983,362.00	49,466,361.00
Public safety			4,041,939.00	4,596,476.00	5,123,923.00	4,122,493.00	4,686,322.00	5,843,431.00	4,203,056.00	4,415,285.00	4,272,831.00	4,411,812.00	4,081,543.00	4,577,926.00	54,377,037.00	58,002,019.00	61,996,156.00
Housing			639,372.00	681,757.00	713,131.00	722,672.00	739,923.00	773,822.00	734,364.00	1,058,676.00	708,788.00	681,902.00	634,140.00	662,055.00	8,750,602.00	8,513,153.00	9,168,441.00
Health			1,606,333.00	1,930,395.00	2,253,546.00	1,643,017.00	1,914,995.00	2,369,731.00	1,818,973.00	1,855,323.00	1,728,611.00	2,034,761.00	1,935,467.00	22,668,253.00	24,230,043.00	25,887,157.00	25,887,157.00
Economic and environmental services			7,952,200.00	8,375,448.00	9,170,176.00	8,397,985.00	8,661,266.00	9,862,148.00	8,516,808.00	9,004,794.00	8,335,568.00	8,719,202.00	8,334,703.00	8,769,254.00	104,099,552.00	106,828,718.00	114,916,318.00
Planning and development			603,819.00	787,046.00	928,173.00	748,449.00	819,842.00	1,164,404.00	754,781.00	994,057.00	632,808.00	864,000.00	682,762.00	838,080.00	9,818,221.00	10,198,545.00	10,506,495.00
Road transport			7,348,381.00	7,588,402.00	8,242,003.00	7,649,536.00	7,841,424.00	8,697,744.00	7,762,027.00	8,010,737.00	7,702,760.00	7,855,202.00	7,651,941.00	7,931,174.00	94,281,331.00	96,630,173.00	104,409,823.00
Environmental protection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services			47,779,681.00	48,829,531.00	40,826,871.00	35,025,302.00	45,513,837.00	37,199,156.00	35,185,123.00	35,919,253.00	34,000,670.00	38,451,436.00	37,320,973.00	45,635,377.00	481,687,210.00	548,704,070.00	626,688,436.00
Electricity			34,934,465.00	35,057,199.00	26,104,152.00	21,364,437.00	31,686,610.00	22,084,139.00	21,080,926.00	22,055,376.00	20,667,402.00	24,670,430.00	24,084,724.00	31,637,008.00	315,426,868.00	367,445,772.00	429,718,716.00
Water			4,189,289.00	4,525,629.00	4,752,516.00	4,590,336.00	4,547,675.00	4,824,275.00	4,931,886.00	4,388,652.00	4,497,444.00	4,696,355.00	4,612,919.00	4,942,509.00	55,499,485.00	58,260,336.00	61,070,026.00
Waste water management			4,586,295.00	5,005,263.00	5,130,818.00	4,749,743.00	4,857,011.00	5,149,671.00	4,777,140.00	4,936,963.00	4,607,855.00	4,792,493.00	4,633,130.00	4,672,424.00	57,898,806.00	65,799,346.00	73,852,326.00
Waste management			4,069,632.00	4,241,440.00	4,839,385.00	4,320,786.00	4,422,541.00	5,141,071.00	4,395,171.00	4,538,262.00	4,227,969.00	4,292,158.00	3,990,200.00	4,383,436.00	52,862,051.00	57,198,616.00	62,047,368.00
Other			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard			85,144,560.00	83,305,702.00	79,353,808.												

BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)

TABLE SA28

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand																
<u>Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>	1															
Vote1 - Executive & Council		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote3 - Corporate Services		-	200,000	275,000	467,680	337,000	88,000	820,000	1,310,000	1,647,460	1,750,000	1,100,000	2,000,000	9,995,140	14,460,000	22,184,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		-	-	150,000	150,000	150,000	450,000	1,050,000	1,009,550	650,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	4,059,550	3,320,000	3,474,450
Vote5 - Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		-	200,000	550,000	400,000	400,000	400,000	650,000	500,000	-	-	-	-	3,100,000	2,800,000	2,730,000
Vote7 - Housing Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote8 - Public Safety		-	150,000	900,000	600,000	800,000	150,000	300,000	200,000	230,000	250,000	-	-	3,580,000	4,720,000	6,740,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		300,000	900,000	4,389,170	615,000	1,500,000	750,000	1,300,000	1,190,000	2,250,000	1,400,000	700,000	710,310	16,004,480	8,015,000	10,156,550
Vote10 - Waste Management		-	-	100,000	-	250,000	150,000	100,000	-	300,000	-	-	-	900,000	2,600,000	1,600,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		561,000	1,091,000	1,049,000	1,441,464	1,429,000	4,605,000	3,128,000	2,439,640	3,439,227	6,320,000	6,383,000	7,377,669	39,264,000	36,722,000	41,115,000
Vote12 - Road Transport		530,000	1,330,000	2,220,000	3,894,980	5,090,000	4,860,000	4,200,000	4,710,000	8,070,000	8,048,000	7,420,000	7,350,000	57,722,980	64,493,000	70,050,450
Vote13 - Water		240,000	575,000	707,000	710,000	692,000	545,000	567,000	445,000	282,000	265,000	222,000	230,000	5,480,000	12,760,000	10,795,000
Vote14 - Electricity		230,000	1,370,000	1,440,000	2,210,000	1,940,000	2,220,000	1,740,000	2,610,000	3,780,000	3,610,000	2,360,000	3,920,000	27,430,000	42,650,000	61,400,000
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	1,861,000	5,816,000	11,780,170	10,489,124	12,588,000	14,218,000	13,855,000	14,414,190	20,648,687	21,793,000	18,335,000	21,737,979	167,536,150	192,790,000	230,495,450
<u>Single-year expenditure to be appropriated</u>																
Vote1 - Executive & Council		-	49,000	90,000	37,500	25,000	-	-	362,000	270,000	-	-	-	833,500	216,000	414,000
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		-	-	-	32,000	50,000	-	-	190,000	100,000	-	-	-	372,000	205,000	80,000
Vote3 - Corporate Services		16,000	213,000	438,800	727,200	850,000	1,310,000	685,000	916,000	1,285,000	1,164,000	1,280,000	1,900,000	10,785,000	5,026,000	4,646,000
Vote4 - Planning Development		-	-	-	-	20,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	770,000	790,000	-	2,000,000
Vote5 - Health Services		-	80,000	163,950	217,700	240,000	128,950	45,200	20,200	-	-	-	-	896,000	508,000	780,000
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		-	400,000	320,000	150,000	100,000	500,000	500,000	1,070,000	950,000	150,000	-	-	4,140,000	2,340,000	3,210,000
Vote7 - Housing Services		-	-	-	125,000	300,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	425,000	125,000	80,000
Vote8 - Public Safety		-	200,000	-	101,000	600,000	1,400,000	480,000	180,000	-	-	-	-	2,961,000	2,394,000	5,855,000
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		-	-	180,000	90,000	510,000	330,000	650,000	-	50,000	-	-	-	1,810,000	2,215,000	2,460,000
Vote10 - Waste Management		-	154,000	50,000	320,000	500,000	1,400,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,424,000	2,100,000	1,640,000
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		144,000	144,000	1,004,000	669,000	454,000	554,000	74,000	54,000	54,000	54,000	56,000	54,000	3,315,000	1,013,000	985,000
Vote12 - Road Transport		1,612,500	1,612,500	1,612,500	1,612,500	87,000	35,000	-	-	-	-	100,000	250,000	6,922,000	300,000	945,000
Vote13 - Water		-	-	530,000	160,000	100,000	-	130,000	-	100,000	-	-	-	1,020,000	1,310,000	2,180,000
Vote14 - Electricity		-	300,000	500,000	1,325,000	1,300,000	675,000	100,000	-	50,000	-	-	-	4,250,000	2,450,000	1,410,000
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	1,772,500	3,152,500	4,889,250	5,566,900	5,136,000	6,332,950	2,664,200	2,792,200	2,859,000	1,368,000	1,436,000	2,974,000	40,943,500	20,202,000	26,685,000
Total Capital Expenditure	2	3,633,500	8,968,500	16,669,420	16,056,024	17,724,000	20,550,950	16,519,200	17,206,390	23,507,687	23,161,000	19,771,000	24,711,979	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450

BUDGETED MONTHLY CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

TABLE SA29

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313																
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Capital Expenditure - Standard	1															
<i>Governance and administration</i>		16,000	462,000	803,800	1,264,380	1,262,000	1,398,000	1,505,000	2,778,000	3,302,460	2,914,000	2,380,000	3,900,000	21,985,640	19,907,000	27,324,000
Executive and council		-	49,000	90,000	37,500	25,000	-	-	362,000	270,000	-	-	-	833,500	216,000	414,000
Budget and treasury office		-	-	-	32,000	50,000	-	-	190,000	100,000	-	-	-	372,000	205,000	80,000
Corporate services		16,000	413,000	713,800	1,194,880	1,187,000	1,398,000	1,505,000	2,226,000	2,932,460	2,914,000	2,380,000	3,900,000	20,780,140	19,486,000	26,830,000
<i>Community and public safety</i>		300,000	1,930,000	6,503,120	2,298,700	4,450,000	3,658,950	3,925,200	3,160,200	3,480,000	1,800,000	700,000	710,310	32,916,480	23,367,000	32,261,550
Community and social services		-	600,000	870,000	550,000	500,000	900,000	1,150,000	1,570,000	950,000	150,000	-	-	7,240,000	5,140,000	5,940,000
Sport and recreation		300,000	900,000	4,569,170	705,000	2,010,000	1,080,000	1,950,000	1,190,000	2,300,000	1,400,000	700,000	710,310	17,814,480	10,230,000	12,616,550
Public safety		-	350,000	900,000	701,000	1,400,000	1,550,000	780,000	380,000	230,000	250,000	-	-	6,541,000	7,114,000	12,595,000
Housing		-	-	-	125,000	300,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	425,000	125,000	80,000
Health		-	80,000	163,950	217,700	240,000	128,950	45,200	20,200	-	-	-	-	896,000	758,000	1,030,000
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		2,142,500	2,942,500	3,982,500	5,657,480	5,347,000	5,345,000	5,250,000	5,719,550	8,720,000	8,198,000	7,670,000	8,520,000	69,494,530	68,113,000	76,469,900
Planning and development		-	-	150,000	150,000	170,000	450,000	1,050,000	1,009,550	650,000	150,000	150,000	920,000	4,849,550	3,320,000	5,474,450
Road transport		2,142,500	2,942,500	3,832,500	5,507,480	5,177,000	4,895,000	4,200,000	4,710,000	8,070,000	8,048,000	7,520,000	7,600,000	64,644,980	64,793,000	70,995,450
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		1,175,000	3,634,000	5,380,000	6,835,464	6,665,000	10,149,000	5,839,000	5,548,640	8,005,227	10,249,000	9,021,000	11,581,669	84,083,000	101,605,000	121,125,000
Electricity		230,000	1,670,000	1,940,000	3,535,000	3,240,000	2,895,000	1,840,000	2,610,000	3,830,000	3,610,000	2,360,000	3,920,000	31,680,000	45,100,000	62,810,000
Water		240,000	575,000	1,237,000	870,000	792,000	545,000	697,000	445,000	382,000	265,000	222,000	230,000	6,500,000	14,070,000	12,975,000
Waste water management		705,000	1,235,000	2,053,000	2,110,464	1,883,000	5,159,000	3,202,000	2,493,640	3,493,227	6,374,000	6,439,000	7,431,669	42,579,000	37,735,000	42,100,000
Waste management		-	154,000	150,000	320,000	750,000	1,550,000	100,000	-	300,000	-	-	-	3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	2	3,633,500	8,968,500	16,669,420	16,056,024	17,724,000	20,550,950	16,519,200	17,206,390	23,507,687	23,161,000	19,771,000	24,711,979	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450

BUDGETED MONTHLY CASH FLOW

TABLE SA30

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313															
MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2011/12												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Cash Receipts By Source															
Property rates	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,174	16,317,135	195,806,049	213,089,099	231,627,855
Property rates - penalties & collection charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,390	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,650,890	28,547,925	343,704,715	395,260,423	465,430,991
Service charges - water revenue	4,114,946	4,114,746	4,131,246	4,131,446	4,094,446	4,144,446	4,121,446	4,119,446	4,124,446	4,112,446	4,101,706	4,145,436	49,456,202	56,433,147	63,584,707
Service charges - sanitation revenue	3,740,625	4,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	3,740,625	2,740,653	44,887,528	53,528,720	62,819,424
Service charges - refuse revenue	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,343	3,498,315	41,980,088	46,120,253	50,916,758
Service charges - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment	1,024,507	1,025,557	1,065,237	1,060,237	1,067,537	1,061,595	1,064,927	1,062,928	1,073,128	1,072,133	1,046,149	1,079,927	12,703,862	13,496,032	14,251,306
Interest earned - external investments	1,116,500	1,139,600	1,171,434	1,636,050	1,056,490	1,102,857	1,677,076	969,784	1,702,984	1,658,742	1,706,069	12,802,414	27,740,000	26,759,000	27,232,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	130,450	140,973	140,784	149,727	146,475	155,204	158,985	129,320	141,018	140,800	149,660	152,919	1,736,315	1,753,685	1,771,223
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines	402,000	426,900	442,400	449,900	420,900	446,700	426,700	413,700	436,800	407,500	438,900	427,700	5,140,100	5,356,150	5,573,960
Licences and permits	422,295	418,865	448,820	404,195	425,005	444,310	490,800	407,625	509,720	441,450	356,550	476,865	5,246,500	5,502,800	5,783,000
Agency services	-	1,182,300	617,300	649,990	656,495	599,060	577,480	541,960	568,250	573,500	503,365	1,234,300	7,704,000	7,781,040	7,858,800
Transfer receipts - operational	20,177,480	155,000	200,750	183,000	385,000	19,141,230	615,750	853,000	19,146,230	190,000	210,000	22,062,510	83,319,950	92,872,350	98,608,045
Other revenue	1,381,592	2,434,913	2,701,297	3,797,043	4,583,413	1,597,238	4,556,083	2,948,073	1,993,853	2,667,893	1,884,335	1,809,600	32,355,333	46,379,029	80,296,175
Cash Receipts by Source	80,976,302	64,245,386	63,125,800	64,668,120	65,042,293	80,899,172	65,896,279	63,652,868	81,903,461	63,471,496	62,603,766	95,295,699	851,780,642	964,331,728	1,115,754,244
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfer receipts - capital	1,500,000	2,490,000	3,300,000	1,789,980	5,550,000	2,000,000	4,080,000	5,630,000	4,900,000	6,010,310	2,150,000	9,426,860	48,827,150	55,758,000	67,725,450
Contributions recognised - capital & Contributed assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	200,000	-	-	-	100,000	-	-	-	-	80,000	-	100,000	480,000	482,000	484,000
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	90,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	90,000,000	80,910,000	98,750,000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	79,000	63,000	146,000	201,000	260,000	718,000	47,000	25,000	163,000	122,000	120,000	974,878	2,918,878	3,270,000	3,300,000
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) other non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	27,000,000	9,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000	27,000,000	-81,000,000	-	9,000,000	-9,000,000	-	-	-18,000,000	18,000,000	-36,000,000	-63,000,000
Total Cash Receipts by Source	109,755,302	75,798,386	93,571,800	93,659,100	97,952,293	92,617,172	70,023,279	78,307,868	77,966,461	69,683,806	64,873,766	87,797,437	1,012,006,670	1,068,751,728	1,223,013,694
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	19,816,393	22,405,481	24,963,651	19,992,399	21,271,584	27,506,164	21,327,626	21,123,972	19,971,002	22,520,097	18,854,068	21,409,469	261,161,906	281,742,293	304,737,441
Remuneration of councillors	1,177,002	1,238,925	1,451,908	1,186,912	1,287,933	1,583,900	1,306,933	1,227,933	1,276,961	1,197,925	1,273,964	1,153,617	15,363,913	16,593,026	17,920,466
Collection costs	44,125	30,925	54,125	39,125	104,125	45,825	49,125	30,125	29,625	55,125	37,125	38,125	557,500	584,919	616,105
Interest paid	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,290	2,204,302	26,451,492	32,197,044	40,021,238
Bulk purchases - Electricity	29,043,220	28,543,775	18,820,875	14,091,369	24,741,483	14,518,831	14,607,423	14,789,800	13,614,669	17,378,230	16,387,653	25,041,343	231,578,671	277,170,336	331,457,203
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	524,000	691,376	769,953	536,000	858,985	795,249	1,037,400	742,000	536,000	788,924	788,900	923,213	8,992,000	10,172,236	10,717,134
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contracted services	1,353,859	1,397,589	1,378,299	1,972,459	1,938,029	2,002,839	1,966,069	1,927,459	1,933,859	2,065,219	2,059,599	1,462,336	21,457,615	23,632,005	26,272,997
Grants and subsidies paid - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and subsidies paid - other	3,687,591	3,684,246	3,922,896	3,683,176	3,688,446	3,847,296	3,830,696	3,771,796	3,710,696	3,964,046	3,692,096	3,712,769	45,195,750	49,311,975	52,860,575
General expenses	13,821,987	9,637,002	12,316,492	12,292,130	11,987,204	13,353,592	10,601,060	12,950,870	11,502,565	11,273,944	11,930,798	13,527,156	145,194,800	152,008,576	159,599,981
Cash Payments by Type	71,672,467	69,833,609	65,882,489	55,997,860	68,082,079	65,857,986	56,930,622	58,768,245	54,779,667	61,447,800	57,228,493	69,472,330	755,953,647	843,412,410	944,203,140
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	3,633,500	8,968,500	16,669,420	16,056,024	17,724,000	20,550,950	16,519,200	17,206,390	23,507,687	23,161,000	19,771,000	24,711,979	208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	1,649,089	-	-	11,248,670	-	-	1,737,736	-	-	8,544,403	23,179,898	20,715,649	22,791,721
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	75,305,967	78,802,109	84,200,998	72,053,884	85,806,079	97,657,606	73,449,822	75,974,635	80,025,090	84,608,800	76,999,493	102,728,712	987,613,195	1,077,120,059	1,224,175,311
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	34,449,335	-3,003,723	9,370,802	21,605,216	12,146,214	-5,040,434	-3,426,543	2,333,233	-2,058,629	-14,924,994	-12,125,727	-14,931,275	24,393,475	-8,368,331	-1,161,617
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	14,941,490	49,390,825	46,387,102	55,757,904	77,363,120	89,509,334	84,468,900	81,042,357	83,375,590	81,316,961	66,391,967	54,266,240	14,941,490	39,334,965	30,966,634
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	49,390,825	46,387,102	55,757,904	77,363,120	89,509,334	84,468,900	81,042,357	83,375,590	81,316,961	66,391,967	54,266,240	39,334,965	39,334,965	30,966,634	29,805,017

TABLE SA 31

MP313 Steve Tshwete - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R million										
<u>Financial Performance</u>										
Property rates										
Service charges										
Investment revenue										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Other own revenue										
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets										
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs										
Remuneration of Board Members										
Depreciation & asset impairment										
Finance charges										
Materials and bulk purchases										
Transfers and grants										
Other expenditure										
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>										
<u>Capital expenditure</u>										
Transfers recognised - operational										
Public contributions & donations										
Borrowing										
Internally generated funds										
Total sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Financial position</u>										
Total current assets										
Total non current assets										
Total current liabilities										
Total non current liabilities										
Equity										
<u>Cash flows</u>										
Net cash from (used) operating										
Net cash from (used) investing										
Net cash from (used) financing										
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end										

LIST OF EXTERNAL MECHANISMS

TABLE SA32

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313					
External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
NONE					

CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

TABLE SA 33

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2010/11	2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2014/15	Forecast 2015/16	Forecast 2016/17	Forecast 2017/18	Forecast 2018/19	Forecast 2019/20	Forecast 2020/21	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
Parent Municipality:														
<u>Revenue Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1		NONE		NONE										-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1		NONE		NONE										-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract</u>	2													
Contract 1		NONE		NONE										-
Contract 2														-
Contract 3 etc														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON NEW ASSETS

TABLE SA34 A

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		78,269,141	146,132,522	113,943,288	165,303,000	245,910,780	245,910,780	126,427,980	146,688,000	167,720,450
Infrastructure - Road transport		43,423,691	56,003,179	59,053,762	60,873,000	70,254,995	70,254,995	56,112,980	56,128,000	61,685,450
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		33,483,473	40,096,682	41,546,992	42,173,000	50,052,695	50,052,695	41,523,000	37,730,000	41,990,000
Storm water		9,940,218	15,906,497	17,506,770	18,700,000	20,202,300	20,202,300	14,589,980	18,398,000	19,695,450
Infrastructure - Electricity		28,225,955	68,025,130	42,278,465	39,205,000	94,232,445	94,232,445	23,810,000	41,415,000	55,260,000
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		27,351,651	63,455,101	42,002,776	36,880,000	90,900,964	90,900,964	21,630,000	37,890,000	49,270,000
Street Lighting		874,304	4,570,029	275,689	2,325,000	3,331,481	3,331,481	2,180,000	3,525,000	5,990,000
Infrastructure - Water		3,200,402	9,075,119	3,179,344	22,295,000	22,946,800	22,946,800	5,390,000	10,870,000	8,845,000
Dams & Reservoirs		100,657	77,702	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		-	-	270,219	8,210,000	8,160,000	8,160,000	200,000	2,265,000	270,000
Reticulation		3,099,745	8,997,417	2,909,125	14,085,000	14,786,800	14,786,800	5,190,000	8,605,000	8,575,000
Infrastructure - Sanitation		1,404,330	11,789,920	8,302,759	41,430,000	56,235,600	56,235,600	38,465,000	35,675,000	40,080,000
Reticulation		1,145,715	10,992,878	2,112,880	1,430,000	4,579,900	4,579,900	4,530,000	10,675,000	8,580,000
Sewerage purification		258,615	797,042	6,189,879	40,000,000	51,655,700	51,655,700	33,935,000	25,000,000	31,500,000
Infrastructure - Other		2,014,763	1,239,174	1,128,958	1,500,000	2,240,940	2,240,940	2,650,000	2,600,000	1,850,000
Waste Management		270,264	282,174	151,801	1,500,000	2,190,940	2,190,940	600,000	1,050,000	-
Transportation	2	-	-	897,142	-	-	-	50,000	50,000	350,000
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	1,744,499	957,000	80,015	-	50,000	50,000	2,000,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Community		7,482,422	7,327,144	21,151,810	56,905,000	94,684,850	94,684,850	18,674,480	8,595,000	11,186,550
Parks & gardens		578,297	1,095,256	3,447,221	2,645,000	2,751,200	2,751,200	2,320,000	2,200,000	3,030,000
Sportsfields & stadia		340,467	1,573,602	1,755,201	5,985,000	6,005,000	6,005,000	10,689,480	1,920,000	3,431,550
Swimming pools		-	59,295	30,056	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		3,736,509	1,605,063	14,463,035	42,500,000	79,289,300	79,289,300	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,430,000
Libraries		79,941	-	97,677	300,000	244,000	244,000	-	-	-
Recreational facilities		80,000	34,690	-	75,000	75,000	75,000	135,000	75,000	135,000
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		330,698	2,664,426	429,882	1,200,000	1,678,600	1,678,600	680,000	500,000	260,000
Buses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		2,336,510	7,730	700,464	800,000	1,241,750	1,241,750	-	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	287,082	228,274	3,400,000	3,400,000	3,400,000	2,350,000	1,400,000	1,900,000
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		15,732,444	14,696,166	17,165,527	19,047,000	31,584,802	31,584,802	23,981,690	26,074,000	38,051,450
General vehicles		1,846,558	2,517,292	2,322,894	295,000	2,774,500	2,774,500	2,160,000	540,000	1,700,000
Specialised vehicles		4,193,202	349,503	352,470	-	748,000	748,000	300,000	750,000	800,000
Plant & equipment		2,926,467	6,132,509	7,967,163	10,319,150	11,587,690	11,587,690	6,566,000	7,460,000	7,754,000
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	3,253,092	4,530,258	2,560,000	3,028,294	3,028,294	1,896,000	1,475,000	1,985,000
Furniture and other office equipment		1,347,708	1,373,345	1,171,215	872,850	1,016,330	1,016,330	950,000	649,000	569,000
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		533,068	705,912	501,972	2,300,000	6,685,300	6,685,300	1,750,000	5,200,000	5,575,000
Other Buildings		1,461,675	364,513	-	-	340,000	340,000	8,089,690	10,000,000	16,592,450
Other Land		-	-	319,555	2,700,000	5,404,688	5,404,688	2,270,000	-	3,076,000
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		3,423,766	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		770,075	234,662	1,567,527	1,720,000	1,814,650	1,814,650	969,000	730,000	230,000
Computers - software & programming		770,075	234,662	1,567,527	1,720,000	1,814,650	1,814,650	969,000	730,000	230,000
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	102,254,082	168,390,494	153,828,152	242,975,000	373,995,082	373,995,082	170,053,150	182,087,000	217,188,450
Specialised vehicles		4,193,202	349,503	352,470	-	748,000	748,000	300,000	750,000	800,000
Refuse		1,514,699	349,503	352,470	-	748,000	748,000	300,000	750,000	800,000
Fire		2,678,503	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON REPLACEMENT OF ASSETS

TABLE SA34 B

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		11,556,555	18,000,792	17,849,660	26,472,000	39,330,000	39,330,000	21,354,000	18,572,000	27,655,000
Infrastructure - Road transport		2,065,622	2,678,418	8,585,682	8,260,000	11,873,000	11,873,000	10,415,000	10,405,000	10,330,000
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		2,015,838	2,678,418	8,585,682	8,260,000	11,873,000	11,873,000	10,415,000	10,405,000	10,330,000
Storm water		49,784	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		6,021,985	9,796,161	7,587,994	15,781,000	24,310,000	24,310,000	8,400,000	5,580,000	14,750,000
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		5,840,590	9,796,161	7,225,088	13,081,000	21,610,000	21,610,000	6,600,000	4,680,000	11,950,000
Street Lighting		181,395	-	362,906	2,700,000	2,700,000	2,700,000	1,800,000	900,000	2,800,000
Infrastructure - Water		1,617,171	1,668,892	1,351,383	1,956,000	2,364,000	2,364,000	1,890,000	1,890,000	1,890,000
Dams & Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water purification		46,700	49,919	47,257	50,000	49,000	49,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Reticulation		1,570,471	1,618,973	1,304,126	1,906,000	2,315,000	2,315,000	1,860,000	1,860,000	1,860,000
Infrastructure - Sanitation		1,851,777	3,857,321	324,601	475,000	783,000	783,000	649,000	697,000	685,000
Reticulation		1,696,814	327,127	225,449	293,000	293,000	293,000	461,000	507,000	495,000
Sewerage purification		154,963	3,530,194	99,152	182,000	490,000	490,000	188,000	190,000	190,000
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Management										
Transportation	2									
Gas										
Other	3									
Community		1,412,489	875,504	2,349,840	3,567,000	4,499,600	4,499,600	4,530,000	4,230,000	3,870,000
Parks & gardens		-	-	594,676	450,000	443,100	443,100	50,000	300,000	100,000
Sportsfields & stadia		357,854	60,000	273,722	1,250,000	1,623,070	1,623,070	1,850,000	2,450,000	2,750,000
Swimming pools		-	99,502	468,434	750,000	1,307,930	1,307,930	-	-	-
Community halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	200,000	-	-
Recreational facilities		33,476	-	-	-	-	-	800,000	800,000	500,000
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security and policing		1,021,159	716,002	965,607	1,117,000	1,125,500	1,125,500	1,280,000	680,000	520,000
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		-	-	47,401	-	-	-	350,000	-	-
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social rental housing	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings										
Other	9									
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development										
Other										
Other assets		3,802,946	6,880,994	13,517,555	15,413,500	19,728,650	19,728,650	12,542,500	8,103,000	8,467,000
General vehicles	10	2,195,908	1,573,179	2,248,081	3,780,000	4,345,100	4,345,100	2,160,000	1,600,000	2,170,000
Specialised vehicles		176,285	1,912,706	324,150	1,750,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	-	-	450,000
Plant & equipment		393,561	1,163,295	5,728,063	2,612,500	5,840,200	5,840,200	2,727,500	4,638,000	4,247,000
Computers - hardware/equipment		-	166,809	3,680,829	5,500,000	5,361,850	5,361,850	6,150,000	410,000	60,000
Furniture and other office equipment		39,515	45,045	103,062	216,000	193,100	193,100	180,000	130,000	215,000
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		437,687	1,107,831	1,433,370	1,555,000	1,488,400	1,488,400	1,325,000	1,325,000	1,325,000
Other Buildings		199,606	912,129	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		360,384	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class										
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computers - software & programming										
Other (list sub-class)										
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing asset	1	16,771,990	25,757,290	33,717,055	45,452,500	63,558,250	63,558,250	38,426,500	30,905,000	39,992,000
Specialised vehicles		176,285	1,912,706	324,150	1,750,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	-	-	450,000
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		176,285	1,912,706	324,150	1,750,000	2,500,000	2,500,000	-	-	450,000
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE BY ASSET CLASS

TABLE SA34 C

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313										
Description	Ref	2007/8	2008/9	2009/10	Current Year 2010/11			2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		13,022,317	16,350,549	19,083,279	24,474,989	25,610,409	25,610,409	27,363,060	28,816,831	30,354,257
Infrastructure - Road transport		4,475,323	4,180,932	4,457,773	5,046,500	5,048,926	5,048,926	5,255,750	5,473,710	5,748,289
Roads, Pavements & Bridges		4,475,323	4,180,932	4,457,773	5,046,500	5,048,926	5,048,926	5,255,750	5,473,710	5,748,289
Storm water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		7,322,228	10,874,234	12,912,869	12,889,289	12,511,456	12,511,456	13,598,310	14,332,221	15,004,480
Generation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transmission & Reticulation		6,099,592	9,555,861	11,541,416	11,363,689	11,147,230	11,147,230	11,798,310	12,442,221	13,019,980
Street Lighting		1,222,636	1,318,374	1,371,453	1,525,600	1,364,226	1,364,226	1,800,000	1,890,000	1,984,500
Infrastructure - Water		819,078	747,473	907,930	2,578,000	3,068,133	3,068,133	3,186,000	3,339,950	3,643,700
Dams & Reservoirs		39,785	33,908	-	55,000	55,000	55,000	55,000	62,000	201,250
Water purification		48,475	40,325	88,810	1,373,200	1,543,000	1,543,000	1,617,500	1,671,250	1,749,100
Reticulation		730,818	673,240	819,120	1,149,800	1,470,133	1,470,133	1,513,500	1,606,700	1,693,350
Infrastructure - Sanitation		347,658	473,379	601,861	3,185,000	4,182,429	4,182,429	4,524,500	4,813,350	5,051,625
Reticulation		347,658	473,379	601,861	3,185,000	4,182,429	4,182,429	4,524,500	4,813,350	5,051,625
Sewerage purification		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		58,030	74,531	202,846	776,200	799,465	799,465	798,500	857,600	906,163
Waste Management		58,030	74,531	202,846	776,200	799,465	799,465	798,500	857,600	906,163
Transportation	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community		904,682	1,074,680	1,162,110	2,254,830	2,454,855	2,454,855	2,538,750	2,684,100	2,848,985
Parks & gardens		214,756	274,627	197,559	450,000	450,000	450,000	481,000	510,900	541,560
Sportsfields & stadia		208,702	250,577	218,806	510,000	510,000	510,000	560,000	591,800	630,400
Swimming pools		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community halls		229,456	218,054	303,124	245,000	270,000	270,000	300,000	315,000	330,750
Libraries		-	-	-	215,000	350,000	350,000	230,000	241,500	253,600
Recreational facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire, safety & emergency		-	-	-	250,000	270,000	270,000	270,000	283,500	297,675
Security and policing		131,781	218,973	214,434	286,830	246,855	246,855	305,100	326,900	358,700
Buses	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics		80,123	75,580	228,187	240,000	300,000	300,000	327,650	345,000	362,300
Museums & Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries	8	39,865	36,868	-	58,000	58,000	58,000	65,000	69,500	74,000
Social rental housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		12,430,941	14,331,704	17,230,258	12,415,888	12,561,292	12,561,292	14,977,899	15,613,496	16,385,129
General vehicles		3,987,899	5,480,447	6,125,030	5,637,962	5,670,662	5,670,662	6,010,405	6,328,119	6,666,293
Specialised vehicles	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Plant & equipment		4,287,463	4,031,794	5,294,195	2,069,970	1,974,169	1,974,169	2,286,924	2,424,885	2,549,805
Computers - hardware/equipment		1,121,622	1,338,306	1,657,382	2,327,736	2,278,262	2,278,262	3,957,580	3,974,723	4,096,205
Furniture and other office equipment		9,706	-	-	27,150	27,150	27,150	25,000	25,769	27,621
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Civic Land and Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Buildings		3,024,251	3,481,158	4,153,651	2,353,070	2,611,049	2,611,049	2,697,990	2,860,000	3,045,205
Other Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus Assets - (Investment or Inventory)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
List sub-class		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		886,822	916,441	1,696,170	2,165,941	2,223,761	2,223,761	2,438,700	2,478,024	2,596,153
Computers - software & programming		886,822	916,441	1,696,170	2,165,941	2,223,761	2,223,761	2,438,700	2,478,024	2,596,153
Other (list sub-class)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	27,244,763	32,673,374	39,171,816	41,311,648	42,850,317	42,850,317	47,318,409	49,592,451	52,184,524
Specialised vehicles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservancy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

FUTURE FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS OF THE CAPITAL BUDGET

TABLE SA35

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313								
Vote Description	Ref	2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Forecast 2014/15	Forecast 2015/16	Forecast 2016/17	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote1 - Executive & Council		833,500	216,000	414,000	1,382,500	356,000		3,046,468
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		372,000	205,000	80,000	80,000	105,000		801,101
Vote3 - Corporate Services		20,780,140	19,486,000	26,830,000	5,016,000	6,850,000		75,126,674
Vote4 - Planning Development		4,849,550	3,320,000	5,474,450	3,100,000	1,500,000		17,357,825
Vote5 - Health Services		896,000	758,000	1,030,000	415,000	470,000		3,395,641
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		7,240,000	5,140,000	5,940,000	4,765,000	5,710,000		27,396,327
Vote7 - Housing Services		425,000	125,000	80,000	20,000	125,000		737,356
Vote8 - Public Safety		6,541,000	7,114,000	12,595,000	11,315,000	11,260,000		46,453,400
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		17,814,480	10,230,000	12,616,550	32,915,000	31,455,000		99,929,308
Vote10 - Waste Management		3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000	3,540,000	2,945,000		16,886,869
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		42,579,000	37,735,000	42,100,000	29,473,200	13,895,000		157,729,582
Vote12 - Road Transport		64,644,980	64,793,000	70,995,450	74,024,000	72,360,000		329,971,302
Vote13 - Water		6,500,000	14,070,000	12,975,000	8,982,000	16,240,000		55,912,483
Vote14 - Electricity		31,680,000	45,100,000	62,810,000	71,540,000	42,650,000		241,453,023
Example 15 - Vote15		-	-	-	-	-		
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total Capital Expenditure		208,479,650	212,992,000	257,180,450	246,567,700	205,921,000	-	1,076,197,359
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote1 - Executive & Council		32,304	34,242	36,297	38,475	40,783	43,230	212,614
Vote2 - Budget & Treasury		3,263	3,459	3,666	3,886	4,119	4,367	21,476
Vote3 - Corporate Services		1,224,646	1,298,125	1,376,012	1,458,573	1,546,087	1,638,853	8,060,199
Vote4 - Planning Development		40,956	43,413	46,018	48,779	51,706	54,808	269,558
Vote5 - Health Services		169,358	179,519	190,291	201,708	213,811	226,639	1,114,656
Vote6 - Community & Social Services		68,311	72,410	76,754	81,359	86,241	91,416	449,599
Vote7 - Housing Services		77,982	82,661	87,621	92,878	98,450	104,358	513,251
Vote8 - Public Safety		362,053	383,776	406,803	431,211	457,084	484,509	2,382,908
Vote9 - Sport & Recreation		108,719	115,242	122,157	129,486	137,255	145,491	715,551
Vote10 - Waste Management		327,584	347,239	368,073	390,158	413,567	438,381	2,156,045
Vote11 - Waste Water Management		3,877,341	4,109,981	4,356,580	4,617,975	4,895,054	5,188,757	25,519,324
Vote12 - Road Transport		8,793,132	9,320,720	9,879,963	10,472,761	11,101,127	11,767,194	57,873,369
Vote13 - Water		419,142	444,291	470,948	499,205	529,157	560,907	2,758,648
Vote14 - Electricity		2,475,654	2,624,193	2,781,645	2,948,544	3,125,456	3,312,984	16,293,903
Example 15 - Vote15								
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future operational costs		17,980,445	19,059,272	20,202,828	21,414,998	22,699,898	24,061,891	118,341,103
Future revenue by source	3							
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates - penalties & collection charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - electricity revenue		4,545,000	5,544,900	6,615,066	7,938,079	9,559,828	11,512,901	43,135,736
Service charges - water revenue		990,000	1,157,805	1,262,007	1,356,658	1,507,925	1,676,059	7,501,759
Service charges - sanitation revenue		286,000	331,045	395,268	462,859	543,488	638,164	2,506,882
Service charges - refuse revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental of facilities and equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List other revenues sources if applicable</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>List entity summary if applicable</i>								
Total future revenue		5,821,000	7,033,750	8,272,341	9,757,595	11,611,242	13,827,124	53,144,377
Net Financial Implications		220,639,095	225,017,522	269,110,937	258,225,102	217,009,655	10,234,767	1,141,394,085

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET BY PROGRAMME

TABLE SA36

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
R thousand								Audited Outcome 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal
	5													
Parent municipality:														
List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote														
Community Halls			P7095	SD3	Community Assets	Community Halls	75,000	14,446	60,554					
Roads & Stormwater			P900212	SD7	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	54,750	6,615	7,885	6,500	6,500	6,500		
Roads & Stormwater			P1000256	SD7	Infrastructure - Road transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges	80,522	16,098	8,724	6,000	12,000	14,000		
Sanitation			P900244	SD6	Infrastructure - Sanitation	Sewerage purification	105,000	4,794	10,000	33,935	25,000	31,500		
Total Individual Capital Projects														
24 Hour Control Centre		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment	315,272	41,954	87,163	46,435	43,500	52,000		
25 Hour Control Centre		Implement Disater Management		SD1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		16		15	15	15		
24 Hour Control Centre		Implement Disater Management		SD1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		28	56	-	-	-		
24 Hour Control Centre		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD1	Infrastructure - Other	Transportation			-	-	-	300		
25 Hour Control Centre		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD1	Other Assets	Civic Land Buildings			-	250	-	-		
24 Hour Control Centre		Implement Disater Management		SD1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment			29	25	25	25		
24 Hour Control Centre		IT Equipment & Software		SD1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		184	10	-	-	-		
24 Hour Control Centre		Plant & Equipment		SD1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		29	29	-	-	-		
Total 24 Hour Control Centre														
								257	143	290	40	340		
Cemeteries		Develop new Cemeteries		SD3	Community Assets	Cemeteries		-	3,200	2,000	1,000	1,500		
Cemeteries		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		236	549	400	300	300		
Cemeteries		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Cemeteries		228	200	350	400	400		
Cemeteries		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Security & Policing		401	169	150	150	150		
Cemeteries		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment			-	-	-	-		
Total Cemeteries														
								865	4,118	2,900	1,850	2,350		
Civil Engineer		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		686	236	25	475	630		
Civil Engineer		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment			40	30	25	25		
Civil Engineer		Vehicles		GC1	Other Assets	General Vehicles		1,523	1,234	940	930	790		
Civil Engineer		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Intangibles	Computers - Software & Programming			30	-	-	-		
Total Civil Engineer														
								2,209	1,540	995	1,430	1,445		
Communications		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		4	-	-	-	-		
Communications		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Communications		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Communications		Promote Marketing Strategy		GC1	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement, Bridges & Storm Water			75	40	35	35		
Total Communications														
								4	75	40	35	35		
Community Halls		Additional Municipal Buildings		SD3	Community Assets	Community Halls			200	2,500	2,500	2,430		
Community Halls		Provision of Banquet Hall		SD3	Community Assets	Community Halls		14,446	79,089	-	-	-		
Community Halls		Enhance Security		SD3	Community Assets	Security & Policing		-	30	500	-	-		
Community Halls		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		70	98	40	40	140		
Community Halls		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD3	Infrastructure- Road Transport	Roads, Pavements & Bridges		-	-	60	-	-		
Community Halls		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Community Halls		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		20	575	420	200	270		
Community Halls		Vehicles		SD3	Other Assets	General Vehicles		-	-	-	-	300		
Total Community Halls														
								14,536	79,992	3,520	2,740	3,140		
Council General		IT Equipment & Software		GG1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		146	-	-	30	-		
Council General		Furniture & Office Equipment		GG1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		-	35	87	25	48		
Council General		Plant & Equipment		GG1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		379	-	75	-	-		
Council General		Vehicles		GG1	Other Assets	General Vehicles		706	1,113	250	-	250		
Total Council General														
							-	1,232	1,148	412	55	298		
Education & Libraries		Enhance Security		SD3	Community Assets	Security & Policing		180	-	-	-	-		
Education & Libraries		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		299	350	400	400	400		
Education & Libraries		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		363	180	100	50	50		
Education & Libraries		IT Equipment & Software		SD3	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		178	23	-	-	-		
Education & Libraries		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD3	Infrastructure	Transportation		9	-	-	-	-		
Education & Libraries		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD3	Community Assets	Libraries		98	244	200	-	-		
Education & Libraries		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		50	300	120	100	-		
Total Education & Libraries														
								1,177	1,097	820	550	450		

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET BY PROGRAMME

TABLE SA36

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref							Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
		Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Audited Outcome 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	5													
Electricity		Electrification of New Developments		SD9	Infrastructure	Electricity Reticulation		6,454	15,292	6,280	11,970	23,750		
Electricity		Improve Street Lighting		SD9	Infrastructure	Street lighting		561	5,579	3,980	4,425	8,790		
Electricity		Effective Basic Electricity		SD9	Infrastructure	Electricity Reticulation		32,531	74,593	11,200	22,500	22,000		
Electricity		Effective Basic Electricity		SD9	Infrastructure	Plant & Equipment			220					
Electricity		Electrification of New Developments		SD9	Infrastructure	Street lighting		-	-					
Electricity		Enhance Security		SD9	Community Assets	Security & Policing		24	22	150	150	160		
Electricity		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD9	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		59	200	100	50	50		
Electricity		IT Equipment & Software		SD9	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		97	-	200	200	200		
Electricity		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD9	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		-	700	50	100	-		
Electricity		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD9	Infrastructure	Electricity Reticulation		10,150	20,926	10,600	7,980	15,350		
Electricity		Plant & Equipment		SD9	Infrastructure- Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation		-	1,700					
Electricity		Plant & Equipment		SD9	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		101	501	900	1,500	400		
Electricity		Vehicles		SD9	Other Assets	General Vehicles		787	3,027	2,200	650	900		
Total Electricity								50,764	122,760	35,660	49,525	71,600		
Emergency Services		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		24	30	30	30	30		
Emergency Services		IT Equipment & Software		SD4	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		14	-	150	-	-		
Emergency Services		IT Equipment & Software		SD4	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		-	30	30	-	-		
Emergency Services		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD4	Other Assets	Civic Land and Building		-	-	-	-	200		
Emergency Services		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD4	Infrastructure	Transportation		-	-	50	50	50		
Emergency Services		Plant & Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		549	868	321	609	725		
Emergency Services		Vehicles		SD4	Other Assets	General Vehicle		353	-	-	-	-		
Emergency Services		Specialised Vehicles		SD4	Specialised Vehicles	Fire Vehicles		324	2,500	-	-	450		
Total Emergency Services								1,264	3,428	581	689	1,455		
Environmental Management		Plant & Equipment		SD2	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	350		
Total Environmental Management								-	-	-	-	350		
Finance		Enhance Security		FV1	Community Assets	Security & Policing		48	58	-	80	-		
Finance		Furniture & Office Equipment		FV1	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		59	120	113	90	95		
Finance		IT Equipment & Software		FV1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		382	964	276	250	100		
Finance		IT Equipment & Software		FV1	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		267	617	724	-	-		
Finance		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		FV1	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement, Bridges & Stormwater		27	-	-	-	-		
Finance		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		FV1	Infrastructure	Street lighting		48	-	-	-	-		
Finance		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		FV1	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		63	1,664	200	100	75		
Finance		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		FV1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		170	60	-	-	-		
Finance		Maintain / Upgrade Existing Facilities		FV1	Infrastructure-Electricity	Street lighting		29	-	-	-	-		
Finance		Furniture & Office Equipment		FV1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		-	-	50	25	-		
Finance		Plant & Equipment		FV1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		29	7	32	900	-		
Total Finance								1,124	3,489	1,395	1,445	270		
Health Services		Additional Municipal Buildings		SD2	Community Assets	Clinics		692	-	350	-	-		
Health Services		Enhance Security		SD2	Community Assets	Security & Policing		31	105	30	-	20		
Health Services		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD2	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		144	70	140	103	80		
Health Services		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD2	Community Assets	Clinics		56	1,242	-	-	-		
Health Services		IT Equipment & Software		SD2	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		-	-	-	-	-		
Health Services		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD2	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		388	-	-	250	250		
Health Services		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD2	Infrastructure-Road Transportation	Roads, Oavements & Bridges		-	-	75	75	-		
Health Services		Plant & Equipment		SD2	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		353	339	301	330	330		
Health Services		Vehicles		SD2	Other Assets	General Vehicles		-	180	-	-	-		
Total Health Services								1,663	1,935	896	758	680		
Human Settlement		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Other Office Equipment		47	20	20	20	20		
Human Settlement		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	3	300	-	-		
Human Settlement		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	45	45	-		
Human Settlement		IT Equipment & Software		SD3	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Human Settlement		Vehicles		SD3	Other Assets	General Vehicles		-	-	60	60	60		
Total Human Settlement								47	23	425	125	80		
Human Resources		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		193	159	-	80	80		
Human Resources		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		8	19	25	25	25		
Human Resources		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	36	-	-		
Human Resources		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Human Resources								200	178	61	105	105		
IDP		Furniture & Office Equipment		EG1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	20	-	-		
IDP		Furniture & Office Equipment		EG1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total IDP								-	-	20	-	-		

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref							Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
		Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Audited Outcome 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	5													
Internal Audit		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	25	-	20		
Internal Audit		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Internal Audit										25	-	20		
IT Service		Develop IT Security		GC1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		345	160	-	-	500		
IT Service		Develop IT Security		GC1	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		254	734	-	500	-		
IT Service		Develop IT Communication Infrastructure		GC1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		3,699	5,742	6,200	260	310		
IT Service		Develop IT Communication Infrastructure		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		510	-	-	-	-		
IT Service		Develop IT Communication Infrastructure		GC1	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		-	200	-	-	-		
IT Service		Enhance Security		GC1	Community Assets	Security & Policing		4	-	-	-	-		
IT Service		Enhance Security		GC1	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		30	-	-	-	-		
IT Service		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Infrastructure	Other		-	-	-	-	-		
IT Service		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		3,312	1,492	1,170	1,120	935		
IT Service		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		131	96	115	75	75		
IT Service		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	290	250	230		
IT Service		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		2,563	75	375	280	250		
IT Service		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	16	15	6	6		
Total IT Service						-	-	10,848	8,515	8,165	2,491	2,306		
Legal & Administration		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		120	71	170	70	10		
Legal & Administration		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	25	-	-		
Legal & Administration		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Intangibles	Computers - software & programming		722	149	100	75	75		
Legal & Administration		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		4	-	-	-	-		
Legal & Administration		Promote Marketing Strategy		GC1	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement, Bridges & Stormwater		360	-	-	-	-		
Total Legal & Administration								1,206	220	295	145	85		
Licensing		IT Equipment & Software		SD7	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Licensing		Enhance Security		SD7	Community Assets	Security & Policing		120	438	-	120	-		
Licensing		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD7	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		60	98	20	70	20		
Licensing		Maintain/Upgrade Buildings		SD7	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		13	800	-	-	-		
Licensing		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement, Bridges & Stormwater		16	384	-	-	-		
Licensing		Plant & Equipment		SD7	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		340	221	30	-	380		
Licensing		Vehicles		SD7	Other Assets	General Vehicles		-	-	-	-	270		
Licensing								548	1,941	50	190	670		
Local Economic Development		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		EG1	Other Assets	Other		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Local Economic Development								-	-	-	-	-		
Municipal Manager		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	45	-	-		
Municipal Manager		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Municipal Manager								-	-	45	-	-		
Municipal Buildings		Additional Community Facilities		SD1	Community Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-	5,000	8,180	15,694		
Municipal Buildings		Additional Community Facilities		SD1	Community Assets	Community Halls		17	-	-	-	-		
Municipal Buildings		Enhance Security		SD1	Community Assets	Security & Policing		150	989	550	50	50		
Municipal Buildings		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD1	Other Assets	Other Buildings		-	200	350	350	350		
Municipal Buildings		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD1	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		1,033	2,875	2,150	5,650	5,850		
Municipal Buildings		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD1	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		71	75	75	75	75		
Municipal Buildings		Plant & Equipment		SD1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		443	2,322	336	130	330		
Municipal Buildings		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	10	-	-		
Municipal Buildings		Vehicles		SD1	Other Assets	General Vehicles		168	-	-	-	250		
Total Municipal Buildings								1,882	6,461	8,471	14,435	22,599		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Swimming Pools		-	-	-	-	-		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Develop Existing Parks		SD3	Community Assets	Recreational Facilities		-	-	60	-	-		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Develop Existing Parks		SD3	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement, Bridges & Stormwater		-	80	100	150	150		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Develop Existing Parks		SD3	Community Assets	Parks & Gardens		2,831	510	80	180	680		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Develop New Parks		SD3	Community Assets	Parks & Gardens		796	2,441	2,240	2,120	2,450		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Maintain / Upgrade Buildings		SD3	Other Assets	Civic Land Buildings		26	-	-	-	-		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Parks & Gardens		415	243	50	200	-		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Plant & Equipment		195	49	-	-	-		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		1,558	1,636	715	1,030	1,090		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	45	-	-	30		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Vehicles		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	33	-	600	800		
Parks & Playing Equipment		Vehicles		SD3	Other Assets	General Vehicles		557	651	370	-	300		
Total Parks & Playing Equipment								6,378	5,688	3,615	4,280	5,500		
PMU Manager		IT Equipment & Software		GC1	Other Assets	Computers - Hardware / Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total PMU Manager								-	-	-	-	-		

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET BY PROGRAMME

TABLE SA36

STEVE TSHWETE & LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref							Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
		Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Audited Outcome 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal
R thousand	5													
Transportation		Blank		SD7	Infrastructure	Transportation			500					
Transportation		Upgrade Facilities		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges			3,800	-				
Total Transportation								-	4,300	-	-	-		
Solid Waste Management		Establish Mini Transfer Stations		SD5	Infrastructure	Waste Management		152	1,691	600	200	-		
Solid Waste Management		Manage Landfill Site		SD5	Infrastructure	Water Reticulation		-	150	-	-	-		
Solid Waste Management		Manage Landfill Site		SD5	Other Assets	Waste Management		-	500	-	850	-		
Solid Waste Management		Plant & Equipment		SD5	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		1,176	-	-	-	-		
Solid Waste Management		Proper Waste Management		SD5	Infrastructure	Plant & Equipment		-	822	1,000	775	575		
Solid Waste Management		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD5	Other Assets	Furniture & Equipment		-	22	-	25	15		
Solid Waste Management		Plant & Equipment		SD5	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	2,078	1,274	2,100	1,600		
Solid Waste Management		Proper Waste Management		SD5	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		656	-	-	-	-		
Solid Waste Management		Specialised Vehicles		SD5	Other Assets	Refuse Vehicles		352	748	300	750	800		
Solid Waste Management		Manage Landfill Site		SD5	Infrastructure	Other Infrastructure		-	-	150	-	-		
Solid Waste Management		Vehicles		SD5	Other Assets	General vehicles		162	-	-	-	250		
Total Solid Waste Management								2,498	6,011	3,324	4,700	3,240		
Roads & Stormwater		Construction New Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		27,807	21,513	19,090	25,340	29,600		
Roads & Stormwater		Construction New Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Other		80	50	350	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Construction New Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Civic Land & Buildings		312	1,660	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Construction New Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Stormwater		-	1,500	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Enhance Security		SD7	Community Assets	Security & Policing		-	-	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD7	Other Assets	Furniture & Equipment		19	-	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Improve Gravel Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		-	-	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Install Stormwater Systems		SD7	Infrastructure	Stormwater		17,507	18,702	14,590	18,398	19,695		
Roads & Stormwater		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		17,131	23,731	20,600	19,150	19,150		
Roads & Stormwater		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD7	Infrastructure	Transportation		888	-	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Plant & Equipment		SD7	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		246	281	72	110	275		
Roads & Stormwater		Provision of Paved Sidewalks		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		864	1,698	2,643	805	805		
Roads & Stormwater		Tarring of Gravel Roads		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		-	5,067	-	-	-		
Roads & Stormwater		Upgrading of Bridges		SD7	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		1,235	2,133	800	800	800		
Roads & Stormwater		Vehicles		SD7	Other Assets	General vehicles		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Roads & Stormwater								66,088	76,335	58,145	64,603	70,325		
Sanitation		Additional Community Facilities		SD6	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Enhance Security		SD6	Community Assets	Security & Policing		-	100	100	100	100		
Sanitation		Infrastructure for New Developments		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Reticulation		1,927	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Purification		-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD6	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		666	485	530	350	600		
Sanitation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD6	Infrastructure	Sewerage Purification		1,396	459	461	507	495		
Sanitation		New Infrastructure		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Reticulation		270	-	-	1,600	1,500		
Sanitation		Infrastructure for New Developments		SD6	Infrastructure	Sewerage Rectification		-	4,574	7,360	8,655	6,760		
Sanitation		Plant & Equipment		SD6	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		51	351	35	48	35		
Sanitation		Plant & Equipment		SD6	Infrastructure	Water Reticulation		-	-	1,800	-	-		
Sanitation		Sanitation Rural Areas		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Reticulation		63	70	70	70	70		
Sanitation		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD6	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	16	-	15	-		
Sanitation		Upgrade Facilities		SD6	Other Assets	Civic Land & Buildings		-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Water Quality/Monitoring (Green Drop)		SD6	Infrastructure	Electricity Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-		
Sanitation		Water Quality/Monitoring (Green Drop)		SD6	Infrastructure	Sanitation Reticulation		79	110	350	350	250		
Sanitation		Water Quality/Monitoring (Green Drop)		SD6	Infrastructure	Sewerage Purification		4,893	52,146	34,123	25,190	31,690		
Sanitation		Water Quality/Monitoring (Green Drop)		SD6	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		860	1,296	650	500	250		
Total Sanitation								10,203	59,606	45,479	37,385	41,750		
Security		Enhance Security		GC1	Community Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Security		Enhance Security		GC1	Community Assets	Security & Policing		-	-	-	-	-		
Security		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		5	-	-	-	-		
Security		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		17	20	20	20	20		
Security		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		78	100	35	40	140		
Security		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		5	-	-	-	-		
Total Security								105	120	55	60	160		
Sport & Recreation		Additional Sport Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Sportsfields & Stadia		-	4,235	5,638	-	-		
Sport & Recreation		Basic Sport Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Sportsfields & Stadia		77	1,200	1,500	1,920	-		
Sport & Recreation		Enhance Security		SD3	Community Assets	Security & Policing		279	660	380	430	200		
Sport & Recreation		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		36	2	-	15	-		

DETAILED CAPITAL BUDGET BY PROGRAMME

TABLE SA36

STEVE TSHWETE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY - MP313														
Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref							Prior year outcomes		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Project information	
R thousand		Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 3.	Asset Class 4.	Asset Sub-Class 4.	Total Project Estimate	Audited Outcome 2009/10	Current Year 2010/11 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14	Ward location	New or renewal
	5													
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Swimming Pools		498	1,308	-	-	-		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Sportsfields & Stadia		1,952	2,193	5,629	2,450	6,182		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Infrastructure- Electricity	Street Lighting		-	452	-	-	-		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Infrastructure- Electricity	Transmission & Reticulation		92	-	150	120	120		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		57	-	40	40	40		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Community Assets	Recreational Facilities		-	75	875	875	575		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Infrastructure- Roads Transport	Roads,Pavement & Bridges		-	-	200	-	-		
Sport & Recreation		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Facilities		SD3	Other Assets	Other Buildings		-	-	-	-	-		
Sport & Recreation		Plant & Equipment		SD3	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		126	146	15	100	-		
Total Sport & Recreation								3,117	10,271	14,427	5,950	7,117		
Technical & Facilities		Plant & Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	40	-	-		
Technical & Facilities		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	4	-	-		
Total Technical & Facilities								-	-	44	-	-		
Town Planning		Additional Saleable Land		EG2	Infrastructure- Other	Other Land		-	1,725	-	-	-		
Town Planning		Additional Saleable Land		EG2	Other Assets	Other Land		320	2,280	770	-	3,076		
Town Planning		Additional Saleable Land		EG2	Other Assets	Other Building		-	-	4,363	1,820	898		
Town Planning		IT Equipment & Software		EG2	Other Assets	Computers-Software & Programming		-	-	-	-	-		
Town Planning		More Residential Sites		EG2	Other Assets	Other Land		-	-	-	-	-		
Town Planning		More Residential Sites		EG2	Infrastructure	Other		-	1,400	1,500	1,500	1,500		
Total Town Planning								320	5,405	6,633	3,320	5,474		
Traffic		Maintain/Upgrade Streetnames		SD4	Infrastructure	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		78	-	-	-	-		
Traffic		Maintain/Upgrade Traffic Signs		SD4	Infrastructure-Road Transport	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		1,499	1,500	1,000	1,000	1,000		
Traffic		New Traffic Signs		SD4	Infrastructure-Road Transport	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		727	280	180	180	180		
Traffic		Plant & Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		511	106	-	-	350		
Traffic		Plant & Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		25	-	-	-	-		
Traffic		Plant & Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Security & Policing		5	-	-	-	-		
Traffic		Traffic Calming Measures		SD4	Infrastructure-Road Transport	Roads, Pavement & Bridges		154	615	300	300	300		
Traffic		Vehicles		SD4	Other Assets	General Vehicles		315	915	500	500	500		
Traffic		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD4	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	40	-	20	20		
Total Traffic								3,314	3,456	1,980	2,000	2,350		
Valuations		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	9	13	16	11		
Valuations		Furniture & Office Equipment		GC1	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Total Valuations								-	9	13	16	11		
Water		Enhance Security		SD8	Community Assets	Secrity & Policing		153	233	100	100	100		
Water		Furniture & Office Equipment		SD8	Other Assets	Furniture & Office Equipment		-	20	-	-	-		
Water		Infrastructure for New Developments		SD8	Infrastructure-Water	Water Purification		-	7,500	-	-	-		
Water		Infrastructure for New Developments		SD8	Infrastructure	Water Reticulation		2,345	13,862	6,360	8,425	8,395		
Water		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD8	Infrastructure-Water	Water Purification		317	359	230	295	300		
Water		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD9	Infrastructure-Water	Water Reticulation		1,304	2,315	1,800	1,800	1,800		
Water		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD8	Community	Recreational Facilities		-	-	-	-	60		
Water		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD8	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		732	2,035	350	1,000	1,870		
Water		Maintain/Upgrade Existing Infrastructure		SD8	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		-	-	-	-	-		
Water		Plant & Equipment		SD8	Infrastructure-Water	Water Reticulation		-	360	60	60	60		
Water		Plant & Equipment		SD8	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		218	1,712	470	110	110		
Water		Water Quality/Monitoring (Blue Drop)		SD8	Infrastructure	Water Purification		-	350	-	2,000	-		
Water		Water Quality/Monitoring (Blue Drop)		SD8	Infrastructure	Water Reticulation		31	55	30	30	30		
Water		Water Quality/Monitoring (Blue Drop)		SD8	Other Assets	Plant & Equipment		61	130	100	100	100		
Water		Water Rural Areas		SD8	Infrastructure	Water Reticulation		533	360	200	150	150		
Total Water								5,695	29,291	9,700	14,070	12,975		
Total Capital expenditure	1						-	187,545	437,553	208,480	212,992	257,180		

TABLE SA37

MP313 Steve Tshwete - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Project name	Project number	Asset Class 3.	Asset Sub-Class 3.	Previous target year to complete	Current Year 2010/11		2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2011/12	Budget Year +1 2012/13	Budget Year +2 2013/14
R thousand					Year					
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>			<i>Examples</i>	<i>Examples</i>						
	THESE PROJECTS WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE ROLL-OVER ADJUSTMENT BUDGET DURING AUGUST 2011									
Entities: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Entity</i>										
<i>Entity Name</i> <i>Project name</i>										

PART 3

INTERNAL DEPARTMENTS

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Total Council - All Services	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	147 654 836	163 839 099	167 477 884	195 806 049	213 089 099	231 627 855
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	337 064 022	396 618 356	399 611 946	490 309 211	563 062 514	655 936 848
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	5 625 426	11 610 060	11 955 501	12 703 862	13 496 032	14 251 306
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	38 623 784	32 250 000	24 403 800	27 740 000	26 759 000	27 232 000
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	1 925 436	1 666 870	1 690 920	1 736 315	1 753 685	1 771 223
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	3 465 656	4 120 000	5 172 000	5 140 100	5 356 150	5 573 960
LICENSES & PERMITS	5 035 571	5 117 500	5 146 500	5 246 500	5 502 800	5 783 000
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	7 376 385	7 550 000	7 550 000	7 704 000	7 781 040	7 858 800
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	62 632 312	75 081 000	75 737 640	83 319 950	92 872 350	98 608 045
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	44 286 630	67 743 000	73 404 913	74 202 650	79 178 000	92 325 450
OTHER REVENUE	49 574 700	26 866 393	19 360 915	31 875 333	45 897 029	79 812 175
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	472 500	0	480 000	482 000	484 000
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	703 264 757	792 934 778	791 512 019	936 263 970	1 055 229 699	1 221 264 662
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(36 601 668)	(13 520 542)	(8 422 615)	(10 280 678)	(11 719 971)	(13 184 968)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	666 663 089	779 414 236	783 089 404	925 983 292	1 043 509 728	1 208 079 694
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	100 583 696	115 133 731	118 069 493	137 508 130	152 274 402	171 711 811
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	100 583 696	115 133 731	118 069 493	137 508 130	152 274 402	171 711 811
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	767 246 785	894 547 967	901 158 897	1 063 491 422	1 195 784 130	1 379 791 505
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(187 866 167)	(224 542 658)	(229 580 953)	(262 225 597)	(282 823 880)	(305 838 354)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	2 067 829	2 203 153	2 203 153	1 063 691	1 081 587	1 100 913
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	(10 850 473)	(12 220 447)	(12 246 169)	(15 363 913)	(16 593 026)	(17 920 466)
BAD DEBTS	(5 455 792)	(4 087 655)	(4 087 657)	(4 778 240)	(5 219 070)	(5 769 880)
COLLECTION COSTS	(1 567 259)	(308 390)	(676 055)	(557 500)	(584 919)	(616 105)
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(160 103 948)	(153 376 967)	(155 313 280)	(156 886 900)	(157 610 601)	(162 833 931)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(39 171 816)	(41 311 648)	(42 824 317)	(47 318 409)	(49 592 451)	(52 184 524)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(17 215 421)	(22 040 849)	(22 040 817)	(26 451 492)	(32 197 044)	(40 021 238)
BULK PURCHASES	(147 784 539)	(195 687 065)	(194 408 767)	(240 570 671)	(287 342 572)	(342 174 337)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(17 762 090)	(17 851 072)	(19 963 340)	(21 457 615)	(23 632 005)	(26 272 997)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	(991 000)	(31 012 300)	(34 678 800)	(45 195 750)	(49 311 975)	(52 860 575)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(66 794 475)	(119 954 592)	(120 472 708)	(96 159 141)	(100 588 165)	(105 476 252)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	(447 621)	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	(9 100 321)	(1 516 510)	(1 515 797)	(1 717 250)	(1 827 960)	(1 939 205)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(663 043 093)	(821 707 000)	(835 605 507)	(917 618 787)	(1 006 242 081)	(1 112 806 951)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(100 583 696)	(115 133 731)	(118 069 493)	(137 508 130)	(152 274 402)	(171 711 811)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(100 583 696)	(115 133 731)	(118 069 493)	(137 508 130)	(152 274 402)	(171 711 811)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(763 626 789)	(936 840 731)	(953 675 000)	(1 055 126 917)	(1 158 516 483)	(1 284 518 762)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	3 619 996	(42 292 764)	(52 516 103)	8 364 505	37 267 647	95 272 743
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	3 619 996	(42 292 764)	(52 516 103)	8 364 505	37 267 647	95 272 743
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	3 619 996	(42 292 764)	(52 516 103)	8 364 505	37 267 647	95 272 743
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(70 439 814)	(51 337 500)	(37 485 125)	(64 444 462)	(91 763 765)	(139 357 055)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	(2 584)	(7 123)
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	162 318	122 602 565	122 533 726	122 311 330	124 884 969	126 911 405
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	4 728 151	6 878 308	8 396 262	9 449 774	10 015 384
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	(3 596 255)	(360 837)	(210 000)	(291 424)	(302 855)	(314 337)
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(837 500 539)	(861 208 352)	(861 958 091)	(989 155 211)	(1 116 250 944)	(1 287 270 488)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(70 253 755)	33 339 615	39 200 806	74 336 211	79 533 186	92 521 017
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(44 286 630)	(67 743 000)	(73 404 913)	(74 202 650)	(79 178 000)	(92 325 450)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(114 540 384)	(34 403 385)	(34 204 107)	133 561	355 186	195 567

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Executive & Council/Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	30 115 195	38 638 700	40 111 200	38 908 750	43 682 400	46 150 315
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	43 876	12 000	110 500	12 000	12 000	12 000
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	30 159 071	38 650 700	40 221 700	38 920 750	43 694 400	46 162 315
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	30 159 071	38 650 700	40 221 700	38 920 750	43 694 400	46 162 315
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	58 687 421	73 304 098	74 607 400	79 166 700	86 775 487	92 516 723
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(12 442 284)	(15 532 045)	(15 101 453)	(18 538 533)	(20 252 063)	(21 878 392)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	(10 850 473)	(12 220 447)	(12 246 169)	(15 363 913)	(16 593 026)	(17 920 466)
BAD DEBTS	(1 562 787)	0	0	(350 000)	(367 500)	(385 875)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 628 684)	(1 485 518)	(1 224 253)	(1 127 794)	(874 322)	(690 107)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(304 412)	(417 005)	(412 854)	(438 285)	(460 075)	(483 425)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(112 640)	(43 150)	(43 150)	(40 305)	(36 878)	(36 878)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(193 707)	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(12 218 531)	(16 591 260)	(15 650 502)	(20 551 083)	(20 766 444)	(21 989 047)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	(8 879 480)	(1 500 000)	(1 500 000)	(1 500 000)	(1 600 000)	(1 700 000)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(48 192 998)	(47 789 425)	(46 178 381)	(57 909 913)	(60 950 308)	(65 084 190)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(16 041 527)	(18 352 266)	(18 166 391)	(21 411 193)	(23 074 631)	(25 116 394)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(16 041 527)	(18 352 266)	(18 166 391)	(21 411 193)	(23 074 631)	(25 116 394)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(64 234 525)	(66 141 691)	(64 344 772)	(79 321 106)	(84 024 939)	(90 200 584)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(130 000)	(80 650)	(115 650)	(558 836)	(291 671)	(315 007)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	874 781	676 785	727 706	621 172	467 583
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	16 508	16 639	12 736	3 343	2 912
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(64 364 525)	(65 331 052)	(63 766 998)	(79 139 500)	(83 692 095)	(90 045 096)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(5 677 103)	7 973 046	10 840 402	27 200	3 083 392	2 471 627
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(5 677 103)	7 973 046	10 840 402	27 200	3 083 392	2 471 627

Internal Department: Legal & Administration

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Legal and Administration is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. The Legal & Administration department provides support services to Council, Mayoral Administration and all other departments within the municipality. This Department will therefore continue to provide a high quality of administrative support, facilitation of events as well as ensuring legal compliance and proper public participation.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Senior Manager : Legal & Administration with the assistance of the following Managers:</p> <p>1) Legal & Properties</p> <p>2) Events & Facilities</p> <p>3) Public Participation</p> <p>4) Administration</p> <p>The Legal & Administration Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Advocate Thobela Mekuto.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: THE PROVISION OF EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT SUPPORT SERVICES		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To promote customer care	Rating of services rendered. Improve customer care services.	Continuous training on Batho Pele Develop service standards
To administer the utilization of community halls.	To review the utilization of community halls	Maintain and review Administrative systems Furniture & office equipment
To ensure legal compliance.	Continuous monitoring of legal compliance.	Draft legal compliance audit Draft by-laws & policies
To render effective secretariat services.	To ensure institutional efficiency.	Maintain and review Administrative systems Electronic archiving Vehicles
To implement fraud and corruption plan and policy.	Maintain the hotline number Strengthen awareness campaign	Maintain the fraud prevention policy
To ensure the involvement of relevant stakeholders in the council events.	Develop stakehold database.	Maintain events management procedures
To maintain and manage a proper record and management system.	Maintain the implementation of records management policy	Maintain records management policy
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by	

	the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditure include:</p> <p>R0,23-million for furniture and equipment R0,1- IT equipment & software</p> <p>The capital programme of the Legal & Administration Department amounts to R0,34-million and represents 0,16% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Executive & Council/Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	30 115 195	38 638 700	40 111 200	38 908 750	43 682 400	46 150 315
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	43 876	12 000	110 500	12 000	12 000	12 000
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	30 159 071	38 650 700	40 221 700	38 920 750	43 694 400	46 162 315
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	30 159 071	38 650 700	40 221 700	38 920 750	43 694 400	46 162 315
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	58 687 421	73 304 098	74 607 400	79 166 700	86 775 487	92 516 723
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(12 442 284)	(15 532 045)	(15 101 453)	(18 538 533)	(20 252 063)	(21 878 392)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	(10 850 473)	(12 220 447)	(12 246 169)	(15 363 913)	(16 593 026)	(17 920 466)
BAD DEBTS	(1 562 787)	0	0	(350 000)	(367 500)	(385 875)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 628 684)	(1 485 518)	(1 224 253)	(1 127 794)	(874 322)	(690 107)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(304 412)	(417 005)	(412 854)	(438 285)	(460 075)	(483 425)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(112 640)	(43 150)	(43 150)	(40 305)	(36 878)	(36 878)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(193 707)	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(12 218 531)	(16 591 260)	(15 650 502)	(20 551 083)	(20 766 444)	(21 989 047)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	(8 879 480)	(1 500 000)	(1 500 000)	(1 500 000)	(1 600 000)	(1 700 000)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(48 192 998)	(47 789 425)	(46 178 381)	(57 909 913)	(60 950 308)	(65 084 190)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(16 041 527)	(18 352 266)	(18 166 391)	(21 411 193)	(23 074 631)	(25 116 394)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(16 041 527)	(18 352 266)	(18 166 391)	(21 411 193)	(23 074 631)	(25 116 394)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(64 234 525)	(66 141 691)	(64 344 772)	(79 321 106)	(84 024 939)	(90 200 584)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(5 547 103)	7 162 407	10 262 628	(154 406)	2 750 548	2 316 139
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(130 000)	(80 650)	(115 650)	(558 836)	(291 671)	(315 007)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	874 781	676 785	727 706	621 172	467 583
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	16 508	16 639	12 736	3 343	2 912
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(64 364 525)	(65 331 052)	(63 766 998)	(79 139 500)	(83 692 095)	(90 045 096)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(5 677 103)	7 973 046	10 840 402	27 200	3 083 392	2 471 627
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(5 677 103)	7 973 046	10 840 402	27 200	3 083 392	2 471 627

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200001	2 X PLASMA TELEVISIONS	WAITING AREA	INST	CRR (REV)	25,000	-	-	-	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1100236	ADDITIONAL FURNITURE FOR 11 NEW COUNCILLORS	ADDITIONAL FURNITURE FOR 11 NEW COUNCILLORS	INST	CRR (REV)	-	-	20,000	-	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200003	OFFICE FURNITURE	FILING OF LEGAL DOCUMENTS; CHAIRS FOR MAYOR'S SECRETARY; FURNITURE FOR SECRETARY OF THE SPEAKER	INST	CRR (REV)	37,000	25,000	28,000	30,000	33,000
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200004	PROJECTOR AND SCREEN - COUNCIL CHAMBER	PROJECTOR AND SCREEN TO DISPLAY PROCEEDINGS IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER TO PEOPLE OUTSIDE THE COUNCIL CHAMBER	INST	CRR (REV)	-	30,000	-	-	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200002	SOUND SYSTEM COUNCIL CHAMBER	EXTEND SOUND SYSTEM	INST	CRR (REV)	50,000	-	-	-	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	VEHICLES	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	0008296	EXECUTIVE SUPPORT VEHICLE	NONE	0	CRR	-	-	-	700,000	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	VEHICLES	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200005	NEW VEHICLES - MAYOR'S OFFICE	NEW VEHICLE	INST	CRR	-	-	250,000	-	-
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	VEHICLES	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1100193	REPLACE VEHICLE	REPLACEMENT OF VOLKSWAGEN GOLF BPK775MP	INST	CRR	250,000	-	-	-	300,000
MP040334	COUNCIL GENERAL	VEHICLES	EX	MC	GG1	100	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1100041	REPLACEMENT COMBI	COMBI	99	CRR	-	-	-	550,000	-
									TOTAL				362,000	55,000	298,000	1,280,000	333,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Executive & Council / Municipal Manager	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	4 500	0	49 000	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	4 500	0	49 000	0	0	0
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	4 500	0	49 000	0	0	0
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	28 528 350	34 653 398	34 385 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	28 532 850	34 653 398	34 434 700	40 245 950	43 081 087	46 354 408
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(10 944 675)	(13 807 956)	(13 164 775)	(16 375 362)	(17 920 111)	(19 364 169)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 171 660)	(999 719)	(799 630)	(610 178)	(387 107)	(250 194)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(273 528)	(352 205)	(352 854)	(369 285)	(387 725)	(407 125)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(63 879)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(6 301 906)	(7 776 418)	(8 350 497)	(9 948 031)	(9 439 948)	(9 952 083)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(18 755 649)	(22 936 298)	(22 667 756)	(27 302 856)	(28 134 891)	(29 973 571)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(12 548 130)	(15 033 204)	(14 948 250)	(17 709 625)	(18 999 859)	(20 597 349)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(12 548 130)	(15 033 204)	(14 948 250)	(17 709 625)	(18 999 859)	(20 597 349)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(31 303 779)	(37 969 502)	(37 616 006)	(45 012 481)	(47 134 750)	(50 570 920)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(2 770 929)	(3 316 104)	(3 181 306)	(4 766 531)	(4 053 663)	(4 216 512)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(2 770 929)	(3 316 104)	(3 181 306)	(4 766 531)	(4 053 663)	(4 216 512)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(2 770 929)	(3 316 104)	(3 181 306)	(4 766 531)	(4 053 663)	(4 216 512)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(130 000)	(80 650)	(80 650)	(408 558)	(160 117)	(152 175)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	532 274	434 120	370 586	288 215	166 911
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	15 248	15 379	11 476	3 032	2 601
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(31 433 779)	(37 502 630)	(37 247 157)	(45 038 977)	(47 003 620)	(50 553 583)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(2 900 929)	(2 849 232)	(2 812 457)	(4 793 027)	(3 922 533)	(4 199 175)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(2 900 929)	(2 849 232)	(2 812 457)	(4 793 027)	(3 922 533)	(4 199 175)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040331	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	110	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200007	FURNITURE	FURNITURE FOR MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND SECRETARY	INST	CRR (REV)	45,000	-	-	20,000	-
									TOTAL				45,000	-	-	20,000	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040330	INTERNAL AUDIT	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	108	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200006	FURNITURE	FURNITURE FOR INTERNAL AUDITOR	INST	CRR (REV)	25,000	-	20,000	-	-
									TOTAL				25,000	-	20,000	-	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040322	LEGAL & ADMINISTRATI ON	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	120	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1000118	BULK FILING CABINETS	ARCHIVING OF DOCUMENTS	INST	CRR (REV)	150,000	60,000	-	60,000	-
MP040322	LEGAL & ADMINISTRATI ON	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	120	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200012	CAMERA	TO BE UTILIZED FOR EVENTS	INST	CRR (REV)	10,000	-	-	-	-
MP040322	LEGAL & ADMINISTRATI ON	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	120	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1000155	FURNITURE	STAFF SUPPORT	INST	CRR (REV)	70,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
MP040322	LEGAL & ADMINISTRATI ON	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	EX	MM	GC1	120	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	0008000	ELECTRONIC ARCHIVING OF INFORMATION (SOFTWARE)	GOOD ADMINISTRATION AND EASY SEARCHING OF DOCUMENT	14	CRR	100,000	75,000	75,000	-	-
MP040322	LEGAL & ADMINISTRATI ON	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	120	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200011	FRIDGE	FRIDGE FOR COUNCIL EVENTS	INST	CRR (REV)	15,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				345,000	145,000	85,000	70,000	10,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040302	TECHNICAL & FACILITIES	FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	112	EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL & FACILITIES	1200009	FURNITURE	FURNITURE FOR OFFICE UCE	INST	CRR (REV)	40,000	-	-	-	-
MP040302	TECHNICAL & FACILITIES	FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	112	EXECUTIVE MANAGER TECHNICAL & FACILITIES	1200008	GPS	GPS FOR TRAVELING TO WORKSHOPS/MEETINGS OUT OF TOWN	INST	CRR (REV)	4,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				44,000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Property Valuations

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The municipality ensures the proper & accurate valuation of the property within its area of jurisdiction & also needs to keep track of all the property within its area of jurisdiction. Such activities are in accordance with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act towards compilation of a valuation roll.</p> <p>The property valuation is aimed at assisting the municipality in determining the payable tariffs in terms of property rates.</p> <p>The municipality is currently finalising the process of compilation of the new valuation roll in terms of the New Property Rates Act, which valuation roll will be for the period 1 July 2009 – 30 June 2014.</p>	
Senior management structure	The Property Valuation Department is headed by the Senior Manager Property Valuation and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Adv. Thobela Mekuto.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD CORPORATE GOVERNANCE		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To maintain a comprehensive and uniform valuation roll.	Maintain the existing valuation roll. Prepare and maintain roll for remissions and rebates on property tax.	Compile annual supplementary valuation roll. Continual implementation of supplementary valuations. Revise rates policy annually
To provide effective service regarding valuations of immovable properties for other municipal purposes than assessment rates	Provide valuations on ad hoc basis.	Analyse and assess requests Conduct valuations on requests received from other departments
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Property Valuation Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040324	VALUATIONS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	123	SENIOR MANAGER PROPERTY VALUATION	1000250	CAMERA	PURCHASE 1 CAMERA	INST	CRR (REV)	3,000	-	4,000	4,500	5,000
MP040324	VALUATIONS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	123	SENIOR MANAGER PROPERTY VALUATION	0900159	OFFICE FURNITURE	PURCHASE 4 DRAWER CABINETS (2) AND 2 BOOKCASE	INST	CRR (REV)	6,500	16,000	7,000	8,000	8,000
MP040324	VALUATIONS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	EX	MM	GC1	123	SENIOR MANAGER PROPERTY VALUATION	1200021	SHREDDER	SHREDDER FOR OFFICE USE	INST	CRR (REV)	3,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				12,500	16,000	11,000	12,500	13,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Budget & Treasury Office/Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	147 654 836	163 839 099	167 477 884	195 806 049	213 089 099	231 627 855
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	38 623 784	32 250 000	24 403 800	27 740 000	26 759 000	27 232 000
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	1 263 049	1 110 500	1 161 600	1 189 400	1 201 295	1 213 307
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	4 504 820	5 084 800	5 443 800	6 209 500	6 520 000	6 845 975
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	1 400 550	787 305	770 860	834 135	854 865	995 265
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	472 500	0	480 000	482 000	484 000
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	193 447 038	203 544 204	199 257 944	232 259 084	248 906 259	268 398 402
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(9 834 597)	(5 425 922)	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	183 612 442	198 118 282	199 257 944	232 259 084	248 906 259	268 398 402
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	15 360 796	18 422 489	19 075 294	21 998 158	23 476 857	26 103 050
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	15 360 796	18 422 489	19 075 294	21 998 158	23 476 857	26 103 050
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	198 973 238	216 540 771	218 333 238	254 257 242	272 383 116	294 501 452
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(15 173 219)	(17 522 342)	(17 610 014)	(19 908 842)	(20 625 420)	(22 350 078)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(1 608 550)	(1 688 978)	(1 688 978)	(1 716 360)	(1 750 700)	(1 785 715)
COLLECTION COSTS	(231 478)	(243 390)	(271 055)	(289 500)	(303 919)	(320 635)
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(624 365)	(526 165)	(546 703)	(439 251)	(331 855)	(275 848)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(103 673)	(122 000)	(198 900)	(153 000)	(159 700)	(166 440)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(16 490)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	(4 204)	(8 215)	(8 215)	(4 571)	(5 486)	(6 583)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(2 106 001)	(2 317 053)	(2 269 410)	(2 689 840)	(2 554 670)	(2 665 386)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(5 084 800)	(10 768 800)	(12 067 000)	(12 670 375)	(13 303 865)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(5 420 305)	(5 687 466)	(5 841 304)	(5 987 323)	(6 322 869)	(6 691 476)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	(447 621)	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(25 735 905)	(33 200 409)	(39 203 379)	(43 255 687)	(44 724 994)	(47 566 026)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(11 120 187)	(15 613 422)	(15 905 898)	(18 222 961)	(19 905 585)	(21 998 782)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(11 120 187)	(15 613 422)	(15 905 898)	(18 222 961)	(19 905 585)	(21 998 782)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(36 856 092)	(48 813 831)	(55 109 277)	(61 478 648)	(64 630 579)	(69 564 808)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	162 117 146	167 726 940	163 223 961	192 778 594	207 752 537	224 936 644
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	162 117 146	167 726 940	163 223 961	192 778 594	207 752 537	224 936 644
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	162 117 146	167 726 940	163 223 961	192 778 594	207 752 537	224 936 644
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(28 621 304)	(22 330 000)	(17 820 000)	(17 939 438)	(16 918 876)	(17 394 314)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	335 596	355 726	274 380	233 147	177 489
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	17 992	17 089	14 407	13 369	6 663
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(65 477 396)	(70 790 243)	(72 556 462)	(79 129 299)	(81 302 939)	(86 774 970)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	133 495 842	145 750 528	145 776 776	175 127 943	191 080 177	207 726 482
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	133 495 842	145 750 528	145 776 776	175 127 943	191 080 177	207 726 482

Internal Department: Finance

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality is fully complying with the aim of ensuring sound financial governance. The Finance Department strives to maintain a high payment rate, in order to sustain the high levels of service delivery, and also to sufficiently provide the necessary indigent support.	
Senior management structure	The Finance Department is managed by the Executive Manager Finance, who is also the Chief Financial Officer, with the assistance of the Senior Manager Finance, followed by three divisions, each with a divisional manager, namely the Budget Office, Treasury Office and Supply Chain Unit.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To continue with accountable and developmental orientated monetary management to sustain a sound financial position.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To maintain a comprehensive and uniform valuation roll	Prepare and maintain roll for remissions and rebates on the property tax. Maintain the existing valuation roll.	Maintain financial operations
To provide effective service regarding valuations of immovable properties for other municipal purposes than assessment rates.	Provide valuation on ad hoc basis.	Maintain financial operations
To achieve an acceptable collection level for taxes and levies each year.	Monthly bill and collect fees and charges at accessible facilities. Regular revision of the credit control and debt collection procedure to remain efficient and effective. Exercise control: Debtors to revenue ratio. Debtors payment rate. Debtors turnover rate. Outstanding Debtors> 150 days Debt and cost coverage ratio.	Maintain financial operations
To improve the quality of poor households.	Investigate and advise on poor households to participate in indigent support program. Utilization of equitable share to support indigent households.	Maintain financial operations
To manage, control and maintain all assets of the municipality.	Ensure adequate budget provision for asset maintenance over their economic lifespan. Implement a proper asset management system with fixed asset register. Program for replacement and renewal of depreciated assets with remaining economical life of less than 5 years.	Proper asset management Enhance security Maintain / Upgrade buildings

To maintain and upgrade the existing financial operations and procedures to provide an efficient functionality.	Institute controls, procedures, policies and by-laws to regulate fair, just and transparent transactions.	Maintain Financial system Furniture & office equipment IT equipment & software Plant & equipment Vehicles
---	---	---

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To continue and improve compliance with the legislative and regulatory changing financial environment.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure compliance with prescribed accounting standards and legislation.	All gazette accounting standards implementrd.	Implement Accounting Standards
To ensure compliance with budget and reporting regulation.	Ensure budget process and format is in compliance with budget & reporting regulation.	Maintain financial operations
To apply a strategic Risk Management Programme for council.	Arrange annual risk identification and assessment workshop. Prepare a risk register and apply risk control through strategies identified.	Proper risk management
To fully comply with Supply Chain Regulation and National Treasury Guide on procurement processes.	Align tender and order conditions with MBD forms and supply chain regulations. Dissemination of information on municipal tender proceedings. Provide separately on Suppliers database for SMME suppliers.	Proper Supply Chain Management processes
To comply with the municipal regulation on minimum competency level.	Ensure level of compliance to municipal regulation on minimum competency level as promulgated	Develop energy saving policy

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To render an efficient, effective and responsive consumer service to the community.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To extend service delivery to the community.	Provide 24 hour service nodes for access by community and to function as pay points.	Extend Services Delivery
To identify and investigate inaccurate meter readings/ consumption.	Identify and attend to water consumption deviation in excess of 100%. Inform public on saving of water and electricity.	Develop Water deviation system
To ensure efficient, effective cashflow management.	Have sufficient working capital continuously available. Ensure all sources of funding and application of funds are in line with the approved budget. Utilize available financial resources towards projects as identified in the IDP	Maintain Financial operations
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,2-million for furniture & office equipment R1,0-million for IT equipment & software R0,2-million for maintain upgrade / buildings R0,03-million for plant & equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Finance Department amounts to R1,395-million and represents 0,67% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040308	FINANCE	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	BT	BT	FV1	200	EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE	1200033	BARCODE SCANNERS	TO OBTAIN THREE NEW SCANNERRS WHICH CAN BE USED INCONJUNCTION WITH THE NEW BAUD PREMIER SOFTWARE TO SCAN ASSETS	INST	CRR (REV)	50,000	25,000	-	-	25,000
MP040308	FINANCE	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	BT	BT	FV1	200	EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE	1000282	OFFICE EQUIPMENT & FURNITURE	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT FOR OFFICE USE	INST	CRR (REV)	90,000	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
MP040308	FINANCE	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	BT	BT	FV1	200	EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE	1200035	UPGRADE HENDRINA RATES HALL	UPGRADING OF PAYPOINTS TO ACCOMMODATE E-SERVICE ATRATES HALL AND HENDRINA PAYPOINT	INST	CRR	200,000	100,000	-	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	BT	BT	FV1	200	EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCE	1200034	DROP IN SAFE CATEGORY 2	DROP IN SAFE CATEGORY 2 TO BE UTILIZED AT PAYPOINTS IN CASE OF VANDALISM	INST	CRR (REV)	32,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				372,000	205,000	80,000	80,000	105,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040308	FINANCE	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	1200036	OFFICE EQUIPMENT	1 BAR FRIDGE	INST	CRR (REV)	3,000	-	-	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	1200037	ENHANCE CONSUMER ENQUIRIES	DIRECT INTERFACE BETWEEN FINANCIAL SYSTEM AND VENDING SYSTEM	INST	CRR	110,000	-	-	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	1200122	ENHANCE FINANCIAL SYSTEM & LINUX OPERATING SYSTEM	DEVELOP TENDER REGISTER. ENSURE USER FRIENDLY FRONT-END; SQL DATABASE; PDF STATEMENTS OF EFT PAYMENTS. UPGRADE LINUX TO 64 BIT. FINALIZE ERFMASTERFILE	INST	MSIG	614,000	-	-	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	1000183	NEW FINANCIAL SERVER FOR MIRRORING AND DISATER	RECOVERY	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	-	200,000
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	0008160	PRINTER DATA	PRINTER	0	CRR	-	150,000	-	150,000	-
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	0900166	SELF SERVICE TERMINALS FOR VENDING AND ACC PAYM	SELF SERVICE TERMINALS FOR ELECTRICITY SALES AND ACCOUNT PAYMENTS	ALL	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040308	FINANCE	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	OA	GC1	205	DATA CONTROL OFFICER	1200121	VENDING SERVER AND CONSUMER CUBICLE	MOVE PRE-PAID TRANSACTION DATABASE TO A SEPARATE SERVER TO IMPROVE PERFORMANCE AND SECURITY AND DEVELOP A CONSUMER CUBICLE IN RATES HALL	INST	MSIG	176,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				1,003,000	250,000	100,000	250,000	300,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040308	FINANCE	ENHANCE SECURITY	CO	OA	GC1	230	ASSISTANT TOWN TREASURER SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEME	1200038	FENCING AROUND PETROL DEPOT	165 METER STEEL FENCING AROUND PETROL DEPOT WITH 2STEEL GATES	INST	CRR	-	80,000	-	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	ENHANCE SECURITY	CO	OA	GC1	230	ASSISTANT TOWN TREASURER SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEME	1200039	INSTALLATION OF CCTV CAMERAS	INSTALLATION OF CCTV CAMERAS AT SCM STORES & CABLEYARD	INST	CRR (REV)	-	-	-	-	60,000
MP040308	FINANCE	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	230	ASSISTANT TOWN TREASURER SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEME	0900260	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	PURCHASE OF 8 VISITORS CHAIRS AND 1 ROUND TABLE		CRR (REV)	20,000	10,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
MP040308	FINANCE	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	OA	GC1	230	ASSISTANT TOWN TREASURER SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEME	1200040	EXTENSION OF PAINT STORE	EXTENSION OF PAINT STORE	INST	CRR	-	-	75,000	-	-
MP040308	FINANCE	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	230	ASSISTANT TOWN TREASURER SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEME	1200041	REPLACE FORKLIFT	REPLACE FORKLIFT AT SCM STORES	INST	CRR	-	900,000	-	-	-
									TOTAL				20,000	990,000	90,000	15,000	75,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Corporate Services / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	4 715 778	10 595 392	10 919 990	11 555 063	12 172 979	12 826 473
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	3 172 598	2 286 000	2 419 000	2 797 850	4 382 000	4 335 550
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	750 000	617 000	10 620 140	8 180 000	15 694 000
OTHER REVENUE	36 672 162	15 710 401	7 209 918	20 160 987	33 674 079	66 771 773
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	44 560 539	29 341 793	21 165 908	45 134 040	58 409 058	99 627 796
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	44 560 539	29 341 793	21 165 908	45 134 040	58 409 058	99 627 796
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	32 152 172	34 419 506	35 259 136	41 349 423	45 458 502	51 264 677
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	32 152 172	34 419 506	35 259 136	41 349 423	45 458 502	51 264 677
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	76 712 711	63 761 299	56 425 044	86 483 463	103 867 560	150 892 473
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(18 690 441)	(19 863 231)	(19 902 039)	(23 546 122)	(25 625 502)	(27 801 175)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	1 199 842	1 278 313	1 278 313	688 691	706 587	725 913
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	(1 335 781)	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(11 676 971)	(10 990 728)	(13 235 322)	(14 739 944)	(14 360 974)	(13 561 233)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(5 957 310)	(6 825 350)	(6 698 248)	(8 928 545)	(9 230 724)	(9 654 579)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(1 322 368)	(1 316 768)	(1 316 767)	(1 297 548)	(1 463 436)	(1 927 169)
BULK PURCHASES	(29 445)	(35 000)	(29 502)	(35 000)	(45 000)	(50 000)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(3 005 435)	(4 050 480)	(4 852 677)	(4 953 664)	(5 531 013)	(6 060 268)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	(591 000)	(840 000)	(840 000)	(935 000)	(987 000)	(1 044 000)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(19 458 648)	(21 967 818)	(23 829 823)	(24 085 623)	(26 884 456)	(27 568 602)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(60 867 558)	(64 611 062)	(69 426 065)	(77 832 755)	(83 421 518)	(86 941 113)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(5 994 482)	(6 667 133)	(7 027 781)	(8 198 532)	(9 390 289)	(10 849 051)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(5 994 482)	(6 667 133)	(7 027 781)	(8 198 532)	(9 390 289)	(10 849 051)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(66 862 040)	(71 278 195)	(76 453 846)	(86 031 287)	(92 811 807)	(97 790 164)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	9 850 672	(7 516 896)	(20 028 802)	452 176	11 055 753	53 102 309
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	9 850 672	(7 516 896)	(20 028 802)	452 176	11 055 753	53 102 309
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	9 850 672	(7 516 896)	(20 028 802)	452 176	11 055 753	53 102 309
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(33 956 742)	(20 969 350)	(11 318 375)	(27 604 354)	(42 592 953)	(77 326 672)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	9 073 273	11 274 834	12 442 761	12 150 955	11 480 927
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	613 378	616 008	696 264	642 969	503 731
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	(3 396 255)	(150 837)	0	(71 424)	(71 330)	(71 237)
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(104 215 036)	(82 711 731)	(75 881 379)	(100 568 040)	(122 682 166)	(163 203 415)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(27 502 325)	(18 950 432)	(19 456 335)	(14 084 577)	(18 814 606)	(12 310 942)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(750 000)	(617 000)	(10 620 140)	(8 180 000)	(15 694 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(27 502 325)	(19 700 432)	(20 073 335)	(24 704 717)	(26 994 606)	(28 004 942)

Internal Department: Human Resources

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognizes the value of investing in its work force through the implementation of carefully planned training and development initiatives and activities.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Human Resource Department strives to deliver the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of human capital.• Staff termination of services (resignations, retirements, death, disciplinary, reasons etc.)• Labour relations.• Occupation Health and Safety.• Staff development through skills development and further and higher education through a bursary scheme.• Employment Equity Plan and report.• Employee wellness.• Fringe benefits administration.• HR administrative services.	
Senior management structure	The Human Resource Department is headed by the Senior Manager Human Resources. This department resides within the Corporate Services directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Adv. Thobela Mekuto.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD CORPORATE GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: The provision of effective, efficient and transformed human capital and sound labour relations.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure compliance with the EEA	Ensure transformation through implementation and maintaining of the principle and prescriptions of the Employment Equity Act	Implement EEA
To monitor, correct and reward good performance in order to unleash human potential	Ensure effective service delivery through implementation of performance management appraisal system	Promote productivity
To maintain a personnel structure that will ensure effective and efficient service delivery	Align human capital needs to the strategic objectives of the Municipality	Maintain personnel structure
To promote productivity in the work place	Evaluate the current corporate cultural trends in the organization to promote a culture that maximize service delivery By ensuring institutional efficiency Replace vehicles in terms of council policy	Promote productivity IT Equipment / software Furniture and office equipment, Plant and equipment Vehicles
To support and promote the total well being of the staff	Provide support to employees to be able to deal with any challenges hindering their effective performance	
To capacitate employees in order to enhance service delivery	Equip employees with the necessary skills	Promote productivity

To reduce staff turnover	Maintaining a stable workforce	Consistent workforce
To maintain healthy relationship with labour	Improve work place relations through partnership with unions and management in a formal and informal manner.	Maintain labour relations
To create safe and healthy working environment for staff, Councillors and community	Establish and maintain environment that is conducive for OHS.	Safe working environment
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R 0,06-million for Furniture & office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Human Resource Department amounts to R0,06-million and represents 0,03% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Corporate Services / Human Resources	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	761 671	886 020	886 020	1 030 500	1 110 600	1 199 400
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	761 671	886 020	886 020	1 030 500	1 110 600	1 199 400
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	761 671	886 020	886 020	1 030 500	1 110 600	1 199 400
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	5 673 358	7 685 263	8 122 915	9 000 938	9 623 965	10 288 152
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	5 673 358	7 685 263	8 122 915	9 000 938	9 623 965	10 288 152
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	6 435 029	8 571 283	9 008 935	10 031 438	10 734 565	11 487 552
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(2 901 761)	(3 579 558)	(3 568 756)	(4 571 746)	(4 981 435)	(5 380 729)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(162 952)	(192 890)	(213 700)	(217 933)	(128 825)	(115 215)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(81 394)	(152 880)	(109 700)	(86 010)	(90 825)	(95 960)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(9 022)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(2 959 310)	(4 319 135)	(4 797 878)	(4 708 531)	(4 993 486)	(5 257 763)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 114 438)	(8 244 463)	(8 690 034)	(9 584 220)	(10 194 571)	(10 849 667)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(390 843)	(444 009)	(437 161)	(524 076)	(585 237)	(662 987)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(390 843)	(444 009)	(437 161)	(524 076)	(585 237)	(662 987)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 505 281)	(8 688 472)	(9 127 195)	(10 108 296)	(10 779 808)	(11 512 654)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(70 252)	(117 189)	(118 260)	(76 858)	(45 243)	(25 102)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(70 252)	(117 189)	(118 260)	(76 858)	(45 243)	(25 102)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(70 252)	(117 189)	(118 260)	(76 858)	(45 243)	(25 102)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(37 000)	(20 000)	(20 000)	(75 968)	(54 937)	(69 905)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	134 047	135 118	149 684	100 180	95 007
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	3 142	3 142	3 142	0	0
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(6 542 281)	(8 571 283)	(9 008 935)	(10 031 438)	(10 734 565)	(11 487 552)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(107 252)	0	0	0	0	0
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(107 252)	0	0	0	0	0

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040311	HUMAN RESOURCES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	HR	GC1	141	DEPUTY SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN RESOURCES	1200024	DIGITAL CAMERA	TO TAKE PICTURES OF ACCIDENTS/INCIDENTS; EVENTS LIKE STAFF WELLNESS DAYS; LONG SERVICE AWARDS; CAREER EXHIBITONS	INST	CRR (REV)	2,000	-	-	5,000	-
MP040311	HUMAN RESOURCES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	HR	GC1	141	DEPUTY SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN RESOURCES	1200023	FRIDGE	FRIDGE FOR USE IN DEPARTMENT	INST	CRR (REV)	4,000	-	-	-	4,000
MP040311	HUMAN RESOURCES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	HR	GC1	141	DEPUTY SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN RESOURCES	0900131	OFFICE FURNITURE	REPLACEMENT OF REDUNDANT FURNITURE AND PROVISION FOR NEW POSTS	INST	CRR (REV)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
MP040311	HUMAN RESOURCES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	HR	GC1	141	DEPUTY SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN RESOURCES	1200022	SHREDDER	DESTROYING OF OLD DOCUMENTS	INST	CRR (REV)	30,000	-	-	-	-
MP040311	HUMAN RESOURCES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	HR	GC1	141	DEPUTY SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN RESOURCES	0008005	FINGER PRINT READERS CLOCKING SYSTEM	FOR TIME AND ATTENDANCES	0	CRR	-	80,000	80,000	80,000	80,000
TOTAL													61,000	105,000	105,000	110,000	109,000

Internal Department: Information Technology

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Information Technology Services Department provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide computer network which links the different municipal offices in the form of pay points, clinics, libraries and etc. The network connectivity could be in the form of diginet lines and wireless.• Provision of information security in the form of policies, awareness campaign and guidelines.• Provision of network security by acquiring firewalls and maintaining antivirus software updates and patches.• Provides network administration by ensuring data is being back up and kept offsite, users are created and removed from network as per departmental request.• Hardware maintenance and software maintenance which ensuring that the Microsoft licensing is in place and renewal of some applications subscriptions.• Facilities management which involves the securing of computer server rooms and ensuring that environmental controls are in place, fire protection equipments are installed and operational, alarms and water detectors are installed and maintained.• Investigation and provision of new technology as and when it becomes available in the market.• Procurement of ICT hardware which includes computers, printers, servers, scanners and notebooks which are standardised across the Municipality for maintenance purposes.• Ensure that the necessary IT disaster recovery and business continuity planning is in place, tested and regular updated.• Provision of telecommunication infrastructure which involves telephones, VSAT through service providers and Call Centre facilities.• Provision of e-Government services by ensuring that the Municipality website and intranet are updated regularly with information such as budgets, IDP, request for quotations, tenders, notices, vacancies as required by relevant legislations etc.• Provision of up to date GIS information which involves mapping aerial photos and cadastral related data for property valuation and planning as well as maintenance of infrastructure such as storm water, water and sewer networks.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Information Technology Department is headed by the Senior Manager Information Technology, and resides within the Corporate Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Adv. Thobela Mekuto.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD CORPORATE GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: The provision of effective and efficient support services, property alienation & valuation service, as well as the promotion of the culture of customer care.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure effective and efficient Information Communication and Technology services	Regular maintenance of the ICT network infrastructure assets.	Effective and efficient information
	Adoption of information security policy and regular reviews of security threats.	Develop communication infrastructure
		IT Equipment & Software
		Furniture & office equipment
		Plant & Equipment

		Vehicles
	Adoption of information security policy and regular reviews of security threats	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R6,2-million to develop IT communication R0,01-million for furniture & office equipment R1,6-million for IT equipment and software R0,4-million for plant and equipment <p>The capital programme of the Information Technology Department amounts to R8,2-million and represents 3,94% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Corporate Services / Information Technology	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	2 885	3 100	1 600	100	200	300
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	2 885	3 100	1 600	100	200	300
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	2 885	3 100	1 600	100	200	300
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	2 569 521	3 384 364	3 350 830	4 404 767	4 453 262	4 583 473
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	2 569 521	3 384 364	3 350 830	4 404 767	4 453 262	4 583 473
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	2 572 406	3 387 464	3 352 430	4 404 867	4 453 462	4 583 773
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(1 426 910)	(2 031 316)	(2 307 278)	(2 597 753)	(2 805 894)	(3 030 684)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 868 716)	(2 096 027)	(2 259 622)	(3 325 946)	(3 128 186)	(2 826 544)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 859 284)	(2 460 000)	(2 520 000)	(4 280 000)	(4 314 000)	(4 449 625)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(107 586)	(97 797)	(97 797)	(87 890)	(76 454)	(76 454)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(4 844)	(12 600)	(12 600)	(13 230)	(13 900)	(14 590)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(806 071)	(1 432 139)	(1 212 477)	(1 446 955)	(1 918 784)	(1 594 703)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 073 411)	(8 129 879)	(8 409 774)	(11 751 774)	(12 257 218)	(11 992 600)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(399 250)	(671 569)	(672 877)	(799 249)	(864 830)	(941 213)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(399 250)	(671 569)	(672 877)	(799 249)	(864 830)	(941 213)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 472 661)	(8 801 448)	(9 082 651)	(12 551 023)	(13 122 048)	(12 933 813)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(3 900 255)	(5 413 984)	(5 730 221)	(8 146 156)	(8 668 586)	(8 350 040)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(3 900 255)	(5 413 984)	(5 730 221)	(8 146 156)	(8 668 586)	(8 350 040)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(3 900 255)	(5 413 984)	(5 730 221)	(8 146 156)	(8 668 586)	(8 350 040)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(765 000)	(926 000)	(983 000)	(1 284 728)	(1 535 456)	(1 875 184)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 842 889	2 015 984	2 918 149	2 671 689	2 335 707
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	118 473	99 126	99 126	93 426	85 859
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(7 237 661)	(7 766 086)	(7 950 541)	(10 818 476)	(11 892 389)	(12 387 431)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(4 665 255)	(4 378 622)	(4 598 111)	(6 413 609)	(7 438 927)	(7 803 658)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(4 665 255)	(4 378 622)	(4 598 111)	(6 413 609)	(7 438 927)	(7 803 658)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040325	IT SERVICES	DEVELOP IT COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008157	COMMUNICATION(ADD RADIO LINKS TO EXTERNAL STATIONS	WIRELESS CONNECTIVITY INFRASTRUCTURE	0	CRR	200,000	-	250,000	-	250,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	DEVELOP IT COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0000001	UPGRADE NETWORK BACKBONE INFRASTRUCTURE & VOIP	LOCAL AREA NETWORK INFRASTRUCTURE UPGRADE	0	CRR	6,000,000	260,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	DEVELOP IT SECURITY	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008155	BACKUP SYSTEMS	TO HAVE BACKUP IF SOMETHING HAPPEN TO THE EQUIPMENT	0	CRR	-	-	400,000	-	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	DEVELOP IT SECURITY	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008004	DISASTER RECOVERY	REDUNDANCY ON SYSTEMS AND STORAGE	0	CRR	-	500,000	-	-	500,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	DEVELOP IT SECURITY	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008200	SECURITY ON IT NETWORK	ACQUIRE ALL NETWORK RELATED SECURITY TOOLS	0	CRR (REV)	-	-	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1100042	FURNITURE	FURNITURE	99	CRR (REV)	15,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008197	COMPUTER SYSTEMS	COMPUTERS FOR DIFFERENT DEPARTMENTS	0	CRR (REV)	400,000	400,000	400,000	400,000	400,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008156	DEVELOPMENT ON INTRANET FOR SERVICES	TOOLS THAT IMPROVE OUR INTRANET	0	CRR	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1000222	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM	14	CRR	-	-	-	90,000	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200016	LAPTOPS	LAPTOPS FOR COUNCILLORS AND MANAGERS	INST	CRR (REV)	90,000	90,000	90,000	90,000	90,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0000027	LIGHTNING PROTECTION	PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT	0	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200018	NOTIFICATION SYSTEM	EARLY WARNING SYSTEM AT COMMUNICATION TOWERS	INST	CRR	40,000	-	-	-	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008198	PRINTERS	PRINTERS IN DIFFERENT DEPARTMENTS	0	CRR (REV)	115,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1000193	PROJECTOR	PROJECTOR	14	CRR (REV)	-	25,000	-	25,000	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200017	RADIO COMMUNICATION MONITOR	MONITOR FOR RADIO COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	INST	CRR	200,000	60,000	-	-	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008199	SCANNERS	SCANNERS	0	CRR (REV)	70,000	45,000	45,000	55,000	55,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008003	SERVER - NEW IT SYSTEMS	AQUIRE SERVER TO BE USED AT FINANCE	0	CRR	-	200,000	-	-	350,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0008001	STANDARDISED SOFTWARE PACKAGES	GET ADDITIONAL LICENSES FOR THE UPGRADED PCS	0	CRR	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	0007526	UPS	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER FOR SERVER AND COMPUTERS	0	CRR	95,000	-	100,000	-	100,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200020	AIRCONDITIONERS	MAIN SERVER ROOM	INST	CRR	75,000	-	-	-	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200015	COMMUNICATION TOWERS	COMMUNICATION TOWERS FOR RADIO LINKS	INST	CRR	200,000	180,000	180,000	-	-
MP040325	IT SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200014	INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS FOR COMMUNICATION	INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS TO BE USED TO MAINTAIN COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS AND RADIOS	INST	CRR	90,000	70,000	50,000	-	75,000
MP040325	IT SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	IT	GC1	122	SENIOR MANAGER IT SERVICES	1200019	TWO WAY RADIOS FOR ALL DEPARTMENTS	TWO WAY RADIOS FOR DEPARTMENTS	INST	CRR (REV)	300,000	280,000	250,000	250,000	250,000
TOTAL													8,165,000	2,491,000	2,306,000	1,451,000	2,561,000

Internal Department: Municipal Building Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The following aspects are services provided by the Municipal Building Services in the licensed area of Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.</p> <p>The Municipal Services are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The provision of new and upgrading municipal buildings and structures.• The maintenance of municipal buildings the cleansing of municipal buildings.• Public toilets and taxi ranks.• The planning and installation of security systems.• To interact with other departments smoothly and without disturbance in order to ensure accurate implementation for planning and maintenance of municipal buildings.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Municipal Building Department is headed by the Manager Municipal Building Services. This department resides in the directorate Technical & Facilities, which is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To provide municipal building and facilities while upgrading existing ones.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create additional facilities and upgrade existing ones to be accessible and suitable for community needs.	Implement programmes to upgrade existing municipal buildings and facilities.	Maintain / upgrade buildings Maintain / upgrade existing facilities Plant & equipment
To provide new Thusong facilities whilst upgrading existing facilities	By constructing new facilities for better service delivery	Additional community facilities
To enhance security by in all Municipal buildings.	Installation and Implementation of security measures and minimize vandalism and theft at municipal buildings.	Enhance security
To contribute towards the development and upgrading of green buildings	Raise awareness of energy saving for users of municipal buildings. By ensuring continuous usage of green materials for construction of new buildings and existing. Manage products used for new and existing operation and buildings to minimize negative impact on the environment.	Upgrade Facilities Plant & equipment Maintain / upgrade existing facilities
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.	

	<p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R5,0-million for additional community facilities R0,55-million to enhance security R0,01-million for furniture & office equipment R2,15-million to maintain / upgrade buildings R0,07-million to maintain / upgrade existing facilities R0,35-million to maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure R0,33-million for plant & equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Municipal Buildings Section amounts to R8,47-million and represents 4.09% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>
--	--

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Corporate Services / Property Services	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	4 715 778	10 595 392	10 919 990	11 555 063	12 172 979	12 826 473
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	7 030 140	8 180 000	15 694 000
OTHER REVENUE	32 122 461	10 086 220	213 000	14 723 290	27 959 030	60 745 295
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	36 838 240	20 681 612	11 132 990	33 308 493	48 312 009	89 265 768
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	36 838 240	20 681 612	11 132 990	33 308 493	48 312 009	89 265 768
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	10 720 802	11 088 387	11 005 934	12 580 754	14 555 680	16 888 558
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	10 720 802	11 088 387	11 005 934	12 580 754	14 555 680	16 888 558
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	47 559 042	31 769 999	22 138 924	45 889 247	62 867 689	106 154 326
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(2 400 285)	(2 706 995)	(2 721 187)	(3 262 124)	(3 557 738)	(3 834 593)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	953 468	960 000	960 000	480 000	480 000	480 000
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(7 517 229)	(6 837 783)	(8 002 133)	(8 177 510)	(8 420 150)	(8 306 584)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(2 190 966)	(2 311 770)	(2 153 337)	(2 415 560)	(2 558 200)	(2 724 200)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(1 190 108)	(1 215 828)	(1 215 828)	(1 206 994)	(1 384 856)	(1 848 589)
BULK PURCHASES	(29 445)	(35 000)	(29 502)	(35 000)	(45 000)	(50 000)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(2 334 148)	(2 167 880)	(2 257 077)	(2 297 194)	(2 504 448)	(2 738 129)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(4 663 498)	(4 178 105)	(3 630 450)	(4 037 488)	(4 193 929)	(4 422 174)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(19 372 211)	(18 493 361)	(19 049 514)	(20 951 870)	(22 184 321)	(23 444 269)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(3 049 834)	(3 232 061)	(3 549 776)	(4 263 316)	(5 028 841)	(5 945 889)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(3 049 834)	(3 232 061)	(3 549 776)	(4 263 316)	(5 028 841)	(5 945 889)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(22 422 045)	(21 725 422)	(22 599 290)	(25 215 186)	(27 213 162)	(29 390 158)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	25 136 996	10 044 577	(460 366)	20 674 061	35 654 527	76 764 168
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	25 136 996	10 044 577	(460 366)	20 674 061	35 654 527	76 764 168
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	25 136 996	10 044 577	(460 366)	20 674 061	35 654 527	76 764 168
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(32 941 742)	(19 819 000)	(10 084 525)	(25 829 367)	(40 364 979)	(74 492 711)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	5 663 224	6 828 616	6 907 213	7 109 845	7 059 921
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	284 150	277 270	277 269	270 598	206 759
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(55 363 787)	(35 597 048)	(25 577 929)	(43 860 071)	(60 197 698)	(96 616 189)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(7 804 745)	(3 827 049)	(3 439 005)	2 029 176	2 669 991	9 538 137
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	(7 030 140)	(8 180 000)	(15 694 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(7 804 745)	(3 827 049)	(3 439 005)	(5 000 964)	(5 510 009)	(6 155 863)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ADDITIONAL COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200071	NODE A DEVELOPMENT CENTRAL SOCIAL NODE	DEVELOPMENT OF A CENTRAL SOCIAL CENTRE	MP313	NDPG	282,680	-	15,694,000	-	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ADDITIONAL COMMUNITY FACILITIES	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200072	NODE C EXPANSION COMMUNITY NODE	DEVELOPMENT OF A COMMUNITY CENTRE	MP313	NDPG	6,747,460	8,180,000	-	-	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ENHANCE SECURITY	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	0008127	REPLACE FENCING LOSKOP/BOTSHABELO ROAD	REPLACE 500M FENCING ALONG BOTSHABELO	14	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ENHANCE SECURITY	CO	PY	SD1	150	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1100234	UPGRADE ACCESS CONTROL CIVIC CENTRE	UPGRADE ACCESS CONTROL CIVIC CENTRE	INST	CRR	500,000	-	-	-	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200075	CAMERA	TO TAKE PICTURES OF CAPITAL PROJECTS UNTIL COMPLETE	INST	CRR (REV)	6,000	-	-	-	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200073	OFFICE EQUIPMENT	TO OBTAIN CABINETS TO HANG THE DEPARTMENTS DRAWING	INST	CRR (REV)	10,000	-	-	10,000	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	150	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1100194	EXTENSION OF CIVIC CENTRE RENOVATIONS AT THE OLD AGE HOMES (RIVIERPARK & VER	EXTENSION OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES	INST	EFF	1,500,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	-	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	0000013		UPGRADE 15 FLATS AT RIVIERPARK	14	CRR	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	150	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200025	UPGRADE CIVIC CENTRE	PAINT ENTIRE BUILDING	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	400,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1000316	UPGRADING OF MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	TO MAINTAIN AND UPGRADE THE EXISTING FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	ALL	CRR	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	554	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200070	UPGRADING OF SERVICE CENTRE	TO ENHANCE SECURITY BY INSTALLING FLOODLIGHTS AND	MP313	CRR	-	-	200,000	-	300,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CO	PY	SD1	554	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1000195	REPLACEMENT OF CHAIN OPERATED GARAGE DOORS	REPLACEMENT OF 4 DOORS AT THE SERVICE CENTRE	12	CRR	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	150	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200026	AIRCONDITIONERS	AIRCONDITIONERS FOR PABX ROOMS	INST	CRR	200,000	-	200,000	-	200,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1000205	PURCHASE TOOLS	PURCHASE 10 VARIOUS TOOLS FOR MAINTENANCE OF BUILDINGS	ALL	CRR (REV)	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	150	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	0008006	UPGRADE BUILDINGS: AIR CONDITIONERS CIVIC CENTRE	REPLACE AIRCONDITIONER AT THE COUNCIL CHAMBER AND REPLACE 10 AIRCONDITIONERS AT THE CIVIC CENTRE	14	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	VEHICLES	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1200076	NEW VEHICLE	NEW LDV FOR THE DEPARTMENT	INST	CRR	-	-	-	250,000	-
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	VEHICLES	CO	PY	SD1	555	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1000198	REPLACE VEHICLE	REPLACE 1 VEHICLE(BAKKIE) FOR MAINTENANCE OF BUILDINGS	14	CRR	-	-	250,000	-	250,000
									TOTAL				10,151,140	14,085,000	22,249,000	1,165,000	1,980,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Corporate Services / Other Admin	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Budget	Forecast	Forecast
	2009/10	2010/11	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14
	R	R	R	R	R	R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	3 172 598	2 286 000	2 419 000	2 797 850	4 382 000	4 335 550
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	750 000	617 000	3 590 000	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	3 785 145	4 735 061	6 109 298	4 407 097	4 604 249	4 826 778
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	6 957 744	7 771 061	9 145 298	10 794 947	8 986 249	9 162 328
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	6 957 744	7 771 061	9 145 298	10 794 947	8 986 249	9 162 328
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	13 188 491	12 261 492	12 779 457	15 362 964	16 825 595	19 504 494
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	13 188 491	12 261 492	12 779 457	15 362 964	16 825 595	19 504 494
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	20 146 235	20 032 553	21 924 755	26 157 911	25 811 844	28 666 822
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(11 961 485)	(11 545 362)	(11 304 818)	(13 114 499)	(14 280 435)	(15 555 169)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	246 374	318 313	318 313	208 691	226 587	245 913
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	(1 335 781)	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(2 128 074)	(1 864 028)	(2 759 867)	(3 018 555)	(2 683 813)	(2 312 890)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 825 667)	(1 900 700)	(1 915 211)	(2 146 975)	(2 267 699)	(2 384 794)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(15 652)	(3 143)	(3 142)	(2 664)	(2 126)	(2 126)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(666 443)	(1 870 000)	(2 583 000)	(2 643 240)	(3 012 665)	(3 307 549)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	(591 000)	(840 000)	(840 000)	(935 000)	(987 000)	(1 044 000)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(11 029 770)	(12 038 439)	(14 189 018)	(13 892 649)	(15 778 257)	(16 293 962)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(29 307 498)	(29 743 359)	(33 276 743)	(35 544 891)	(38 785 408)	(40 654 577)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 154 555)	(2 319 494)	(2 367 967)	(2 611 891)	(2 911 381)	(3 298 962)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 154 555)	(2 319 494)	(2 367 967)	(2 611 891)	(2 911 381)	(3 298 962)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(31 462 053)	(32 062 853)	(35 644 710)	(38 156 782)	(41 696 789)	(43 953 539)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(11 315 818)	(12 030 300)	(13 719 955)	(11 998 871)	(15 884 945)	(15 286 717)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(11 315 818)	(12 030 300)	(13 719 955)	(11 998 871)	(15 884 945)	(15 286 717)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(11 315 818)	(12 030 300)	(13 719 955)	(11 998 871)	(15 884 945)	(15 286 717)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(213 000)	(204 350)	(230 850)	(414 291)	(637 581)	(888 872)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 433 113	2 295 116	2 467 715	2 269 241	1 990 292
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	207 613	236 470	316 727	278 945	211 113
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	(3 396 255)	(150 837)	0	(71 424)	(71 330)	(71 237)
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(35 071 307)	(30 777 314)	(33 343 974)	(35 858 055)	(39 857 514)	(42 712 243)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(14 925 073)	(10 744 761)	(11 419 219)	(9 700 144)	(14 045 670)	(14 045 421)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(750 000)	(617 000)	(3 590 000)	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(14 925 073)	(11 494 761)	(12 036 219)	(13 290 144)	(14 045 670)	(14 045 421)

Internal Department: Communications

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Improved communication and an increase in the levels of inter-departmental and inter-municipal communication and co-operation are considered critical success factors for the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Communications Department is inter alia responsible for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision of publicity for Council events.• Marketing of Council activities and services.• Management of Council newsletters.• Maintenance of media relations; co-ordination of events such as festivals, ceremonial functions, cultural occasions, campaigns, etc.• Foster inter-governmental relation with other government departments.• Liaising with the national and provincial offices for any occasions that should be co-hosted by the municipality.• Submission of reports with recommendations to the Mayoral Committee.• Dealing with general public enquiries (telephonically, in writing and otherwise).• Management of customer suggestions and complaints system.• Liaison with other structures e.g. NGO's, community based organizations and stakeholders. Representing Council at all relevant structures and formations e.g. Mpumalanga Tourism, communication of Council policies, telecommunications administration.	
Senior management structure	The Communications Department is managed by the Communications Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: The promotion of involvement of stakeholders in council affairs		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure regular consultation between Council and the community	<p>Provide effective administrative support to the Mayoral outreach and ward committees</p> <p>Strengthen community participation</p> <p>Capacitate Ward Committee members</p> <p>Provide effective administrative support</p>	<p>Promote communication strategy</p> <p>Promote marketing strategy</p> <p>Erection of entrance boards</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	

<p>Capital programme</p>	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,04-million for entrance boards interim</p> <p>The capital programme of the Communication department amounts to R0,04-million and represents 0,02% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	
---------------------------------	---	--

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040316	COMMUNICATIONS	PROMOTE MARKETING STRATEGY	CO	OA	GC1	121	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200013	ENTRANCE BOARDS TOWN	ENTRANCE BOARDS FOR TOWN	INST	CRR (REV)	40,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000
									TOTAL				40,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100068	OFFICE EQUIPMENT	MECHANICAL WORKSHOP;HENDRINA	R	CRR (REV)	5,000	-	-	10,000	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	500	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000130	OFFICE FURNITURE	PERSONNEL AT SERVICES CENTRE 2X DESK- 2 CHAIRS- 4X VISIRORS CHAIRS	INST	CRR (REV)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	30,000
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	500	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200063	EQUIPMENT FOR MOBILE LABORATORY	NEW EQUIPMENT FOR THE MONITORING OF WATER AND WASTE WATER QUALIT: BD & GD REQUIREMENT	INST	CRR (REV)	25,000	25,000	30,000	40,000	40,000
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100072	HIGHPRESSURE CLEANER HENDRINA	VECHICLE MAINTENANCE MECHANICAL WORKSHOP	R	CRR (REV)	-	-	-	15,000	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000244	TRACTOR	REPLACE TRACTOR AT BOSKANS WWTP	INST	CRR	-	450,000	-	-	550,000
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000066	TRACTOR WITH ANGLED BROOM	PURCHASE 1 TRACTOR WITH ANGLED BROOM FOR CLEANING OF STREETS MIDDELBURG	INST	CRR	-	-	600,000	-	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100071	FLATBED TIPPER TRUCK 5 TON	MAINTENANCE OF ROAD SURFACE	N	CRR	-	480,000	-	-	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008250	FLATBED TRUCK (2 TON)	PURCHASE 1 FLATBED TRUCK (2 TON) FOR MIDDELBURG	INST	CRR	-	-	340,000	-	400,000
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100070	FLATBED TRUCK 1.3 TON	ROAD MAINTENANCE UPGRADE VEHICLE FLEET	R	CRR	240,000	-	-	250,000	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100148	NEW BACKACTOR	MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ENHANCE SERVICE DELIVERY	INST	CRR	-	-	-	800,000	-
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200089	NEW LDV FOR SERVICE DELIVERY IN RURAL AREA	PURCHASE 1 NEW HALF TON LDV	INST	CRR	250,000	-	-	-	220,000
MP040320	CIVIL ENGINEER	VEHICLES	CO	OA	GC1	575	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008066	UPGRADING OF VEHICLE FLEET	PURCHASING OF 2 NEW VEHICLES MIDDELBURG	INST	CRR	450,000	450,000	450,000	450,000	450,000
									TOTAL				995,000	1,430,000	1,445,000	1,590,000	1,690,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Planning and Development / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	1 300 000	3 024 688	2 559 550	1 820 000	1 974 450
OTHER REVENUE	1 018 144	944 395	1 278 200	1 315 735	1 369 610	1 444 665
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(4 782 884)	(5 557 445)	(5 309 411)	(5 996 073)	(6 510 939)	(7 031 173)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 407 985)	(1 015 470)	(1 028 981)	(882 099)	(925 984)	(725 651)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	0	(17 000)	(2 000)	(10 000)	(11 000)	(11 550)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(2 119)	(66 500)	(66 500)	(130 088)	(125 770)	(121 033)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 750 930)	(2 334 364)	(2 289 973)	(2 799 961)	(2 624 852)	(2 617 088)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(7 943 918)	(8 990 779)	(8 696 865)	(9 818 221)	(10 198 545)	(10 506 495)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(1 334 769)	(1 784 180)	(1 676 382)	(1 942 577)	(2 120 955)	(2 336 887)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 334 769)	(1 784 180)	(1 676 382)	(1 942 577)	(2 120 955)	(2 336 887)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(9 278 687)	(10 774 959)	(10 373 247)	(11 760 798)	(12 319 500)	(12 843 382)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(8 260 543)	(8 530 564)	(6 070 359)	(7 885 513)	(9 129 890)	(9 424 267)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(8 260 543)	(8 530 564)	(6 070 359)	(7 885 513)	(9 129 890)	(9 424 267)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(8 260 543)	(8 530 564)	(6 070 359)	(7 885 513)	(9 129 890)	(9 424 267)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(87 944)	(135 888)	(203 833)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	655 745	641 182	646 208	690 578	574 950
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	249 542	278 741	83 729	76 932	609
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(9 278 687)	(9 869 672)	(9 453 324)	(11 118 805)	(11 687 878)	(12 471 656)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(8 260 543)	(7 625 277)	(5 150 436)	(7 243 520)	(8 498 268)	(9 052 541)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(1 300 000)	(3 024 688)	(2 559 550)	(1 820 000)	(1 974 450)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(8 260 543)	(8 925 277)	(8 175 124)	(9 803 070)	(10 318 268)	(11 026 991)

Internal Department: LED & Job creation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>In 2006 the Local Economic Development Plan (LED) for Steve Tshwete Local Municipality was completed. The formulation of the plan was based on the existing NDM LED Plan to ensure the alignment of Local Municipal LED projects, whilst facilitating a shared and common LED approach in the district as a whole.</p> <p>Consequently, the Steve Tshwete LED Plan proposes similar economic development strategies and projects to those identified by the NDM LED plan. The seven strategic pillars identified are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Good governance and capacitation;• Human resource and community development;• Industrial and big business development;• SMME development and support;• Agricultural development; and• Tourism development <p>Development needs and implications arising from a synthesis between the 2006 Steve Tshwete LED strategy include inter alia:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Manufacturing and industrial activities;• Agro-processing;• Transport; and• Tourism development <p>MPCCs have been identified by national government as the primary approach for the implementation of development communication and information platforms, as these offer a wide range of services that communities can use for their own empowerment. The following guidelines from the LED Strategy have been provided and are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identification and prioritisation of three centres per local municipality;• Forging of public-private partnerships in the establishment of MPCCs; and• Increase the number of MPCCs over time as funding becomes available.	
Senior management structure	The IDP department is managed by the LED Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: ECONOMIC GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To ensure better life for the society by coordinating sustainable social and economic development programs		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create a conducive environment for business investment	Develop an incentive to attract investors.	
	To provide updated information to potential investors. Revise tariffs	
To ensure effective implementation of LED programs/projects	Review LED strategy.	

	<p>Establish LED forum.</p> <p>Revive LED working groups:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Tourism working group -Agriculture -SMME -Big business 	
To promote participation of SMME's and informal traders in the mainstream economy of STLM	<p>Tourism and LED summits which aim to attract youth and women.</p> <p>Encourage and promote information sharing sessions.</p> <p>Assists in identification of business facilities for SMME's.</p> <p>Establish the economic impact of the mining sector in STLM.</p> <p>Identification of LED projects to be funded by local mines.</p>	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Local Economic Development Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

Internal Department: IDP

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The IDP Unit provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development and revision of Council's Integrated Development Plan.• Development and implementation of Performance Management System.• Conduct community consultation meetings in each ward to obtain inputs with regard to the developmental needs of the community.• Organise and facilitate IDP/PMS Technical Committee meetings.• Organise and facilitate IDP/PMS Representative Forum meetings.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Managers' Performance Plans.• Provide assistance in the compilation of Council Annual Reports.• Compile Council quarterly reports.	
Senior management structure	The IDP department is managed by the IDP Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL & ECONOMIC SPATIAL PLANNING		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure a proper municipal planning	<p>Revise municipal IDP</p> <p>Develop process plan that will guide the revision of IDP</p> <p>Involve communities during the needs analysis</p>	Develop / Review IDP
To ensure clear performance monitoring and reporting.	Comply with the relevant PMS legislations and the Municipal PMS framework.	Develop / Monitor PMS
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the medium revenue and expenditure framework term.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,02-million for furniture & office equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the IDP Unit amounts to R0,02-million and represents 0,01% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Planning & Development / LED & IDP	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(1 213 234)	(1 484 075)	(1 384 991)	(1 780 261)	(1 958 342)	(2 114 849)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(106 138)	(110 018)	(110 619)	(109 164)	(104 564)	(102 199)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(1 087)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(460 684)	(715 174)	(707 014)	(707 112)	(759 448)	(823 805)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 781 142)	(2 309 267)	(2 202 624)	(2 596 537)	(2 822 354)	(3 040 853)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(632 201)	(966 021)	(852 597)	(1 062 535)	(1 145 261)	(1 242 459)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(632 201)	(966 021)	(852 597)	(1 062 535)	(1 145 261)	(1 242 459)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 413 343)	(3 275 288)	(3 055 221)	(3 659 072)	(3 967 615)	(4 283 312)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(2 413 343)	(3 275 288)	(3 055 221)	(3 659 072)	(3 967 615)	(4 283 312)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(2 413 343)	(3 275 288)	(3 055 221)	(3 659 072)	(3 967 615)	(4 283 312)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(2 413 343)	(3 275 288)	(3 055 221)	(3 659 072)	(3 967 615)	(4 283 312)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(30 161)	(20 322)	(30 483)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	101 685	101 908	101 610	96 588	94 831
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(2 413 343)	(3 173 603)	(2 953 313)	(3 587 623)	(3 891 349)	(4 218 964)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(2 413 343)	(3 173 603)	(2 953 313)	(3 587 623)	(3 891 349)	(4 218 964)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(2 413 343)	(3 173 603)	(2 953 313)	(3 587 623)	(3 891 349)	(4 218 964)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040332	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PD	IL	SD3	114	MANAGER IDP	1200010	FURNITURE	FURNITURE FOR PMS CO-ORDINATOR	INST	CRR (REV)	20,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				20,000	-	-	-	-

Internal Department: Town Planning

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Town Planning Department provides strategic planning and spatial planning of towns within the jurisdiction area of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compilation of Spatial Development Framework which is reviewed as and when necessary,• Compilation of town planning and building related policies,• Evaluation of applications for township establishment, rezoning, consent use, subdivision, consolidation, placing of public telephone containers, erection of outdoor advertising signs and applications for any land related development.• Regulation and management of land uses.• Conducting inspections of building plans and site development plans.• Conducting of buildings inspections to ensure that buildings are erected in accordance with the approved building plans and required building standards and regulations.• Involving the community in town planning matters.• Identifying land for the different land use needs• Regulating dumping illegal of building rubble• Identifying land for creation of rural villages in order to address the problem of security tenure and access to basic services on farms• Provision of land for livestock and crop farming in order to stimulate local economic development and create food security.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Town Planning Department, which is headed by the Senior Manager Town Planning, forms part of the directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINANBLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure co-ordinated rural and urban planning and development within MP313 area of jurisdiction in order to meet the needs of the communities in a sustainable manner.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure orderly spatial planning and sustainable development in the municipal area.	Improve public awareness on town planning scheme and building regulations and standards.	
	Publish proposed development in the newspapers and on site	
	By providing institutional efficiency and capacity building.	
	Enforce the Spatial Development Framework and the Steve Tshwete Town Planning Scheme, 2004.	
	Creation of additional church stands.	Additional saleable land
	Provision of residential sites in order to address the demand by the community	More residential sites
	Promotion of infill development on suitable and vacant municipal land.	More residential sites
	Provision of industrial sites in order to	Additional saleable land

	stimulate Local Economic Development	
	Speedy processing and approval of building plans	
	Regulating land use and building activities	
	By ensuring efficient and optimal use of land	
To ensure security of tenure to farm dwellers	By establishing rural villages.	
To ensure sustainable development	By promoting the correction of historically segregated spatial planning of settlements	
	By encouraging long term development plans and incorporate them in the Spatial Development Framework	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include: R5,1-million for additional saleable land R1.5-million for more residential sites</p> <p>The capital programme of the Town Planning Department amounts to R6,6-million and represents 3,2% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Planning & Development / Town Planning	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	1 300 000	3 024 688	2 559 550	1 820 000	1 974 450
OTHER REVENUE	1 018 144	944 395	1 278 200	1 315 735	1 369 610	1 444 665
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 018 144	2 244 395	4 302 888	3 875 285	3 189 610	3 419 115
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(3 569 650)	(4 073 370)	(3 924 420)	(4 215 812)	(4 552 597)	(4 916 324)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 301 847)	(905 452)	(918 362)	(772 935)	(821 420)	(623 452)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	0	(17 000)	(2 000)	(10 000)	(11 000)	(11 550)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(1 032)	(66 500)	(66 500)	(130 088)	(125 770)	(121 033)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 290 246)	(1 619 190)	(1 582 959)	(2 092 849)	(1 865 404)	(1 793 283)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 162 776)	(6 681 512)	(6 494 241)	(7 221 684)	(7 376 191)	(7 465 642)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(702 568)	(818 159)	(823 785)	(880 042)	(975 694)	(1 094 428)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(702 568)	(818 159)	(823 785)	(880 042)	(975 694)	(1 094 428)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 865 344)	(7 499 671)	(7 318 026)	(8 101 726)	(8 351 885)	(8 560 070)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(5 847 200)	(5 255 276)	(3 015 138)	(4 226 441)	(5 162 275)	(5 140 955)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(5 847 200)	(5 255 276)	(3 015 138)	(4 226 441)	(5 162 275)	(5 140 955)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(5 847 200)	(5 255 276)	(3 015 138)	(4 226 441)	(5 162 275)	(5 140 955)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(57 783)	(115 566)	(173 350)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	554 060	539 274	544 598	593 990	480 119
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	249 542	278 741	83 729	76 932	609
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(6 865 344)	(6 696 069)	(6 500 011)	(7 531 182)	(7 796 529)	(8 252 692)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(5 847 200)	(4 451 674)	(2 197 123)	(3 655 897)	(4 606 919)	(4 833 577)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(1 300 000)	(3 024 688)	(2 559 550)	(1 820 000)	(1 974 450)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(5 847 200)	(5 751 674)	(5 221 811)	(6 215 447)	(6 426 919)	(6 808 027)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	ADDITIONAL SALEABLE LAND	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1200065	NODE D LIGHT INDUSTRIAL	NODE D LIGHT INDUSTRIAL	INST	NDPG	1,059,550	1,820,000	898,450	-	-
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	ADDITIONAL SALEABLE LAND	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1100221	NODE R NEW RETAIL NODE	LIGHT INDUSTRIAL NODE MHLUZI	MHL	NDPG	1,500,000	-	1,076,000	-	-
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	ADDITIONAL SALEABLE LAND	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1200074	PIECE OF LAND	5200M PIECE OF LAND FOR WATER TREATMENT PLANT ERF 248 PRESIDENTSRUS	MP313	CRR	770,000	-	-	-	-
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	ADDITIONAL SALEABLE LAND	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1200077	PIECE OF LAND FOR INDUSTRIAL & COMM DEVELOPMENT	150 HECTARE LAND FOR INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL DEVELOPMENT	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	2,000,000	-	-
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	ADDITIONAL SALEABLE LAND	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1200067	PURCHASE 700 STANDS	RESIDENTIAL 1; 2; 3. BUSINESS STANDS; OPEN SPACES; MUNICIPAL STANDS AND ROADS	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	1,600,000	-
MP040321	TOWN PLANNING	MORE RESIDENTIAL SITES	PD	PL	EG2	502	SENIOR MANAGER TOWN PLANNING	1200079	TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENT FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	PLAN LAYOUT WITH STUDIES	MP313	CRR	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
									TOTAL				4,829,550	3,320,000	5,474,450	3,100,000	1,500,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Health / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	4 152 000	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	259 860	152 250	183 085	163 560	173 073	189 159
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	4 411 860	2 552 250	2 583 085	2 673 660	2 806 423	2 952 654
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	4 411 860	2 552 250	2 583 085	2 673 660	2 806 423	2 952 654
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	4 411 860	2 552 250	2 583 085	2 673 660	2 806 423	2 952 654
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(12 813 865)	(15 278 442)	(15 412 968)	(17 028 530)	(18 437 542)	(19 910 872)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(2 084 861)	(1 876 479)	(1 825 101)	(1 884 219)	(1 801 407)	(1 748 042)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(534 950)	(568 222)	(583 572)	(896 434)	(953 148)	(1 002 055)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(59 082)	(70 655)	(70 655)	(120 620)	(111 553)	(107 352)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(187 500)	(197 665)	(291 802)	(336 035)	(359 090)	(383 880)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 724 406)	(2 521 436)	(2 268 555)	(2 402 415)	(2 567 303)	(2 734 956)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(17 404 664)	(20 512 899)	(20 452 653)	(22 668 253)	(24 230 043)	(25 887 157)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 126 716)	(2 451 369)	(2 520 577)	(2 733 294)	(3 017 445)	(3 358 660)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 126 716)	(2 451 369)	(2 520 577)	(2 733 294)	(3 017 445)	(3 358 660)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(19 531 380)	(22 964 268)	(22 973 230)	(25 401 547)	(27 247 488)	(29 245 817)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(15 119 520)	(20 412 018)	(20 390 145)	(22 727 887)	(24 441 065)	(26 293 163)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(15 119 520)	(20 412 018)	(20 390 145)	(22 727 887)	(24 441 065)	(26 293 163)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(15 119 520)	(20 412 018)	(20 390 145)	(22 727 887)	(24 441 065)	(26 293 163)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(300 000)	(223 000)	(223 000)	(339 972)	(492 944)	(654 917)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 467 416	1 435 129	1 538 390	1 627 036	1 607 940
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	31 941	28 934	27 746	6 480	6 306
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(19 831 380)	(21 687 911)	(21 732 167)	(24 175 383)	(26 106 916)	(28 286 488)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(15 419 520)	(19 135 661)	(19 149 082)	(21 501 723)	(23 300 493)	(25 333 834)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(15 419 520)	(19 135 661)	(19 149 082)	(21 501 723)	(23 300 493)	(25 333 834)

Internal Department: Health & Environment

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Health Services comprise of two sections namely: Primary Health Care and Environmental Health Services.</p> <p>The Primary Health Care Services is rendered from the (12) twelve operating clinics for 40 hours a week in the population of ±182503. The Primary Health Care Services cover the following aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maternal, child and women health services.• Prevention and management of communicable and non-communicable diseases.• Mental health services.• Community rehabilitation services.• Primary oral health services.• Management of acute and chronic conditions.• Provision of developmental health promotion and education.• Implementing of National / Provincial health programmes.• Participating in the National / Provincial surveys and research.• Providing learning experience for student nurses.• Networking with Department of Health through meetings, workshops and trainings.• Providing community base organization with health information and resources.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Health Services department is headed by the Senior Manager Health Services. This department resides within the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To contribute towards a healthy, well informed and environmentally safe community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create safe and healthy environment for the community.	<p>Effective implementation of monitoring strategies on air, noise, land and water pollution.</p> <p>Implementation and enforcement of environmental regulations, by-laws and health standards.</p> <p>Reduce the impact of climate change.</p> <p>Participation in the cleanest town competition.</p>	<p>Safe and healthy environment</p> <p>Plant & equipment</p> <p>Furniture & office equipment</p> <p>IT equipment & software</p> <p>Vehicles</p>
To provide primary health care services	<p>Liaise with the Department of Health on health care services.</p> <p>Improvement of personnel skills and knowledge.</p>	Improve service delivery

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To contribute towards a healthy, well informed and environmentally safe community		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To control the spread of HIV, AIDS, STI and TB	<p>Implementation of National HIV, AIDS, STI and TB programmes in the health Services.</p> <p>Provision of direct observed treatment support.</p> <p>Control of spread of TB in clinics.</p>	Control the spread of diseases
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,4-million for additional municipal buildings</p> <p>R0,03-million for enhance security</p> <p>R0,1-million for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>R0,08-million for maintain / upgrade buildings</p> <p>R0,3-million for plant and equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Health Department amounts to R0,9-million and represents 0,43% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Health / Clinics	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	4 152 000	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	4 152 000	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	4 152 000	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	4 152 000	2 400 000	2 400 000	2 510 100	2 633 350	2 763 495
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(10 362 045)	(12 625 099)	(12 495 231)	(13 858 604)	(15 022 893)	(16 226 322)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 981 216)	(1 801 472)	(1 727 707)	(1 791 749)	(1 722 269)	(1 678 412)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(306 638)	(288 222)	(333 572)	(380 234)	(403 700)	(424 487)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(58 303)	(70 655)	(70 655)	(120 620)	(111 553)	(107 352)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(182 830)	(192 120)	(227 602)	(268 625)	(288 310)	(309 560)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(792 081)	(1 079 953)	(1 136 834)	(1 207 974)	(1 294 544)	(1 378 202)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(13 683 113)	(16 057 521)	(15 991 601)	(17 627 806)	(18 843 269)	(20 124 335)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(1 777 302)	(2 042 066)	(2 111 668)	(2 255 572)	(2 496 101)	(2 785 057)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 777 302)	(2 042 066)	(2 111 668)	(2 255 572)	(2 496 101)	(2 785 057)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(15 460 415)	(18 099 587)	(18 103 269)	(19 883 378)	(21 339 370)	(22 909 392)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(11 308 415)	(15 699 587)	(15 703 269)	(17 373 278)	(18 706 020)	(20 145 897)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(11 308 415)	(15 699 587)	(15 703 269)	(17 373 278)	(18 706 020)	(20 145 897)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(11 308 415)	(15 699 587)	(15 703 269)	(17 373 278)	(18 706 020)	(20 145 897)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(300 000)	(223 000)	(223 000)	(332 846)	(478 693)	(633 540)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 424 791	1 360 902	1 467 135	1 563 178	1 544 064
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	31 566	28 606	27 419	6 153	5 979
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(15 760 415)	(16 866 230)	(16 936 761)	(18 721 670)	(20 248 732)	(21 992 889)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(11 608 415)	(14 466 230)	(14 536 761)	(16 211 570)	(17 615 382)	(19 229 394)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(11 608 415)	(14 466 230)	(14 536 761)	(16 211 570)	(17 615 382)	(19 229 394)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	ENHANCE SECURITY	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1100021	TRIDOR DOORS FOR CLINICS	INSTALLATION	2;4;6;8;16;17;18;19	CRR	30,000	-	-	-	-
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	ENHANCE SECURITY	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000035	UPGRADE ALARM SYSTEM	UPGRADE ALARM SYSTEM NASARET AND EASTDENE CLINICS	16; 17	CRR (REV)	-	-	20,000	-	20,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	ENHANCE SECURITY	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000031	UPGRADING ALARM SYSTEM	UPGRADE ALARM SYSTEM MHLUZI SIMUNYE EXT 8 CLINICS	2; 4; 8; 6	CRR (REV)	-	-	-	-	25,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000002	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	PURCHASE FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT NASARET AND CIVIC CENTRE CLINICS	INST	CRR (REV)	50,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	30,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000029	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	PURCHASE FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT MHLUZI AND EXT 5/6 CLINICS	3;6;23	CRR (REV)	50,000	43,000	35,000	35,000	35,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	442	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000041	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	PURCHASE FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT HENDRINA AND KWAZAMOKUHLE CLINICS	18	CRR (REV)	40,000	40,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1200059	PAVING AT CLINICS	REPAIR; SUPPLY AND INSTALL PAVING AT EXT 8 CLINIC	EXT 8	CRR	75,000	75,000	-	-	-
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1200058	RENOVATE CONSULTING ROOMS	RENOVATE CONSULTING ROOMS AT CMC CENTRE	INST	CRR	350,000	-	-	-	-
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000177	REPLACEMENT OF FLOOR COVERINGS AT THE VARIOUS CLIN	REPLACE FLOOR TILES IN THE CLINICS MHLUZI CIVIC CENTRE AND NASARET CLINICS	2;6;8;14;	CRR	-	250,000	250,000	-	-
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000008	CLINICAL EQUIPMENT (MEDICAL)	PURCHASE CLINICAL EQUIPMENTS EASTDENE NASARET CIVIC CENTRE AND DOORNKOP CLINICS	13;16;17	CRR (REV)	-	25,000	25,000	30,000	30,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000024	CLINICAL EQUIPMENT (MEDICAL)	PURCHASE CLINICAL EQUIPMENT EXT5/6 & 8 SIMUNYE MHLUZI AND NEWTOWN CLINICS	3;23;8;	CRR (REV)	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000175	EXTRACTION FANS AND AIRCONDITIONERS	INSTALL EXTRACTION FANS AND AIR CONDITIONERS MHLUZI SIMUNYE AND EXT 8 EXT 5/6 CLINICS	2;8;6	CRR	101,000	105,000	105,000	105,000	105,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000176	EXTRACTION FANS AND AIRCONDITIONERS	INSTALL EXTRACTION FANS AND AIR CONDITIONERS NASARET AND CIVIC CENTRE CLINICS	14	CRR	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000033	TECHNILAMP	INSTALL TECHNILAMPS MHUZI EXT 8 SIMUNYE CLINICS	1; 2; 4; 6; 8;	CRR	55,000	55,000	55,000	55,000	55,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	440	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000034	TECHNILAMP	INSTALL TECHNILAMPS CIVIC CENTRE NASARET AND EASTDENE CLINICS	13;17;	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HL	CL	SD2	442	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1000038	TECHNILAMP	INSTALL TECHNILAMPS HENDRINA AND KWAZAMOKUHLE CLINICS	17	CRR	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040304	HEALTH SERVICES	VEHICLES	HL	CL	SD2	441	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	1100020	REPLACE VEHICLE	TRANSPORT 1	6; 2 ;6	CRR	-	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				896,000	758,000	680,000	415,000	470,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Health / Other	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	259 860	152 250	183 085	163 560	173 073	189 159
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	259 860	152 250	183 085	163 560	173 073	189 159
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	259 860	152 250	183 085	163 560	173 073	189 159
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	259 860	152 250	183 085	163 560	173 073	189 159
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(2 451 820)	(2 653 343)	(2 917 737)	(3 169 926)	(3 414 649)	(3 684 550)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(103 644)	(75 007)	(97 394)	(92 470)	(79 138)	(69 630)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(228 312)	(280 000)	(250 000)	(516 200)	(549 448)	(577 568)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(779)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(4 670)	(5 545)	(64 200)	(67 410)	(70 780)	(74 320)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(932 326)	(1 441 483)	(1 131 721)	(1 194 441)	(1 272 759)	(1 356 754)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(3 721 551)	(4 455 378)	(4 461 052)	(5 040 447)	(5 386 774)	(5 762 822)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(349 414)	(409 303)	(408 909)	(477 722)	(521 344)	(573 603)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(349 414)	(409 303)	(408 909)	(477 722)	(521 344)	(573 603)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(4 070 965)	(4 864 681)	(4 869 961)	(5 518 169)	(5 908 118)	(6 336 425)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(3 811 105)	(4 712 431)	(4 686 876)	(5 354 609)	(5 735 045)	(6 147 266)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(3 811 105)	(4 712 431)	(4 686 876)	(5 354 609)	(5 735 045)	(6 147 266)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(3 811 105)	(4 712 431)	(4 686 876)	(5 354 609)	(5 735 045)	(6 147 266)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(7 126)	(14 251)	(21 377)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	42 625	74 227	71 255	63 858	63 876
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	375	328	327	327	327
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(4 070 965)	(4 821 681)	(4 795 406)	(5 453 713)	(5 858 184)	(6 293 599)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(3 811 105)	(4 669 431)	(4 612 321)	(5 290 153)	(5 685 111)	(6 104 440)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(3 811 105)	(4 669 431)	(4 612 321)	(5 290 153)	(5 685 111)	(6 104 440)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040328	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	SAFE & HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT	HL	HO	SD2	400	SENIOR MANAGER HEALTH SERVICES	0007162	PURCHASE EQUIPMENT TO MONITOR AIR POLLUTION	PURCHASE AIR MONITORING MACHINE	17	CRR	-	-	350,000	-	-
									TOTAL				-	-	350,000	-	-

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Community Services / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	374 396	390 754	426 775	579 970	723 970	794 665
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	18 467	18 000	22 000	23 000	24 150	25 360
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	276 713	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	389 259	5 970 000	3 692 709	4 500 000	3 500 000	3 430 000
OTHER REVENUE	593 279	529 595	430 840	474 190	498 240	522 695
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 652 113	6 908 349	4 572 324	5 577 160	4 746 360	4 772 720
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	1 652 113	6 908 349	4 572 324	5 577 160	4 746 360	4 772 720
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 652 113	6 908 349	4 572 324	5 577 160	4 746 360	4 772 720
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(8 942 054)	(10 932 281)	(10 312 165)	(12 109 528)	(13 093 018)	(14 155 456)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(4 887 518)	(4 123 878)	(4 907 895)	(5 791 601)	(5 647 348)	(5 514 062)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(899 411)	(882 907)	(1 097 083)	(1 019 970)	(1 070 070)	(1 124 612)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(140 239)	(85 152)	(85 152)	(35 826)	(40 632)	(40 212)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(554 738)	(665 000)	(696 262)	(1 179 574)	(1 243 511)	(1 312 758)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 773 722)	(2 798 013)	(2 639 550)	(2 637 958)	(2 789 317)	(2 945 653)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(17 197 681)	(19 487 231)	(19 738 107)	(22 774 457)	(23 883 896)	(25 092 753)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 585 756)	(3 168 128)	(3 100 045)	(3 563 963)	(3 864 320)	(4 211 520)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 585 756)	(3 168 128)	(3 100 045)	(3 563 963)	(3 864 320)	(4 211 520)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(19 783 437)	(22 655 359)	(22 838 152)	(26 338 420)	(27 748 216)	(29 304 273)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(18 131 324)	(15 747 010)	(18 265 828)	(20 761 260)	(23 001 856)	(24 531 553)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(18 131 324)	(15 747 010)	(18 265 828)	(20 761 260)	(23 001 856)	(24 531 553)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(18 131 324)	(15 747 010)	(18 265 828)	(20 761 260)	(23 001 856)	(24 531 553)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(430 000)	(478 000)	(478 000)	(1 136 292)	(1 392 583)	(2 038 875)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	3 584 899	4 345 116	5 220 180	4 983 126	4 748 288
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	193 540	199 223	259 223	469 033	551 342
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(20 213 437)	(19 354 920)	(18 771 813)	(21 995 309)	(23 688 640)	(26 043 518)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(18 561 324)	(12 446 571)	(14 199 489)	(16 418 149)	(18 942 280)	(21 270 798)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(389 259)	(5 970 000)	(3 692 709)	(4 500 000)	(3 500 000)	(3 430 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(18 950 583)	(18 416 571)	(17 892 198)	(20 918 149)	(22 442 280)	(24 700 798)

Internal Department: Education & Libraries

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.htm	
Description of services	<p>Library facilities are provided by the Municipality especially in the urban areas and Eskom towns. These are not adequate for the reading community. For instance in Mhluzi with more than thirteen schools and other members of the reading community there is currently only two libraries.</p> <p>Rural areas do not have libraries at all and have to rely on those situated in town areas. This discourages library users and is also costly. However, the municipality has identified a need to build libraries in the rural areas. A library is being built in Doornkop, which is 25 km from town. The municipality is engaging into negotiations with the Provincial Department and business associations in an effort to secure funding which will be used to build additional libraries in rural areas and to augment facilities in existing libraries.</p>	
Senior management structure	The Library Services department is headed by the Manager Library Services. This department resides within the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To provide a responsive, accountable, effective and sustainable public services		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To enhance education through the provision of libraries and educational materials	<p>Market library services to the community of MP313.</p> <p>Strengthen all relevant community structures within the library services.</p>	<p>Additional municipal buildings</p> <p>Maintain / upgrade buildings</p> <p>Furniture and office equipment</p>
To promote the culture of reading and access to information for all	<p>Communicate with the department of sports, arts and culture with regard to the enhancing of library services.</p> <p>Staff training on toy libraries</p> <p>Develop skills in library information services</p>	<p>Furniture and office equipment</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,5-million for furniture and office equipment</p> <p>R0,3-million to maintain / upgrade buildings</p> <p>The capital programme of the Library Department amounts to R0,82-million and represents 0,40% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Community & Social Services / Libraries	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	18 467	18 000	22 000	23 000	24 150	25 360
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	149 153	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	389 259	670 000	692 709	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	236 775	120 000	112 500	116 150	122 700	128 855
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	793 653	808 000	827 209	139 150	146 850	154 215
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	793 653	808 000	827 209	139 150	146 850	154 215
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	793 653	808 000	827 209	139 150	146 850	154 215
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(4 321 791)	(5 019 121)	(4 794 539)	(5 575 199)	(6 036 188)	(6 445 123)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 357 859)	(1 260 090)	(1 311 680)	(1 292 349)	(1 130 185)	(962 892)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(315 046)	(319 757)	(454 433)	(340 250)	(357 360)	(375 254)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(52 957)	(38 951)	(38 951)	(13 126)	(26 616)	(26 196)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(147 196)	(149 500)	(270 230)	(419 574)	(447 111)	(476 558)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(835 241)	(949 782)	(824 485)	(857 990)	(916 822)	(977 774)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(7 030 089)	(7 737 201)	(7 694 318)	(8 498 488)	(8 914 282)	(9 263 797)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(1 012 359)	(1 152 036)	(1 150 777)	(1 261 815)	(1 370 926)	(1 500 548)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 012 359)	(1 152 036)	(1 150 777)	(1 261 815)	(1 370 926)	(1 500 548)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(8 042 448)	(8 889 237)	(8 845 095)	(9 760 303)	(10 285 208)	(10 764 345)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(7 248 795)	(8 081 237)	(8 017 886)	(9 621 153)	(10 138 358)	(10 610 130)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(7 248 795)	(8 081 237)	(8 017 886)	(9 621 153)	(10 138 358)	(10 610 130)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(7 248 795)	(8 081 237)	(8 017 886)	(9 621 153)	(10 138 358)	(10 610 130)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(310 000)	(350 000)	(350 000)	(497 440)	(594 880)	(692 321)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	920 824	927 480	921 979	816 655	726 471
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	167 215	191 648	191 648	184 033	91 342
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(8 352 448)	(8 151 198)	(8 075 967)	(9 144 116)	(9 879 400)	(10 638 853)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(7 558 795)	(7 343 198)	(7 248 758)	(9 004 966)	(9 732 550)	(10 484 638)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(389 259)	(670 000)	(692 709)	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(7 948 054)	(8 013 198)	(7 941 467)	(9 004 966)	(9 732 550)	(10 484 638)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040312	EDUCATION & LIBRARIES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CS	LB	SD3	140	MANAGER LIBRARY SERVICES	1000069	FURNITURE	TO ACCOMMODATE EASTDENE LIBRARY-GERARD SEKOTO-KWKWAZAMOKUHLE AND A NEW LIBRARY IN MIDDELBURG MINE AND CHROMEVILLE	16;24;19;01	CRR	100,000	50,000	50,000	100,000	100,000
MP040312	EDUCATION & LIBRARIES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CS	LB	SD3	140	MANAGER LIBRARY SERVICES	0008192	PURCHASE BOOKS	TO EQUIP THE USERS WITH RELEVANT AND MOST RECENT MATERIAL	0	CRR (REV)	400,000	400,000	400,000	450,000	450,000
MP040312	EDUCATION & LIBRARIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CS	LB	SD3	140	MANAGER LIBRARY SERVICES	1100053	REPLACE FLOOR COVERINGS AT CIVIC LIBRARY	UPGRADE BUILDING	14	CRR	200,000	-	-	-	-
MP040312	EDUCATION & LIBRARIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CS	LB	SD3	140	MANAGER LIBRARY SERVICES	1000188	UPGRADE AND INSTALL NEW AIR CONDITIONERS	NEW AIRCONDITIONERS AT EASTDENE; MHLUZI AND RIETKUIL	6;14	CRR	120,000	100,000	-	75,000	-
MP040312	EDUCATION & LIBRARIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CS	LB	SD3	140	MANAGER LIBRARY SERVICES	0008217	UPGRADE LIBRARY FACILITIES	ESTABLISH A SUITABLE LIBRARY IN PULLENSHOPE	0	EFF	-	-	-	400,000	300,000
									TOTAL				820,000	550,000	450,000	1,025,000	850,000

Internal Department: Events and Facilities

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Department of Events and Facilities is fully complying with the aim of ensuring Good Governance and Public Participation. This Department will therefore continue to provide a high quality of administrative support and facilitation of events.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Department is headed by the Senior Manager : Legal & Administration with the assistance of the following Managers:</p> <p>1) Legal & Properties</p> <p>2) Events & Facilities</p> <p>3) Public Participation</p> <p>4) Administration</p> <p>The Legal & Administration Department resides in the Directorate Corporate Services, which is headed by the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Advocate Thobela Mekuto.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To provide new facilities whilst maintaining and upgrading existing municipal facilities.	Implement maintenance programme to maintain and upgrade existing municipal buildings and facilities.	Better service delivery
	Improve access at Municipal Buildings for persons with disabilities.	
	Upgrade equipment of buildings to ensure compliance with health, safety and building regulations.	Plant & Equipment
	Ensure institutional efficiency.	Furniture & Office Equipment
To create additional facilities that will be accessible and suitable for public and community needs.	Promote building of Thusong Centres.	Additional Municipal Buildings
	Complete the Erection of the Banquet Hall	Provision of new Banquet Hall
To enhance security at all Municipal Buildings.	Installation and implementation of security measures. Minimize vandalism and theft at municipal buildings.	Enhance Security
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue and expenditure, as well as capital expenditure, is attached in the schedules to follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R2,5-million for Additional Municipal Buildings (New MPCC's)</p> <p>R0,5-million to enhance security</p> <p>R0,04-million for Furniture and Office Equipment</p> <p>R0,06-million for maintain / upgrade buildings</p> <p>R0,42-million for Plant and Equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Events and Facilities Department amounts to R3,5-million and represents 1,7% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Community & Social Services / Events & Facilities	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	127 445	123 350	160 000	300 000	430 000	486 000
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	2 500 000	200 000	2 500 000	2 500 000	2 430 000
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 445	2 623 350	360 000	2 800 000	2 930 000	2 916 000
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	127 445	2 623 350	360 000	2 800 000	2 930 000	2 916 000
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 445	2 623 350	360 000	2 800 000	2 930 000	2 916 000
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(2 181 532)	(2 437 500)	(2 253 944)	(2 748 206)	(2 947 583)	(3 262 910)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 006 687)	(1 060 317)	(984 647)	(1 927 298)	(2 053 050)	(2 147 611)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(307 505)	(253 400)	(276 400)	(308 820)	(324 260)	(340 470)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(20 041)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(387 477)	(395 500)	(396 032)	(660 000)	(691 400)	(725 950)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(199 394)	(227 893)	(225 343)	(288 364)	(306 096)	(327 282)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(4 102 635)	(4 374 610)	(4 136 366)	(5 932 688)	(6 322 389)	(6 804 223)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(211 457)	(223 109)	(230 818)	(316 745)	(347 731)	(381 830)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(211 457)	(223 109)	(230 818)	(316 745)	(347 731)	(381 830)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(4 314 092)	(4 597 719)	(4 367 184)	(6 249 433)	(6 670 120)	(7 186 053)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(4 186 647)	(1 974 369)	(4 007 184)	(3 449 433)	(3 740 120)	(4 270 053)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(4 186 647)	(1 974 369)	(4 007 184)	(3 449 433)	(3 740 120)	(4 270 053)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(4 186 647)	(1 974 369)	(4 007 184)	(3 449 433)	(3 740 120)	(4 270 053)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(120 000)	(128 000)	(128 000)	(446 565)	(413 130)	(769 694)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 042 683	968 089	1 865 648	1 870 197	1 836 097
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	7 575	7 575	32 575	150 000	275 000
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(4 434 092)	(3 675 461)	(3 519 520)	(4 797 775)	(5 063 053)	(5 844 650)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(4 306 647)	(1 052 111)	(3 159 520)	(1 997 775)	(2 133 053)	(2 928 650)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(2 500 000)	(200 000)	(2 500 000)	(2 500 000)	(2 430 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(4 306 647)	(3 552 111)	(3 359 520)	(4 497 775)	(4 633 053)	(5 358 650)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	ADDITIONAL MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1000303	NEW MPCC'S	NEW MPCC S	0	MIG	2,500,000	2,500,000	2,430,000	-	-
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	ENHANCE SECURITY	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200029	FENCING	ERECT FENCING AT ADELAIDE TAMBO COMMUNITY HALL	EXT 7	CRR	500,000	-	-	-	-
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1000203	STAGE CURTAINS	BETTER SERVICE DELIVERY	ALL	CRR (REV)	-	-	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1100233	TABLES ; WOODEN TABLES AND ADDITIONAL FURNITURE	TABLES ; WOODEN TABLES AND ADDITIONAL FURNITURE	INST	CRR (REV)	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1000189	AIRCONDITIONERS FOR THE HALLS	BETTER SERVICE DELIVERY	ALL	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200031	CLEANING MACHINE & EQUIPMENT	CLEANING EQUIPMENT FOR BANQUET HALL	MP313	CRR (REV)	200,000	-	50,000	-	50,000
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	0008187	POLISHER (2)	CLEANING OF HALL	6	CRR (REV)	20,000	-	20,000	-	20,000
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	UPGRADE / MAINTAIN BUILDINGS	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200030	UPGRADE PAVING	INSTALL PAVING AT KWAZA COMMUNITY HALL	KWAZA	CRR	60,000	-	-	-	-
MP040306	COMMUNITY HALLS	VEHICLES	CS	HA	SD3	161	SENIOR MANAGER LEGAL & ADMIN	1200032	VEHICLES	VEHICLE TO BE USED AT BANQUET HALL	INST	CRR	-	-	300,000	-	-
									TOTAL				3,520,000	2,740,000	3,140,000	340,000	410,000

Internal Department: Cemeteries

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Parks and Recreation Department provides the following services, with regard to cemeteries: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of cemeteries	
Senior management structure	The Cemeteries Section forms part of the Parks & Recreation Department, and is headed by the Senior Manager Parks & Recreation. The Parks & Recreation Department resides in the directorate Technical & Facilities, which is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To ensure development of stable and sustainable communities through the provision and upgrading of accessible and reliable Municipal assets and facilities.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To provide new cemeteries while upgrading existing cemeteries according to the prioritized community needs.	Upgrading existing cemeteries including fencing, roads and ablution facilities.	Upgrade / maintain existing facilities
	Ensure appropriate planning and development of cemeteries in line with Service Standards	
	Developing new cemeteries in the rural areas and outlying towns	
	Ensuring all new township developments have access to a cemetery.	Develop new cemeteries
	By improving institutional efficiency and capacity building.	Vehicles
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditures include: R2-million for development of new cemeteries R0,9-million for maintain/upgrade existing facilities The capital programme of the Cemeteries Section, within the Parks & Recreation Department amounts to R2,9-million represents 1,4% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Community & Social Services / Cemetries & Crematoriums	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	2 800 000	2 800 000	2 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
OTHER REVENUE	348 980	401 100	310 000	350 000	367 500	385 800
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	348 980	3 201 100	3 110 000	2 350 000	1 367 500	1 385 800
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	348 980	3 201 100	3 110 000	2 350 000	1 367 500	1 385 800
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	348 980	3 201 100	3 110 000	2 350 000	1 367 500	1 385 800
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(1 735 181)	(2 364 837)	(2 056 297)	(2 304 449)	(2 500 398)	(2 701 229)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 824 016)	(1 725 442)	(1 928 840)	(1 972 554)	(1 865 899)	(1 820 806)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(62 388)	(95 000)	(100 000)	(114 000)	(121 200)	(128 375)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(66 358)	(46 201)	(46 201)	(22 700)	(14 016)	(14 016)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(20 066)	(120 000)	(30 000)	(100 000)	(105 000)	(110 250)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(316 117)	(565 644)	(562 254)	(594 793)	(633 198)	(669 506)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(4 024 126)	(4 917 124)	(4 723 592)	(5 108 496)	(5 239 711)	(5 444 182)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(724 586)	(827 323)	(869 407)	(895 681)	(971 011)	(1 055 116)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(724 586)	(827 323)	(869 407)	(895 681)	(971 011)	(1 055 116)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(4 748 713)	(5 744 447)	(5 592 999)	(6 004 177)	(6 210 722)	(6 499 298)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(4 399 733)	(2 543 347)	(2 482 999)	(3 654 177)	(4 843 222)	(5 113 498)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(4 399 733)	(2 543 347)	(2 482 999)	(3 654 177)	(4 843 222)	(5 113 498)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(4 399 733)	(2 543 347)	(2 482 999)	(3 654 177)	(4 843 222)	(5 113 498)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(192 287)	(384 573)	(576 860)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 543 363	1 766 819	1 833 153	1 698 060	1 602 967
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	18 750	0	35 000	135 000	185 000
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(4 748 713)	(4 182 334)	(3 826 180)	(4 328 311)	(4 762 235)	(5 288 191)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(4 399 733)	(981 234)	(716 180)	(1 978 311)	(3 394 735)	(3 902 391)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(2 800 000)	(2 800 000)	(2 000 000)	(1 000 000)	(1 000 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(4 399 733)	(3 781 234)	(3 516 180)	(3 978 311)	(4 394 735)	(4 902 391)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040305	CEMETERIES	DEVELOP NEW CEMETERIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0900207	DEVELOP CEMETERIES RURAL	PULLENSHOPE CEMETERIES	22	CRR	-	-	-	-	700,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	DEVELOP NEW CEMETERIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100083	DEVELOP CEMETERY MAFUBE VILLAGE	NEW CEMETERY CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO THE VILLAGE	21	CRR	-	-	-	500,000	-
MP040305	CEMETERIES	DEVELOP NEW CEMETERIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100082	DEVELOP CEMETERY RIETKUIL	NEW CEMETERY FOR RIETKUIL AREA	11	CRR	-	-	500,000	500,000	700,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	DEVELOP NEW CEMETERIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000066	DEVELOP CEMETRIES RURAL / LOW INCOME AREAS	PROVIDE FACILITIES OF A HIGH STANDARD FOR THE PUBLIC PULLENSHOPE	0	MIG	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000012	EXPANSION FONTEIN CEMETERIES	PROVIDE FACILITIES OF A HIGH STANDARD FOR THE PUBLIC	15	CRR	350,000	400,000	400,000	400,000	400,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100086	FENCE AND GATES AT AVALON CEMETERY	REPLACE FENCE AND GATES AT AVALON CEMETERY	1	CRR	-	-	-	300,000	500,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100085	FENCE AND GATES CROSSROADS CEMETERY	REPLACE FENCE AT CEMETERY	9	CRR	-	-	-	250,000	500,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008096	FONTEIN CEMETERY FENCE & GATES	PROVIDE SAFE BURIAL FACILITIES OF A HIGH STANDARD FOR THE PUBLIC CONCRETE PALISADE AND STEEL GATES	15	CRR	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100087	RESEAL TAR ROADS IN CEMETERIES	RESEAL OF EXISTING ROADS	ALL	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	300,000
MP040305	CEMETERIES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	CS	CM	SD3	505	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008094	ROADS NASARET	PROVISION OF GRAVES AND IMPROVED ACCESSIBILITY TO CEMETERIES	17	CRR	200,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	200,000
									TOTAL				2,900,000	1,850,000	2,350,000	3,400,000	4,450,000

Internal Department: Youth Development

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Youth development defines youth development as “<i>the ongoing growth process in which all youth</i>” are engaged in attempting to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• meet their basic personal and social needs to be safe, feel cared for, be valued, be useful, and be spiritually grounded; and• to build skills and competencies that allow them to function and contribute in their daily lives. <p>In addressing issues of youth development one should consider the principles of youth development that serve as a guide in implementing youth development programmes. The principles are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strengths-based.• Human rights.• Partnership.• Diversity.• Holistic.• Empowerment.• Equity.• Effectiveness.• Sustainability.• Dignity and respect.• Transformation.• Relevance.•	
Senior management structure	The Youth Development Department is managed by the Youth Development Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure a better life for the society by coordinating sustainable social and economic developmental programs.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create interventions aimed at providing access to quality education and skills to both in school and out of school youth	Engage with internal and external departments to source learner ships. Liaise with the Public and Private businesses for financial assistance in education. Coordinating bursary funding for the performing students.	Skills development
To ensure coordinated and well managed Youth Development programs	Develop a Youth Development Strategy and Youth policy in line with National Provincial and District Policies. Liaise with CoGTA, Nkangala DM and NYDA	Youth development strategy
To improve the general wellbeing of youth.	Liaise with SANCA and other relevant stakeholders in educating and demonstrating the effects of drugs in a human body. Introduce programs and extramural activities for young people.	Social development programmes Procurement awareness campaigns

	Strengthen the functioning of a Local Sport Council. Engage young people in HIV/AIDS support groups. Campaigns on moral regeneration involving all youth formations.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To increase Youth participation in socio-economic programs	Ensure youth representation in Local Economic Development Forum. Ensure that young people benefit from the municipal procurement system.	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type, is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Youth Development Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

Internal Department: Gender & Social Development

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>Steve Tshwete Local Municipality recognises the increasing challenges in service delivery and the requirements of those who are poor, vulnerable and those with special need (HIV and AIDS, children, elderly persons, persons with disabilities, women and youth). The collective responsibilities of the local municipality, departments, relevant stakeholders and the civil society will focus on providing services for the transversal issues to meet their expressed and felt needs.</p> <p>Generally, the municipality has facilities, and services for the elderly persons, persons with disabilities, vulnerable children, orphans and programmes to respond to HIV and AIDS, in partnership with other spheres of government and other stakeholders.</p> <p>The Steve Tshwete Local Municipality as a tier of government closer to the community is playing a role in an effort to prevent the spread of HIV and to mitigate the negative consequences of AIDS for communities.</p> <p>One way of dealing with the challenges is through the established Aids Council which is chaired by a political representative, the Executive Mayor or the Member of the Mayoral Committee (MMC).</p> <p>There are also three functional task teams for HIV and AIDS which focus on these priority issues:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Education, prevention, awareness and openness.• Treatment, care and support for people living with HIV and AIDS.• Care and support for orphans and vulnerable children.	
Senior management structure	The Gender & Social Development Department is managed by the Gender & Social Development Manager, who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure quality life through integrated welfare services for the children, women, elderly, people with disability, HIV and AIDS.	<p>Implementation or compliance with local, provincial, national and international legislations on gender and social development.</p> <p>Create an environment with clear regulatory framework for implementation of gender and social development.</p> <p>ental committee to Establish an interdepartm effect the mainstreaming of transversal issues within STLM</p> <p>Ensure effective functioning of existing structures.</p> <p>Liaise with the Early Childhood Development Forum, Community Development Workers and other stakeholders in identifying the problem areas.</p> <p>Encourage the use of foster care home at the Care Village by stakeholders</p> <p>Identify accessible buildings to be used by the</p>	<p>Gender & Social Development</p> <p>External liason and communication</p> <p>Vehicles</p>

	<p>elderly and disabled people for social club.</p> <p>Encourage participation in the healthy life style programs.</p> <p>Coordinate Government Departments in bringing their services closer to the community.</p> <p>Interact with human Settlement department to ensure proportional placement for marginalized groups.</p>	
To Acknowledge and motivate community members who contribute towards the social and economic development of STLM	<p>Establish a committee for mayoral awards.</p> <p>Develop a concept document for the mayoral awards.</p> <p>Recruit public and private stakeholders to participate in the mayoral awards.</p>	<p>External liaison and communication</p> <p>Vehicles</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The Gender & Social Development Department does not have a capital programme over the term covered by the medium term revenue and expenditure framework.	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Community & Social Services / Other Social	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	127 560	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 560	0	0	0	0	0
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	127 560	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 560	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(703 551)	(1 110 823)	(1 207 385)	(1 481 674)	(1 608 849)	(1 746 194)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(1 992)	0	0	0	0	0
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(3 799)	(4 750)	(6 250)	(5 000)	(5 250)	(5 513)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(883)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(422 969)	(1 054 694)	(1 027 468)	(896 811)	(933 201)	(971 091)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 133 194)	(2 170 267)	(2 241 103)	(2 383 485)	(2 547 300)	(2 722 798)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(592 118)	(907 482)	(792 736)	(1 023 182)	(1 103 474)	(1 198 044)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(592 118)	(907 482)	(792 736)	(1 023 182)	(1 103 474)	(1 198 044)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 725 312)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(1 597 752)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(1 597 752)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(1 597 752)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	0	0	0
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(1 725 312)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(1 597 752)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(1 597 752)	(3 077 749)	(3 033 839)	(3 406 667)	(3 650 774)	(3 920 842)

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Human Settlement / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	145 738	160 528	149 686	161 440	170 543	179 444
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	700 000	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	300 000	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	183 999	253 500	253 500	4 000	4 500	4 725
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	329 737	414 028	403 186	1 165 440	175 043	184 169
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	329 737	414 028	403 186	1 165 440	175 043	184 169
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	329 737	414 028	403 186	1 165 440	175 043	184 169
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(2 101 627)	(5 615 118)	(5 996 385)	(6 947 855)	(7 300 082)	(7 907 289)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(440 632)	(311 305)	(547 352)	(488 869)	(368 578)	(345 797)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(173 829)	(246 390)	(315 981)	(386 240)	(333 944)	(354 844)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(1 863)	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	(4 620)	(5 231)	(5 320)	(5 590)	(5 900)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(486 439)	(768 083)	(794 606)	(919 268)	(501 909)	(551 561)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	(16 008)	(16 510)	(15 797)	(3 050)	(3 050)	(3 050)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(3 220 398)	(6 962 026)	(7 675 352)	(8 750 602)	(8 513 153)	(9 168 441)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(486 460)	(642 862)	(646 707)	(967 569)	(1 066 182)	(1 183 001)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(486 460)	(642 862)	(646 707)	(967 569)	(1 066 182)	(1 183 001)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(3 706 858)	(7 604 888)	(8 322 059)	(9 718 171)	(9 579 335)	(10 351 442)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(3 377 121)	(7 190 860)	(7 918 873)	(8 552 731)	(9 404 292)	(10 167 273)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(3 377 121)	(7 190 860)	(7 918 873)	(8 552 731)	(9 404 292)	(10 167 273)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(3 377 121)	(7 190 860)	(7 918 873)	(8 552 731)	(9 404 292)	(10 167 273)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(55 000)	(50 000)	(50 000)	(78 576)	(92 152)	(60 728)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	(2 584)	(7 123)
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	162 318	420 816	693 960	506 251	399 043	381 147
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	1 329	1 386	1 154	559	559
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(3 599 541)	(7 232 743)	(7 676 713)	(9 289 342)	(9 274 469)	(10 037 587)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(3 269 804)	(6 818 715)	(7 273 527)	(8 123 902)	(9 099 426)	(9 853 418)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	(300 000)	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(3 269 804)	(6 818 715)	(7 273 527)	(8 423 902)	(9 099 426)	(9 853 418)

Internal Department: Human Settlement

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>According to the Housing Act, 1997 section 9, states that every municipality must, as part of the municipality process of integrated development planning, take all reasonable and necessary steps within the framework of national and provincial housing legislation and policy to initiate, plan, co-ordinate, facilitate, promote and enable appropriate housing development in its area of jurisdiction.</p> <p>Currently the municipality is monitoring the development of houses by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Keep and maintain a waiting list of all those who applied from 1996.• Ensure that the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis.• Set housing delivery goals in respect of its jurisdiction.• Submit the needs and priorities to MEC for allocation.• Monitor the contractors appointed for the projects in the area of jurisdiction.• Write out and deliver calling letter to beneficiaries who applied for housing.• Completion of housing subsidy application forms for different housing programmes for beneficiaries and keeping such records.• Forwarding the same forms for searches and approval for beneficiaries to qualify for a house.• Allocate completed houses to approved beneficiaries.• Implementation of the Prevention of illegal Eviction from and unlawful Occupation of Land Act No 19 of 1998.	
Senior management structure	The Human Settlement Department is headed by the Senior Manager Human Settlement. This department resides within the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To provide safety and security to human life		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To prevent illegal occupation of land.	<p>Monitor areas prone to land invasion.</p> <p>By educating communities on illegal occupation of land.</p> <p>By converting hostels into family units and transferring them to the Social Housing Institution.</p> <p>Formalization of informal settlement (formal recognition through by giving people the security of tenure and occupation permit.</p>	Provision of housing
To educate government housing subsidy consumers about housing matters..	Conduct awareness campaigns	<p>Provision of housing</p> <p>Furniture & office equipment</p> <p>Vehicles</p>
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To provide safety and security to human life		

OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure that housing allocation process is fair and equitable.	Allocating subsidies in line with the housing allocation policy – chronological order (first come, first served) to people on the database.	Fair housing allocation
To ensure effective implementation of housing projects and programme.	<p>By monitoring the implementation of housing projects.</p> <p>Ensure institutional efficiency.</p> <p>Acquiring municipal accreditation status level 2.</p> <p>Planning for partnerships with relevant stakeholders.</p> <p>Enhance the provision of rental housing.</p> <p>Convert old hostel into family units.</p>	<p>Ensure quality houses</p> <p>Furniture & office equipment</p> <p>Vehicles</p>
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,32-million for furniture & office equipment</p> <p>R0,05-million for plant & equipment</p> <p>R0,06-million for vehicles</p> <p>The capital programme of the Housing Department amounts to R0,43-million and represents 0,20% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040310	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	HS	HS	SD3	452	SENIOR MANAGER HUMAN SETTLEMENT	1000283	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	BULK FILERS	ALL	CRR (REV)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
MP040310	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	HS	HS	SD3	454	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	1200118	PURCHASE EQUIPMENT	EQUIPMENT TO STRENGTHEN HOUSING DEPARTMENT	MP313	MACEF	300,000	-	-	-	-
MP040310	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	HS	HS	SD3	460	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	1200060	FIRE ARMS	FIRE ARMS FOR SQUATTER CONTROL OFFICERS	INST	CRR (REV)	45,000	45,000	-	-	45,000
MP040310	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	VEHICLES	HS	HS	SD3	460	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008021	PURCHASE MOTORBIKES X 6	TO RENDER THE SERVICE THROUGH SQUATTER CONTROL MONITORING	ALL	CRR	60,000	-	60,000	-	60,000
MP040310	HUMAN SETTLEMENT	VEHICLES	HS	HS	SD3	460	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	1200062	PURCHASE NEW MOTORBIKES	3 NEW MOTORBIKES FOR NEW PERSONNEL	INST	CRR	-	60,000	-	-	-
TOTAL													425,000	125,000	80,000	20,000	125,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Public Safety / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	3 141 219	3 800 000	4 800 000	4 800 000	5 000 000	5 200 000
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	63 000	76 000	76 000	79 800	83 500
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	464 835	1 000 000	560 781	880 000	2 240 000	3 400 000
OTHER REVENUE	387 581	445 875	459 550	478 885	505 140	529 068
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	3 993 635	5 308 875	5 896 331	6 234 885	7 824 940	9 212 568
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	3 993 635	5 308 875	5 896 331	6 234 885	7 824 940	9 212 568
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	3 993 635	5 308 875	5 896 331	6 234 885	7 824 940	9 212 568
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(27 399 679)	(30 676 716)	(33 377 743)	(36 648 446)	(39 750 342)	(42 892 404)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	(65 000)	(405 000)	(268 000)	(281 000)	(295 470)
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(5 443 375)	(4 684 936)	(4 823 010)	(4 917 677)	(4 870 066)	(4 941 142)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(5 320 472)	(5 340 888)	(5 267 007)	(5 931 940)	(6 192 579)	(6 508 631)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(833 535)	(1 213 870)	(1 213 870)	(1 352 954)	(1 352 598)	(1 476 824)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(353 080)	(9 000)	(9 945)	(110 300)	(121 800)	(133 390)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(3 438 966)	(5 290 953)	(4 937 070)	(5 147 720)	(5 433 634)	(5 748 295)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(42 789 108)	(47 281 363)	(50 033 645)	(54 377 037)	(58 002 019)	(61 996 156)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(8 563 391)	(9 999 893)	(9 858 219)	(11 350 958)	(12 948 341)	(14 851 920)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(8 563 391)	(9 999 893)	(9 858 219)	(11 350 958)	(12 948 341)	(14 851 920)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(51 352 499)	(57 281 256)	(59 891 864)	(65 727 995)	(70 950 360)	(76 848 076)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(47 358 864)	(51 972 381)	(53 995 533)	(59 493 110)	(63 125 420)	(67 635 508)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(47 358 864)	(51 972 381)	(53 995 533)	(59 493 110)	(63 125 420)	(67 635 508)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(47 358 864)	(51 972 381)	(53 995 533)	(59 493 110)	(63 125 420)	(67 635 508)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(200 000)	(307 000)	(307 000)	(519 405)	(933 813)	(1 320 218)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	3 217 169	3 231 398	3 398 217	3 454 600	3 362 918
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	281 340	389 134	311 320	349 625	528 512
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(51 552 499)	(54 089 747)	(56 578 332)	(62 537 863)	(68 079 948)	(74 276 864)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(47 558 864)	(48 780 872)	(50 682 001)	(56 302 978)	(60 255 008)	(65 064 296)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(464 835)	(1 000 000)	(560 781)	(880 000)	(2 240 000)	(3 400 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(48 023 699)	(49 780 872)	(51 242 782)	(57 182 978)	(62 495 008)	(68 464 296)

Internal Department: Traffic

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The following aspects are services provided by the Traffic & Security Department, within the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reducing the number collisions within the MP 313 area• Ensuring that traffic officers are deployed in all areas• Improve free flow of traffic• Provision of traffic calming measures• Ensure that proper signs directions are given to the road users• Provision of road safety awareness• Monitoring the trading of hawkers	
Senior management structure	<p>The Traffic & Security Section, is headed by the Senior Manager Traffic & Security, and resides in the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objectives: To provide safety and security to human life.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create an effective and efficient law enforcement within the municipal area.	Utilisation of specialized traffic control orientated vehicles.	Vehicles
	High visibility patrols in all areas	Vehicles
	Ensuring institutional efficiency.	Furniture & office equipment
		Plant & equipment
To improve the free flow of traffic	Upgrading of existing and installation of new traffic signals.	Traffic Calming measures
To promote a safe and compliant trading environment for hawkers	Law enforcement on hawkers	Safe trading for hawkers
	Monitoring of street traders	
To improve road safety	Regulate traffic	Enhance security
To enhance safety and security at all municipal buildings and facilities.	Improve and maintain access control at Municipal buildings Development of a contingency plan.	Enhance security Maintain/ Upgrade Buildings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R1,-million for maintain/upgrade traffic signs R0,18-million for new traffic signs R0,30-million for traffic calming measures</p>	

	<p>R0.50million for new and replacement of vehicle</p> <p>The capital programme of the Traffic Department amounts to R1,98-million and represents 1,0% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>
--	---

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Public Safety / Traffic	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	3 141 219	3 800 000	4 800 000	4 800 000	5 000 000	5 200 000
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	63 000	76 000	76 000	79 800	83 500
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	210 786	250 100	284 550	281 485	297 870	311 443
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	3 352 005	4 113 100	5 160 550	5 157 485	5 377 670	5 594 943
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	3 352 005	4 113 100	5 160 550	5 157 485	5 377 670	5 594 943
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	3 352 005	4 113 100	5 160 550	5 157 485	5 377 670	5 594 943
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(12 418 221)	(15 148 701)	(15 609 769)	(17 178 982)	(18 576 150)	(20 085 088)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	(65 000)	(405 000)	(268 000)	(281 000)	(295 470)
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(894 279)	(962 650)	(964 743)	(1 093 631)	(1 060 463)	(1 013 710)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 832 021)	(2 067 000)	(2 167 000)	(2 293 850)	(2 367 980)	(2 487 120)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(140 042)	(304 952)	(304 952)	(410 559)	(486 956)	(572 311)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(147 400)	(9 000)	(9 945)	(10 300)	(11 800)	(12 390)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 721 776)	(2 691 392)	(2 453 883)	(2 592 427)	(2 744 223)	(2 907 439)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(17 153 739)	(21 248 695)	(21 915 292)	(23 847 749)	(25 528 572)	(27 373 528)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 942 982)	(3 157 501)	(3 165 966)	(3 373 540)	(3 606 011)	(3 871 209)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 942 982)	(3 157 501)	(3 165 966)	(3 373 540)	(3 606 011)	(3 871 209)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(20 096 722)	(24 406 196)	(25 081 258)	(27 221 289)	(29 134 583)	(31 244 737)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(16 744 716)	(20 293 096)	(19 920 708)	(22 063 804)	(23 756 913)	(25 649 794)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(16 744 716)	(20 293 096)	(19 920 708)	(22 063 804)	(23 756 913)	(25 649 794)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(16 744 716)	(20 293 096)	(19 920 708)	(22 063 804)	(23 756 913)	(25 649 794)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(60 000)	(150 000)	(150 000)	(90 638)	(201 277)	(291 915)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	785 078	777 006	842 731	791 781	765 255
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	4 708	5 644	5 224	4 485	757
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(20 156 722)	(23 766 410)	(24 448 608)	(26 463 972)	(28 539 594)	(30 770 640)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(16 804 716)	(19 653 310)	(19 288 058)	(21 306 487)	(23 161 924)	(25 175 697)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(16 804 716)	(19 653 310)	(19 288 058)	(21 306 487)	(23 161 924)	(25 175 697)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040323	TRAFFIC	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008300	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	IMPROVE PERSONNEL PERFORMANCE	0	CRR (REV)	-	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
MP040323	TRAFFIC	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE TRAFFIC SIGNS	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0007150	UPGRADE TRAFFIC SIGNALS - CONTROL & SYNCRONIZATION	REGULATE & CONTROL TRAFFIC FLOW C/O TSWELOPELO & IKAGENG AND C/O VERDOORN & ZUID	ALL	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040323	TRAFFIC	NEW TRAFFIC SIGNS	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008011	TRAFFIC SIGNS NEW	REGULATE & CONTROL TRAFFIC FLOW	ALL	CRR	180,000	180,000	180,000	180,000	180,000
MP040323	TRAFFIC	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	1100013	RECOM MACHINE	TO TRACE UNPAID WARRENTS THROUGH REG. NO PLATES TO INCREASE INCOME	INST	CRR	-	-	350,000	-	-
MP040323	TRAFFIC	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008014	SPEED EQUIPMENT FOR VEHICLES X 2	IMPROVE LAW ENFORCEMENT	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	250,000	-
MP040323	TRAFFIC	TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURES	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008013	TRAFFIC CALMING MEASURES IN MP313 AREA	TO REDUCE ACCIDENTS	ALL	CRR	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
MP040323	TRAFFIC	VEHICLES	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0007146	PURCHASE NEW VEHICLES X 1	IMPROVE LAW ENFORCEMENT TO INCREASE TRAFFIC VISIBILITY IN ALL AREAS	ALL	CRR	250,000	-	250,000	-	280,000
MP040323	TRAFFIC	VEHICLES	PS	TR	SD4	310	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008015	VEHICLE REPLACEMENT	IMPROVE LAW ENFORCEMENT TO INCREASE TRAFFIC VISIBILITY IN ALL AREAS	ALL	CRR	250,000	500,000	250,000	300,000	300,000
									TOTAL				1,980,000	2,000,000	2,350,000	2,050,000	2,080,000

Internal Department: Safety & Security

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Security Division, within the Traffic & Security Department, of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipality: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Securing Municipal personnel and property.	
Senior management structure	The Traffic & Security Section, is headed by the Senior Manager Traffic & Security, and resides in the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objectives: To provide safety and security to human life.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To create an effective and efficient law enforcement within the municipal area.	High visibility patrols in all areas.	Vehicles
	Ensuring institutional efficiency.	Plant & equipment
To enhance safety and security at all municipal buildings and facilities	Improve and maintain access control at Municipal buildings	Enhance security
	Development of a contingency plan.	Maintain/ Upgrade Buildings
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditures include: R0,02-million for furniture & equipment R0,03-million for plant & equipment The capital programme of the Security Division, within the Traffic & Security Department amounts to R0,05-million and represents 0,03% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040337	SECURITY	ENHANCE SECURITY	CO	OA	GC1	311	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	1200044	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW GUARD HOUSE	CONSTRUCT PERMANENT STRUCTURE AT ENTRANCE OF 24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE TO MONITOR TRAFFIC FLOW AND ENHANCE SECURITY	INST	CRR	-	-	100,000	-	-
MP040337	SECURITY	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	311	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008299	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	TO ASSIST IN PERFORMANCE OF THEIR DUTIES	0	CRR (REV)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
MP040337	SECURITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	CO	OA	GC1	311	SENIOR MANAGER TRAFFIC & SECURITY	0008202	GUARD HOUSES (1)	TO PROVIDE SHELTER FOR SECURITY OFFICERS AT DOORNKOP MPCC	ALL	CRR (REV)	35,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000
									TOTAL				55,000	60,000	160,000	60,000	60,000

Internal Department: Emergency Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html
Description of services	<p>The municipality has well established Emergency Services for fire and rescue. The main stations are in Middelburg and Hendrina. An additional fire station is envisaged to be established which will serve Mhluzi area. Satellite stations are envisaged in Kranspoort and in the Industrial area in Middelburg to comply with Regulation 44 of South African National Standards, which require arrival at the scene of an emergency within at most 15 minutes.</p> <p>Furthermore, the Fire & Rescue Services provides the following humanitarian services to the community of the Steve Tshwete Local Municipal area:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Fire Services</i> Structural fire fighting, which include informal housing Industrial accident Veld fires Rubbish fires Electrical fires Vehicle fires Fire prevention Fire breaks Training internal and external • <i>Hazardous Material Incidents</i> • <i>Rescue Services</i> Water rescue High angle rescue Animal rescue Trench rescue Building rescue Search and rescue (collapsed buildings / structures) • <i>Special Services</i> Opening of buildings and vehicles Pumping of water from flooded areas Standbys at community events • <i>Disaster Management</i> Disaster Management Plan Pitching of tents during disasters Assisting affected communities during disasters. Provision of water to communities in need Public awareness campaigns Assisting with evacuation training / drills Community education & training Supply and co-ordination of emergency shelters • <i>Control Centres</i> 24 Hour complaints and information centre 24 Hour fire services control centre
Senior management structure	The Emergency Services Department is headed by the Senior Manager Fire & Rescue Services. This department resides within the Public Services directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.

ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES: TO PROVIDE SAFETY AND SECURITY TO HUMAN LIFE		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To provide effective and efficient emergency services.	Approval of the Disaster Management Plan level 1.	Implement Disaster Management
	Enter into mutual aid agreement with private sector	
	Provide additional fire stations at strategic places and industrial areas.	Plant & equipment
	Strengthen relationships with private and public sectors.	Additional fire stations
	Manage and minimise the incidents of veld fires.	Furniture & office equipment
	Purchase or replace vehicles in terms of council policy.	Vehicles
	Purchase or replace vehicles in terms of Council policy.	Specialized vehicles
	Strengthen relationships with private and public sectors.	
	Manage and minimize the incidents of veld fires.	
Changes to service levels	Enter into mutual aid agreement with private sector	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	Provide additional fire stations at strategic places and industrial areas.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,03-million for furniture & office equipment R0,18-million for IT equipment & software R0,05-million for maintain / upgrade buildings R0,3-million for plant & equipment</p> <p>The capital programme of the Emergency Services Department amounts to R0,58-million and represents 0.28% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Public Safety / Fire	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	464 835	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	176 795	195 775	175 000	197 400	207 270	217 625
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	641 630	195 775	175 000	197 400	207 270	217 625
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	641 630	195 775	175 000	197 400	207 270	217 625
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	641 630	195 775	175 000	197 400	207 270	217 625
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(14 617 145)	(15 125 215)	(17 288 260)	(18 966 051)	(20 630 506)	(22 220 135)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(2 908 433)	(2 037 549)	(2 203 922)	(2 035 955)	(1 864 012)	(1 701 341)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 777 898)	(1 201 788)	(1 256 788)	(1 288 090)	(1 357 099)	(1 430 611)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(452 196)	(572 521)	(572 521)	(541 400)	(505 283)	(505 283)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(28 520)	0	0	(100 000)	(110 000)	(121 000)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 717 190)	(2 595 533)	(2 478 390)	(2 550 258)	(2 683 973)	(2 834 983)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(21 501 382)	(21 532 606)	(23 799 881)	(25 481 754)	(27 150 873)	(28 813 353)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(1 610 419)	(1 936 626)	(1 988 717)	(2 135 935)	(2 305 429)	(2 502 497)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 610 419)	(1 936 626)	(1 988 717)	(2 135 935)	(2 305 429)	(2 502 497)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(23 111 801)	(23 469 232)	(25 788 598)	(27 617 689)	(29 456 302)	(31 315 850)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(22 470 171)	(23 273 457)	(25 613 598)	(27 420 289)	(29 249 032)	(31 098 225)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(22 470 171)	(23 273 457)	(25 613 598)	(27 420 289)	(29 249 032)	(31 098 225)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(22 470 171)	(23 273 457)	(25 613 598)	(27 420 289)	(29 249 032)	(31 098 225)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(140 000)	(157 000)	(157 000)	(270 510)	(416 021)	(553 531)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	1 436 172	1 487 951	1 370 228	1 213 325	1 088 005
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	211 918	319 690	220 074	215 118	189 733
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(23 251 801)	(21 978 142)	(24 137 957)	(26 297 897)	(28 443 880)	(30 591 643)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(22 610 171)	(21 782 367)	(23 962 957)	(26 100 497)	(28 236 610)	(30 374 018)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(464 835)	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(23 075 006)	(21 782 367)	(23 962 957)	(26 100 497)	(28 236 610)	(30 374 018)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0008314	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	ENSURE A CONDUSIVE WORKING ENVIRONMENT	ALL	CRR (REV)	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	20,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100195	REPLACE FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT	ENSURE ENOUGH FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT FOR PERSONNEL TO BE ABLE TO BE EFFICIENT	R	CRR (REV)	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0008238	FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	ENSURE PROPER FLEET MANAGEMENT	ALL	CRR	30,000	-	-	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	IT EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100190	VOICE LOGGER	RECORD KEEPING TELEPHONE AND RADIO SYSTEM FOR CONTROL ROOM	INST	CRR	150,000	-	-	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0900080	CARPORTS	VEHICLE PROTECTION IN BACKYARD	ALL	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1000005	SKID UNIT STORE ROOM	TO STORE FIRE EQUIPMENT AND PREVENT DAMAGE AND THEFT OF ASSETS	ALL	CRR	-	-	200,000	200,000	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0007221	AIRCONDITIONERS (FIRE BUILDING)	MAINTAIN PROPER OFFICE ENVIRONMENT FOR ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL	ALL	CRR	-	-	30,000	-	30,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0008185	FLOATER PUMP	TO PROVIDE FIREPUMPS WITH WATER FROM OPEN WATERSOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	40,000	-	50,000	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0007227	JAWS RESCUE SET NEW	EXTRICATION AND RESCUE OF TRAPPED PATIENTS	ALL	CRR	-	-	320,000	-	350,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0000211	JAWS RESCUE SET REPLACE	EXTRICATION AND RESCUE OF TRAPPED PATIENTS	ALL	CRR	-	300,000	-	350,000	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100200	NEW FIRE EQUIPMENT	TO PERFORM AN EFFICIENT SERVICE	ALL	CRR (REV)	67,000	75,000	60,000	70,000	85,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0008023	PORTABLE PUMP	TO PROVIDE FIREPUMPS WITH WATER FROM REMOTE OPEN WATER SOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	-	100,000	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1200081	REPLACE BASE STATION RADIO	ENSURE PROPER COMMUNICATION VIA FIRE CONTROL CENTRE	INST	CRR	100,000	-	-	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100199	REPLACE FIRE EQUIPMENT	TO PERFORM AN EFFICIENT SERVICE	ALL	CRR (REV)	34,000	32,000	45,000	50,000	60,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100007	RESCUE PLATFORM	TO CATER FOR RESCUE FROM HEAVY VEHICLES	ALL	CRR	-	42,000	-	45,000	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0008024	SKID UNITS	PORTABLE VELD FIRE FIGHTING UNITS TO BE USED ON BAKKIES	ALL	CRR	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000	120,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0900082	SLUDGE PUMP	PUMPING OF NON POTABLE WATER DURING VELD FIRE OPERATIONS	ALL	CRR	-	-	50,000	-	-
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	SPECIALISED VEHICLES	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0000221	PROVISION OF 4X4 VELD FIRE VEHICLES	VELD FIRE FIGHTING AND TRANSPORT OF EQUIPMENT	ALL	CRR	-	-	450,000	-	500,000
MP040303	EMERGENCY SERVICES	SPECIALISED VEHICLES	PS	PF	SD4	515	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	0900087	REPLACE MERCEDES FIRE ENGINE	COUNCIL REPLACEMENT POLICY	ALL	EFF	-	-	-	1,700,000	2,000,000
									TOTAL				581,000	689,000	1,455,000	2,615,000	3,180,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040338	24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	CO	PY	SD1	153	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1100206	FURNITURE AND OFFICE EQUIPMENT	ENSURE ENOUGH FURNITURE FOR OFFICIALS	INST	CRR (REV)	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
MP040338	24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	IMPLEMENT DISASTER MANAGEMENT	CO	PY	SD1	153	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1000301	DISASTER MANAGEMENT WORKSTATIONS/EQUIPMENT	ESTABLISHMENT OF A DISASTER MANAGEMENT CENTRE	ALL	CRR (REV)	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000	25,000
MP040338	24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	153	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1200027	CONSTRUCT CARPORTS	CONSTRUCT CARPORTS AT 24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE FOR EMPLOYEES VEHICLES	INST	CRR	-	-	300,000	300,000	-
MP040338	24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	CO	PY	SD1	153	SENIOR MANAGER FIRE SERVICES	1200028	REPLACE FLOOR COVERINGS	REMOVE OLD CARPET AND INSTALL CERAMIC TILES AT 24 HOUR CONTROL CENTRE	INST	CRR	250,000	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				290,000	40,000	340,000	340,000	40,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Sport & Recreation / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	350 787	419 950	419 950	367 789	388 440	410 124
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	660 870	7 900 000	8 900 000	12 999 480	5 420 000	5 831 550
OTHER REVENUE	309 103	298 100	898 100	306 150	316 562	332 800
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	1 320 760	8 618 050	10 218 050	13 673 419	6 125 002	6 574 474
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	1 320 760	8 618 050	10 218 050	13 673 419	6 125 002	6 574 474
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	5 185 083	5 699 773	6 098 176	6 925 880	7 490 911	8 106 082
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	5 185 083	5 699 773	6 098 176	6 925 880	7 490 911	8 106 082
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	6 505 843	14 317 823	16 316 226	20 599 299	13 615 913	14 680 556
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(14 536 791)	(19 221 058)	(18 164 891)	(21 544 279)	(23 253 283)	(25 107 985)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(8 310 921)	(8 576 600)	(8 536 721)	(9 134 466)	(9 416 808)	(9 208 328)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(2 824 298)	(3 219 300)	(3 199 300)	(3 412 350)	(3 608 090)	(3 820 060)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(509 229)	(394 392)	(394 394)	(233 503)	(98 102)	(98 102)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(3 982 915)	(4 713 970)	(4 693 735)	(4 984 000)	(5 388 900)	(5 694 800)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	(400 000)	(200 000)	(200 000)	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(3 298 743)	(4 536 135)	(4 699 585)	(4 954 723)	(5 218 179)	(5 537 086)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(33 862 896)	(40 861 455)	(39 888 626)	(44 263 321)	(46 983 362)	(49 466 361)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(7 859 984)	(8 946 815)	(9 553 843)	(10 362 922)	(11 281 815)	(12 300 152)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(7 859 984)	(8 946 815)	(9 553 843)	(10 362 922)	(11 281 815)	(12 300 152)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(41 722 880)	(49 808 270)	(49 442 469)	(54 626 243)	(58 265 177)	(61 766 513)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(35 217 038)	(35 490 447)	(33 126 243)	(34 026 944)	(44 649 264)	(47 085 957)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(35 217 038)	(35 490 447)	(33 126 243)	(34 026 944)	(44 649 264)	(47 085 957)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(35 217 038)	(35 490 447)	(33 126 243)	(34 026 944)	(44 649 264)	(47 085 957)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(420 000)	(440 000)	(440 000)	(954 343)	(1 893 686)	(2 743 028)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	7 111 522	7 114 057	7 437 421	8 003 449	7 623 016
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	96 685	88 856	306 188	677 624	852 624
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(42 142 880)	(43 040 063)	(42 679 556)	(47 836 977)	(51 477 790)	(56 033 901)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(35 637 038)	(28 722 240)	(26 363 330)	(27 237 678)	(37 861 877)	(41 353 345)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(660 870)	(7 900 000)	(8 900 000)	(12 999 480)	(5 420 000)	(5 831 550)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(36 297 908)	(36 622 240)	(35 263 330)	(40 237 158)	(43 281 877)	(47 184 895)

Internal Department: Parks & Recreation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The Parks and Recreation Department provides the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provision and maintenance of sports facilities.• Provision and maintenance of parks and open spaces.• Maintenance of sidewalks and pavements.• Maintenance and day to day running of the municipal swimming pools.• Provision of and maintenance of recreational facilities and resorts.• Alien invader, species control.• Municipal nursery.• Provision of and maintenance of diverse gardens and in-house garden refuse removal.• Provision of and maintenance of recreation furnishings and equipment.• Provision of tanker services.• Mechanical workshops and vehicle fleet.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Parks & Recreation Department is headed by the Senior Manager Parks & Recreation. The Parks & Recreation Department resides in the Directorate Technical & Facilities, which is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure provision of affordable and sustainable basic services by upgrading existing and providing new infrastructure		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To provide new parks while upgrading existing parks and open areas according to the prioritized community needs.	Upgrading open spaces, parks and playing equipment.	Maintain / upgrade existing facilities
	By improving institutional efficiency and capacity building.	Develop new parks Plant & equipment Furniture & office equipment
To provide new parks while upgrading existing parks and open areas according to the prioritized community needs.	By developing new parks and open spaces	Develop new parks
	Provide inputs at township layout design.	

To contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impacts.	<p>Conservation of green areas, wet lands and eco-systems</p> <p>Introducing green areas in strategic places</p>	Conservation and greening initiative
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,24-million for development of existing parks R2,24-million for development of new parks R6,94-million for maintain/upgrade existing facilities R0,73-million for plant & equipment R0,37-million for vehicles R5,63-million for additional sporting facilities R1,50-million for basic sport facilities rural R0,33-million to enhance security</p> <p>The capital programme of the Parks & Recreation Department amounts to R18,04-million and represents 8,71% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000163	BEAUTIFY ENTRANCES TO TOWNS	REDESIGN AND DEVELOP ENTERANCES	ALL	CRR	-	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000125	CARAVAN PARK MIDDELBURG DAM	PROVISION OF ORGANISED RECREATIONAL FACILITIES OF AN ACCEPTABLE STANDARD	ALL+	CRR	60,000	-	-	-	500,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000288	OR TAMBO STREET LANDSCAPE & NEW DEVELOPMENT	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	ALL	CRR	-	-	500,000	500,000	500,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000132	PLANTING OF TREES PULLENSHOPE PARKS AND SIDEWALKS	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	22	CRR	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000133	RENOVATION BOARDWALK AERORAND PARK 2459	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	13	CRR	100,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP EXISTING PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000131	SIDEWALK TREES HENDRINA/KWAZA	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	18/19/20	CRR	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100117	DESIGN AND DEVELOP GARDEN AT BANQUET HALL	DEVELOP	ALL	CRR	200,000	500,000	500,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200043	DESIGN AND DEVELOP MALL GARDEN	DEVELOP MALL GARDENS	MP313	CRR	-	-	200,000	400,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000169	DEVELOP PARK 2452 AERORAND	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	13	CRR	-	-	-	100,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000171	DEVELOP PARK 27JSW MEIJERS BRIDGE	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	16	CRR	-	-	-	400,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000180	DEVELOP PARK BEHIND HOPECITY PARK 9866/RES	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	15	CRR	280,000	-	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000178	DEVELOP PARK C/O PONGOLA AND KAMMANASSIE AERORAND	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	13	CRR	-	80,000	50,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000175	DEVELOP PARK EXT 18 PARK 9878	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEN SPACES	15	CRR	-	-	120,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100115	DEVELOP PARK IN NEWTOWN WARD 1	PARK IN NEWTOWN	1	CRR	-	-	-	-	40,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008133	DEVELOP PARKS HENDRINA	PROVISION OF SAFE AND AESTHETICALLY ACCEPTABLE OPEPARK 1357 EXT2 4966; 4364	20	CRR	60,000	40,000	80,000	50,000	60,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	DEVELOP NEW PARKS	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100210	DEVELOP PARKS RURAL & LOW INCOME AREAS	DEVELOP PARKS RURAL & LOW INCOME AREAS	INST	MIG	1,700,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100119	DEVELOP PARK 880 PULLEN SHOPE	BRAAI FACILITIES PLAY EQUIPMENT AND TREES	22	CRR	-	200,000	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100116	RE DESIGN AND UPGRADE CIVIC CENTRE GARDEN	GARDEN AT CIVIC	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	-	500,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000157	RENOVATION GREENHOUSE COMPLETE WITH IRRIGATION; HE	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	50,000	-	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200045	UPGRADE LIONS PARKS	UPGRADE OF LIONS PARK	MP313	CRR	-	-	-	-	400,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0900211	BACK ACTOR	EFFICIENT SERVICE DELIVERY AND USE OF DEPARTMENTAL DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN	0	CRR	-	-	-	800,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0900064	BRUSHCUTTERS AND CHAINSAWS	BRUSHCUTTERS AND CHAINSAWS SERVICE DELIVERY	3	CRR (REV)	165,000	170,000	175,000	180,000	200,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008034	FLAIL / SLASHER (SIDEWALKS)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES AND STAFF MOWING TEAMS	ALL	CRR	100,000	-	-	100,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000206	FLEXI MOWER (SIDEWALKS)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	400,000	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000203	LAWN MOWER (SIDEWALKS)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR (REV)	50,000	60,000	65,000	70,000	70,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0007257	LAWN MOWER TRACTOR (SIDEWALKS)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES AND STAFF MOWING TEAMS	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	350,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008032	NEW PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PROVISION OF ORGANISED RECREATIONAL FACILITIES OF AN ACCEPTABLE STANDARD	ALL	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000080	PARKS VEHICLES TRACTOR 55KW	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	250,000	-	280,000	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200047	REPLACE COMPRESSOR	REPLACEMENT OF A COMPRESSOR	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	350,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200049	REPLACE OF SEWER TRUCK	REPLACEMENT OF A SEWER TRUCK	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	1,200,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000050	REPLACE PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PROVISION OF FACILITIES OF ACCEPTABLE STANDARD	ALL	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100108	REPLACE TRACTORS	REPLACE TRACTORS	R	CRR	-	-	300,000	-	400,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100110	REPLACE WALKBEHIND MOWERS	REPLACE MOWERS	ALL	CRR	70,000	-	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000204	RIDE ON LAWNMOWER (SIDEWALKS)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	180,000	-	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100094	STORAGE FACILITIES/OFFICE EQUIPMENT	FILLING CABINETTS	ALL	CRR (REV)	-	-	30,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	533	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000074	TRACTOR 90KW	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	-	450,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008137	TRAILER	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	50,000	50,000	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200051	CONVERT VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT	CONVERTING A VEHICLE TO TRANSPORT	INST	CRR	90,000	-	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100096	FRONT END LOADER	REPLACE EXISTING	ALL	CRR	-	600,000	-	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008131	LDV ONE TON	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	-	190,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100097	REPLACE TLB	REPLACE EXISTING	ALL	CRR	-	-	800,000	-	-
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000004	REPLACE VEHICLES	REPLACE LDV ONE TON		CRR	280,000	-	300,000	-	300,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000075	TIPPER TRUCK 3M3	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	-	420,000
MP040315	PARKS & PLAYING EQUIPMENT	VEHICLES	PK	PK	SD3	539	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008132	TIPPER TRUCK 6 CUBIC METER (REPLACEMENT)	ENABLING MORE EFFICIENT USE OF DEPARTMENTAL RESOURCES	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	700,000	-
									TOTAL				3,615,000	4,280,000	5,500,000	4,360,000	5,370,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	ADDITIONAL SPORTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100220	SPORT FACILITIES AT THUSONG CENTRE (NODE C)	SOCCERFIELD; ABLUTION FACILITIES; BASEBALL COURT ETC	THUSO NG	NDPG	5,410,310	-	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	BASIC SPORT FACILITIES RURAL	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100213	BASIC SPORT FACILITIES LOW INCOME AREAS	BASIC SPORT FACILITIES LOW INCOME AREAS	INST	MIG	1,500,000	1,920,000	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	ENHANCE SECURITY	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008029	FENCE & GATES KEEES TALJAARD	CONSTRUCTION OF 200M CONCRETE PALISADE FENCE AT KEEES TALJAARD	12	CRR	180,000	180,000	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	ENHANCE SECURITY	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000119	REPLACE FENCE NASARET SPORT	REPLACE +- 140m FENCE AT NASARET SPORT	17	CRR	200,000	100,000	100,000	150,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	ENHANCE SECURITY	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100102	SECURE ELECTRICAL BOXES AND PUMP ROOMS	FENCE AND SECURE ELECTRICAL BOXES AND PUMPROOMS ATSTADIA	ALL	CRR	-	150,000	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	ENHANCE SECURITY	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000194	SECURITY AT SPORTING FACILITIES	INSTALL MESH WIRE SECURITY BURGLAR AT CLUBHOUSES. INSTALL SECURITY SYSTEMS AT SPORTFACILITIES	ALL	CRR	-	-	100,000	100,000	200,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000048	OFFICE FURNITURE	PURCHASE OF FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT FOR OFFICES MIDDELBURG DAM	ALL	CRR (REV)	-	15,000	-	20,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200085	CONSTRUCT HOCKEY/SOCCER CLUBHOUSES	CONSTRUCTION OF HOCKEY AND SOCCER CLUBHOUSES IN MUNICIPAL AREA	MP313	CRR	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200086	DOORS AT INDOOR COMPLEX	DOORS TO DIVIDE GYMNASIUM HALL	INST	CRR	90,000	-	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200090	EXTENSION OF EASTDENE ABLUTION FACILITIES	MAINTAIN AND UPGRADE EXISTING BUILDINGS AT EASTDENE SPORTS FACILITIES	INST	CRR	-	-	-	800,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000019	FURNISHINGS AND AMENITIES AT SPORT FACILITIES	PURCHASING OF DUSTBINS BENCHES AND PAVILIONS AT PHSPORT FACILITIES	ALL	CRR	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000076	IRRIGATION NASARET	INSTALLATION OF A IRRIGATION SYSTEM ON NASARET SOCCERFIELD	17	CRR	-	-	-	300,000	300,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008027	KEES TALJAARD ELECTRICAL NETWORK/SYSTEMS UPGRADE	REPLACE OLD CABLES AND LIGHTS	12	CRR	150,000	120,000	120,000	100,000	100,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000134	MHLUZI STADIUM PAVILION RENOVATION	MHLUZI STADIUM PAVILION RENOVATION IN PHASES	06	MIG	1,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	7,000,000	7,000,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200042	NODE S SPORTS NODE	SPORTING FACILITIES	MP313	NDPG	-	-	2,331,550	15,000,000	15,000,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200083	PAVING AT KEEES TALJAARD STADIUM	SUPPLY AND INSTALL PAVING	INST	CRR	200,000	-	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100127	RECONSTRUCT KORFBALL COURTS	UPGRADE HARDSURFACE COURTS REBUILD 2 COURTS	12	CRR	150,000	-	-	-	250,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008251	REFURBISH HENDRINA/KWAZA SPORT	REFURBISH ABLUTIONS	19	CRR	200,000	-	300,000	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000129	REFURBISH KORFBALL & TENNIS & JUKSKEI & ROLBAL CLU	REFURBISH ONE CLUBHOUSE PHASES	12	CRR	250,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0900209	REFURBISH KWAZAMOKHULE SPORT FACILITIES	REFURBISH KWAZAMOKHULE SPORT FACILITIES	0	MIG	3,389,170	-	-	2,000,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000121	RESURFACE SYNTHETIC TENNIS COURTS KEES TALJAARD	RESURFACE +2x SYNTHETIC TENNIS COURTS KEES TALJAARD REPLACE FENCE	12	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	120,000	120,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000128	RESURFACE/CONDITION TURF SURFACES	RESURFACE/CONDITION 1x TURF SURFACE	0	CRR	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	200,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100048	UPGRADE ABLUTION FACILITIES AT NASARET	UPGRADE AND MAINTAIN SUPPLY DUST BINS AND AMENITIES AT THE RIVER AREA	17	CRR	-	-	-	400,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100090	UPGRADE AND DEVELOP KLEIN OLIVANTS RIVER	UPGRADE CLOAKROOMS AT SPORT FACILITIES	12	CRR	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0007240	UPGRADE CLOAKROOMS	UPGRADE EASTDENE SPORTS FACILITIES	0	CRR	-	-	-	150,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008028	UPGRADE NASARET SPORT FACILITIES	UPGRADE AND UPLIFT SPORT FACILITIES	16	CRR	300,000	-	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100093	UPGRADE NASARET SPORT FACILITIES	UPGRADE RUGBY STADIUM FLOOD LIGHTS TO VODACOM LEAGUE STANDARDS	17	CRR	-	-	300,000	300,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200088	UPGRADE RUGBY STADIUM LIGHTS	UPGRADE OF INDOOR COMPLEX BUILDING	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	800,000
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING FACILITIES	PK	PK	GC1	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1100055	UPGRADING AT KEES TALJAARD STADIUM	PURCHASE OF 1x BOWLS MACHINE	12	CRR	800,000	800,000	500,000	600,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1000036	BOWLS MACHINE	EQUIPMENT TO MARK GRASS PLAYING FIELDS	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	50,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	1200092	FIELD MARKING EQUIPMENT	PURCHASE OF 1 PICK UP MOWER FOR TURF GRASS MAINTENANCE	INST	CRR (REV)	15,000	-	-	-	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0000020	NEW PICK UP MOWER (TURF GRASS MAINTENANCE)		ALL	CRR	-	-	-	200,000	-
MP040319	SPORT & RECREATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	PK	PK	SD3	530	SENIOR MANAGER PARKS & RECREATION	0008025	POOL EQUIPMENT MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	REPLACE POOL EQUIPMENT MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	0	CRR	-	100,000	-	-	-
									TOTAL				14,199,480	5,950,000	7,116,550	28,555,000	26,085,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Waste Management / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	31 173 017	34 934 222	35 957 430	41 980 088	46 120 253	50 916 758
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	82 540	70 535	78 800	80 100	80 905	81 715
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	8 473 076	10 050 000	9 698 640	11 005 000	12 050 000	13 014 000
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	321 861	800 000	1 575 740	600 000	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	911 277	987 980	866 930	1 020 531	1 078 231	1 129 301
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	40 961 771	46 842 737	48 177 540	54 685 719	59 329 389	65 141 774
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(7 835 568)	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	33 126 203	46 842 737	48 177 540	54 685 719	59 329 389	65 141 774
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	2 753 125	2 742 664	2 889 650	3 343 066	4 408 149	5 872 402
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	2 753 125	2 742 664	2 889 650	3 343 066	4 408 149	5 872 402
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	35 879 328	49 585 401	51 067 190	58 028 785	63 737 538	71 014 176
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(17 770 509)	(21 082 154)	(22 846 931)	(25 589 115)	(27 652 211)	(29 880 357)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(263 475)	(276 649)	(276 649)	(350 880)	(445 337)	(565 705)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(4 066 070)	(4 176 210)	(3 992 391)	(4 331 372)	(4 156 359)	(3 995 342)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 785 242)	(2 310 650)	(2 368 915)	(2 463 120)	(2 597 450)	(2 739 788)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(371 536)	(360 344)	(360 344)	(463 822)	(405 477)	(398 879)
BULK PURCHASES	(7 840)	(41 250)	(28 741)	(49 500)	(59 400)	(62 370)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(4 499 389)	(3 371 775)	(3 919 140)	(3 502 376)	(4 415 756)	(5 669 598)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(10 050 000)	(9 175 000)	(11 005 000)	(12 050 000)	(13 014 000)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(2 959 829)	(4 469 279)	(4 748 341)	(4 892 666)	(5 191 716)	(5 485 174)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	(204 833)	0	0	(214 200)	(224 910)	(236 155)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(31 928 722)	(46 138 311)	(47 716 452)	(52 862 051)	(57 198 616)	(62 047 368)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(5 658 572)	(6 055 488)	(6 305 631)	(7 810 706)	(9 199 457)	(11 088 294)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(5 658 572)	(6 055 488)	(6 305 631)	(7 810 706)	(9 199 457)	(11 088 294)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(37 587 294)	(52 193 799)	(54 022 083)	(60 672 757)	(66 398 073)	(73 135 662)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(1 707 966)	(2 608 398)	(2 954 893)	(2 643 972)	(2 660 535)	(2 121 486)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(1 707 966)	(2 608 398)	(2 954 893)	(2 643 972)	(2 660 535)	(2 121 486)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(1 707 966)	(2 608 398)	(2 954 893)	(2 643 972)	(2 660 535)	(2 121 486)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(150 000)	(200 000)	(200 000)	(518 334)	(928 667)	(1 283 001)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	3 533 676	3 432 667	3 664 772	3 494 788	3 330 788
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	116 785	89 730	111 061	128 478	115 956
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(37 737 294)	(48 743 338)	(50 699 686)	(57 415 258)	(63 703 474)	(70 971 919)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(1 857 966)	842 063	367 504	613 527	34 064	42 257
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(321 861)	(800 000)	(1 575 740)	(600 000)	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(2 179 827)	42 063	(1 208 236)	13 527	34 064	42 257

Internal Department: Solid Waste Management

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The Solid Waste Department provide the following services: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Refuse removal from all residential areas, rural towns, businesses and Industrial areas in the MP313 area.• Cleaning streets and all open spaces in the CBD of Middelburg, rural towns and Hendrina.• Cleaning of illegal dumping spots.• Supply and deliver medical waste containers to the relevant institutions.• Maintain and service transfer stations in Hendrina, Rietkuil and Komati.• Maintain and monitor Middelburg landfill site (contractor)• Maintain and monitor garden refuse sites in Hendrina, Rietkuil and Komati.• Supervision and maintenance of the vehicle fleet.• Maintain and service the mini transfer stations.	
Senior management structure	The Solid Waste Management Department, which is headed by the Senior Manager Solid Waste Management, forms part of the Directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINANBLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure provision of affordable and sustainable basic services by upgrading existing and providing new infrastructure.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure a clean and healthy environment through the provision of regular refuse removal services to existing and new developments	By extending the refuse removal services to rural communities through the acquisition of additional resources.	Proper waste management
	Procuring of adequate equipment.	Plant & equipment
	By extending street cleaning services to un-serviced areas.	Manage landfill site
	Improving institutional efficiency and capacity building.	Proper waste management
	Documented systematic plan that recognizes expansion of town.	Plant & equipment
To prevent environmental pollution by curbing illegal dumping of waste	By ensuring adequate resources for HCRW.	Furniture & office equipment
	Stakeholder participation programmes	Vehicles Specialized vehicles
To ensure compliance with national legislation/ policies by reducing the amount of waste disposed at landfill sites	Encouraging separation at source.	Clean up campaigns in conjunction with environmental health practitioners.
	Introduction of waste minimisation projects.	Proper waste management
To contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impacts.		Establish Mini Transfer Stations
	By obtaining carbon credits.	Proper waste management

	Reduce carbon emissions.	
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R0,60-million to establish mini transfer stations R1,27-million for plant & equipment R1,0-million for proper waste management R0.30-million for specialized vehicles R0,15-million to manage landfill site</p> <p>The capital programme of the Solid Waste Department amounts to R3,32-million and represents 1,59% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	ESTABLISH MINI TRANSFER STATIONS	WM	RR	SD5	422	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0008246	DEVELOP MINI SITE WITH RAMPS	AVAILABILITY OF MINI SITES	ALL	CRR	-	200,000	-	200,000	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	ESTABLISH MINI TRANSFER STATIONS	WM	RR	SD5	422	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0007525	DEVELOP REFUSE TRANSFER STATION BANKFONTEIN	NONE	0	MIG	600,000	-	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200048	DIGITAL CAMERA	DIGITAL CAMERA	INST	CRR (REV)	4,000	-	-	-	5,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0007528	FUNITURE	AVAILABILITY OF FUNITURE IN TWO NEW OFFICES	0	CRR (REV)	-	25,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	MANAGE LANDFILL SITE	WM	RR	SD5	430	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200057	DEVELOP FURTHER PHASES OF LANDFILL SITE	COMPLETE NEW PHASE OF LANDFILL SITE	INST	CRR	-	300,000	-	300,000	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	MANAGE LANDFILL SITE	WM	RR	SD5	430	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0007168	DEVELOP FURTHER PHASES OF LANDFILL SITE	COMPLETED NEW PHASE OF THE LANDFILL SITE	ALL	EFF	-	550,000	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	MANAGE LANDFILL SITE	WM	RR	SD5	430	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200117	EIA FOR LANDFILL SITE DEVELOPMENT	EIA FOR LANDFILL SITE	MP313	CRR	150,000	-	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1000082	FRONT END LOADER	FRONT-END-LOADER	ALL	CRR	1,200,000	-	-	700,000	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200046	PURCHASE 20.5M3 REFUSE COMPACTOR	AVAILABILITY OF REFUSE TRUCK	INST	CRR	-	1,600,000	1,600,000	1,600,000	1,600,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1100034	TRACTOR	AVAILABILITY OF A TRACTOR	13	CRR	-	500,000	-	-	500,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200050	UPGRADE DIGICORE TRACKING SYSTEM	EFFECTIVE MONITORINGOF SOLID WASTE FLEET THROUGH DIGICORE TRACKING SYSTEM	INST	CRR	70,000	-	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1000080	PURCHASE OF 1.75 CUB CONTAINERS	MASS CONTAINERS	ALL	CRR	400,000	350,000	200,000	300,000	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0900037	PURCHASE OF 4.5 SCOW CONTAINERS	BULK CONTAINERS (MHLUZI)	MP313	CRR	150,000	-	200,000	-	400,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200052	PURCHASE OF 6M3 SKIP CONTAINERS	AVAILIBTY OF 6M3 SKIP CONTAINERS	INST	CRR	300,000	250,000	-	250,000	250,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1000289	PURCHASE OF STREET BINS	AVAILABILITY OF STREET BINS	MP313	CRR (REV)	-	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200053	PURCHASE RECYCLING BINS	AVAILABILITY OF RECYCLING BINS IN MUNICIPAL OFFICE	INST	CRR (REV)	50,000	-	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	PROPER WASTE MANAGEMENT	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1000083	WHEELY BINS	AVAILABILITY OF BINS	ALL	CRR (REV)	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	SPECIALISED VEHICLES	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1100046	6m3 TIPPER TRUCK	AVAILABILITY OF 6m3 TIPPER TRUCK	13	CRR	-	750,000	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	SPECIALISED VEHICLES	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1200055	COMPACTOR TRUCK	COMPACTOR TRUCK FITTED WITH LIFTING MECHANISM TO LIFT THE 240L BINS	INST	CRR	300,000	-	-	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	SPECIALISED VEHICLES	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	1000354	TRUCK (SKIP LOADER)	PURCHASE OF SKIP LOADER FOR A BETTER SERVICE DELIVERY	INST	CRR	-	-	800,000	-	-
MP040317	SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT	VEHICLES	WM	RR	SD5	420	SENIOR MANAGER SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	0008018	PURCHASE LDV (NEW)	LDV REPLACEMENT	ALL	CRR	-	-	250,000	-	-
									TOTAL				3,324,000	4,700,000	3,240,000	3,540,000	2,945,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Waste Water Management / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	30 352 696	35 118 589	36 400 962	44 887 528	53 528 720	62 819 424
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	117 379	105 000	107 200	108 000	109 080	110 170
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	6 783 778	9 045 000	8 265 000	10 401 750	11 962 000	12 918 960
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	1 937 013	13 000 000	13 000 000	7 000 000	14 800 000	4 000 000
OTHER REVENUE	621 791	419 500	424 500	417 100	436 900	452 100
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	39 812 657	57 688 089	58 197 662	62 814 378	80 836 700	80 300 654
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(6 783 778)	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	33 028 879	57 688 089	58 197 662	62 814 378	80 836 700	80 300 654
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	195 226	182 266	220 380	260 707	305 026	350 784
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	195 226	182 266	220 380	260 707	305 026	350 784
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	33 224 105	57 870 355	58 418 042	63 075 085	81 141 726	80 651 438
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(14 104 851)	(16 574 390)	(17 186 691)	(19 286 627)	(20 862 035)	(22 523 834)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	50 600	53 130	53 130	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(247 800)	(260 190)	(260 191)	(363 600)	(508 239)	(711 187)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(17 888 068)	(11 685 023)	(14 393 294)	(15 435 484)	(16 823 592)	(19 095 201)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(3 557 036)	(3 338 230)	(4 350 429)	(4 719 900)	(5 025 050)	(5 279 325)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(706 325)	(2 456 722)	(2 456 689)	(4 331 728)	(7 055 187)	(9 561 685)
BULK PURCHASES	(33 530)	(66 600)	(44 309)	(70 000)	(75 000)	(78 750)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(217 244)	(490 200)	(390 000)	(363 016)	(384 520)	(404 872)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(9 045 000)	(8 265 000)	(10 401 750)	(11 962 000)	(12 918 960)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 817 565)	(2 613 933)	(2 697 257)	(2 926 701)	(3 103 723)	(3 278 512)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(38 521 817)	(46 477 158)	(49 990 730)	(57 898 806)	(65 799 346)	(73 852 326)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(6 588 461)	(6 294 471)	(6 929 144)	(8 308 807)	(9 391 923)	(11 272 395)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 588 461)	(6 294 471)	(6 929 144)	(8 308 807)	(9 391 923)	(11 272 395)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(45 110 279)	(52 771 629)	(56 919 874)	(66 207 613)	(75 191 269)	(85 124 721)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(11 886 173)	5 098 726	1 498 168	(3 132 528)	5 950 457	(4 473 283)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(11 886 173)	5 098 726	1 498 168	(3 132 528)	5 950 457	(4 473 283)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(11 886 173)	5 098 726	1 498 168	(3 132 528)	5 950 457	(4 473 283)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(340 159)	(378 500)	(413 500)	(1 326 517)	(3 134 232)	(4 496 349)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	9 841 941	12 437 086	12 804 964	13 208 666	14 080 681
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	187 240	306 363	433 634	596 073	795 473
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(45 450 438)	(43 120 948)	(44 589 925)	(54 295 532)	(64 520 762)	(74 744 916)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(12 226 332)	14 749 407	13 828 117	8 779 553	16 620 964	5 906 522
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(1 937 013)	(13 000 000)	(13 000 000)	(7 000 000)	(14 800 000)	(4 000 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(14 163 345)	1 749 407	828 117	1 779 553	1 820 964	1 906 522

Internal Department: Sanitation

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The function Includes the provision of sewerage services, new infrastructure, the management of waste water treatment plants and the provision of sanitation facilities in the rural area.</p> <p>Full water borne sewerage networks are provided to the Middelburg, Mhluzi, Hendrina & Kwaza areas. In the Eskom towns, sewerage purification is done by Eskom. Rural areas are provided with biological toilets, but in Presidentsrus, owners must provide their own septic tanks.</p> <p>The sewerage functions of the municipality are administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The maintenance of existing networks and outfall sewers.• The provision of infrastructure for new developments.• The management of the operation and maintenance of the waste water treatment plants.• The treatment of waste water (sewerage and effluent) to statutory standards according to the National Water Act.	
Senior management structure	The Sanitation Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Senior Manager Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the Directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINANBLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure compliance to blue and green drop requirements in a sustainable way by maintaining a high quality service throughout the MP313 area.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure provision of new sanitation infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	By upgrading infrastructure at existing waste treatment woks	Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure
	By improving institutional efficiency and capacity building	Furniture & office equipment
	By providing sewer networks to new developments.	Infrastructure for new developments
	By managing sewer infrastructure assets.	Implement a Sewer Management and asset management program.
To ensure provision of new sanitation infrastructure while maintaining and upgrading existing infrastructure.	By providing sanitation solutions in rural areas and informal settlements	Sanitation rural areas
To ensure the achievement of BLUE/GREEN Drop Status on water and waste water quality.	By meeting the green drop and legal requirements.	Water quality / monitoring (Blue drop)
To contribute towards the mitigation of climate change impacts.	By obtaining carbon credits.	Extraction of and converting methane gas into energy.
		Management of energy consumption at all water works
	By reducing carbon emissions.	Specifying catalytic converters for all new vehicles.
	Purchase or replace vehicles in terms of Council policy.	Vehicles

Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R 0,10-million to enhance security R7,36-million for infrastructure for new developments R0,99-million for maintain/upgrade existing infrastructure R1,83-million for plant and equipment R0,07-million for sanitation in rural areas R35,120-million for water quality/monitoring (Green drop)</p> <p>The capital programme of the Sanitation Department amount to R45,47-million and represents 21,95% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Waste Water Management / Sewerage	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	30 352 696	35 118 589	36 400 962	44 887 528	53 528 720	62 819 424
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	117 379	105 000	107 200	108 000	109 080	110 170
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	6 783 778	9 045 000	8 265 000	10 401 750	11 962 000	12 918 960
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	1 937 013	13 000 000	13 000 000	7 000 000	14 800 000	4 000 000
OTHER REVENUE	621 791	419 500	424 500	417 100	436 900	452 100
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	39 812 657	57 688 089	58 197 662	62 814 378	80 836 700	80 300 654
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(6 783 778)	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	33 028 879	57 688 089	58 197 662	62 814 378	80 836 700	80 300 654
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	195 226	182 266	220 380	260 707	305 026	350 784
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	195 226	182 266	220 380	260 707	305 026	350 784
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	33 224 105	57 870 355	58 418 042	63 075 085	81 141 726	80 651 438
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(13 088 853)	(15 335 531)	(15 876 416)	(17 926 451)	(19 381 444)	(20 933 996)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	50 600	53 130	53 130	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(247 800)	(260 190)	(260 191)	(363 600)	(508 239)	(711 187)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(17 831 465)	(11 626 007)	(14 336 690)	(15 350 130)	(16 720 897)	(18 975 326)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(3 450 020)	(3 238 230)	(4 250 429)	(4 599 900)	(4 895 050)	(5 139 325)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(706 325)	(2 456 722)	(2 456 689)	(4 331 728)	(7 055 187)	(9 561 685)
BULK PURCHASES	(33 530)	(66 600)	(44 309)	(70 000)	(75 000)	(78 750)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(217 244)	(490 200)	(390 000)	(363 016)	(384 520)	(404 872)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(9 045 000)	(8 265 000)	(10 401 750)	(11 962 000)	(12 918 960)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(1 698 022)	(2 499 218)	(2 560 362)	(2 784 219)	(2 953 522)	(3 120 144)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(37 222 659)	(44 964 568)	(48 386 956)	(56 190 794)	(63 935 859)	(71 844 245)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(6 547 559)	(6 242 312)	(6 874 112)	(8 253 500)	(9 332 813)	(11 209 231)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(6 547 559)	(6 242 312)	(6 874 112)	(8 253 500)	(9 332 813)	(11 209 231)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(43 770 218)	(51 206 880)	(55 261 068)	(64 444 294)	(73 268 672)	(83 053 476)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(10 546 113)	6 663 475	3 156 974	(1 369 209)	7 873 054	(2 402 038)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(10 546 113)	6 663 475	3 156 974	(1 369 209)	7 873 054	(2 402 038)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(10 546 113)	6 663 475	3 156 974	(1 369 209)	7 873 054	(2 402 038)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(340 159)	(378 500)	(413 500)	(1 319 563)	(3 120 325)	(4 475 488)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	9 782 925	12 380 482	12 719 610	13 105 971	13 960 806
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	187 240	306 363	433 634	596 073	795 473
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(44 110 377)	(41 615 215)	(42 987 723)	(52 610 613)	(62 686 953)	(72 772 685)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(10 886 272)	16 255 140	15 430 319	10 464 472	18 454 773	7 878 753
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(1 937 013)	(13 000 000)	(13 000 000)	(7 000 000)	(14 800 000)	(4 000 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(12 823 285)	3 255 140	2 430 319	3 464 472	3 654 773	3 878 753

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040301	SANITATION	ENHANCE SECURITY	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100054	FENCES AT THE PUMPSTATIONS	REPLACE FENCE AT BOSKRANS WWTW	ALL	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040301	SANITATION	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	WW	SR	SD6	553	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100075	OFFICE EQUIPMENT	PROVIDE EQUIPMENT FOR SHIFT WORKERS	N	CRR (REV)	-	15,000	-	15,000	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900150	NEW SEWER NETWORK AERORAND SOUTH (618 STANDS)	SERVICING OF ERVEN WITH STAND CONNECTIONS	17	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	3,000,000	2,000,000	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900151	NEW SEWER NETWORK DENNESIG NORTH (1000)STANDS	SERVICING OF ERVEN WITH ERF CONNECTIONS	21	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	1,800,000
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	546	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200061	NEW SEWER NETWORKS FOR HENDRINA	INSTALLATION OF NEW SEWER NETWORKS FOR 74 RESIDENTIAL STANDS HENDRINA	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	200,000	-	-	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000258	NEW SEWERAGE PUMPSTATION DENNESIG NORTH	PUMP SEWERAGE TO EXISTING DENNESIG NETWORK COLLECT EFFLUENT FROM NEW RESIDENTIAL STANDS	21	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	500,000
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008169	OUTFALL SEWER LINES: MALL & GERMAN DEVELOPMENT	THIRD PHASE:UPGRADING OF EASTERN OUTFALL SEWER LINE 1.5 KM	INST	EFF	500,000	500,000	500,000	750,000	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	547	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200064	SANITATION MAFUBE VILLAGE	ERECTION OF 200 BIOLOGICAL TOILETS AT MAFUBE VILLAGE	MP313	CRR	900,000	900,000	-	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200066	SANITATION ROCKDALE PHASE 2	NEW SEWER NETWORKS WITH ERF CONNECTIONS FOR 300 ST	MP313	EFF	2,250,000	-	-	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000261	SANITATION ROCKDALE PHASE 2 (1000 STANDS)	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW SEWER NETWORK WITH ERF CONNECTIONS FOR 500 ERVEN IN ROCKDALE	17	MIG	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,500,000	4,500,000
MP040301	SANITATION	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	WW	SR	SD6	551	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008184	SEWERAGE CONNECTIONS	PROVIDING SEWERAGE CONNECTIONS TO 100 NEW DWELLINGS IN MP 313 AREA	ALL	CRR (REV)	260,000	255,000	260,000	310,000	320,000
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008052	GEARBOX UNITS X2 (BOSKRANS)	REPLACE TWO REDUNDED AEROTOR GEARBOXES AT BOSKRANS	INST	CRR	180,000	-	200,000	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	547	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000257	REPLACE OLD SEWER LINES - VILLAGES	UPGRADE SEWER NETWORK 300M AT VILLAGES	11;20;22 ;24	CRR	61,000	62,000	65,000	70,000	70,000
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	546	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008047	REPLACE OLD SEWERLINE HENDRINA/KWAZA	REPLACE 270M OLD SEWER LINE	18;19	CRR	60,000	60,000	65,000	70,000	75,000
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008049	REPLACE OLD SEWERLINE MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	UPGRADE SEWER NETWORK 600M AT MIDDELBURG/KWAZA	INST	CRR	185,000	185,000	185,000	185,000	185,000
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008053	REPLACE SEWER PUMPS - PUMPSTATIONS	REPLACE PUMP AT BOSKRANS PUMPSTATION	INST	CRR	350,000	350,000	400,000	400,000	400,000
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	553	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100081	UPGRADE KWAZA WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANT	PROVIDE FOR FUTURE DEVELOPEMENT GREENDROP REQUIREMENTS	INST	EFF	-	-	-	500,000	5,000,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200068	UPGRADING OF ENGINEERING SERVICES OR TAMBO	UPGRADING OF SEWER NETWORKS IN OR TAMBO STR	MP313	EFF	155,000	200,000	180,000	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	NEW INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100209	INFRASTRUCTURE INDUSTRIAL PARK 171 STANDS	NEW NETWORKS- INDUSTRIAL PARK 171 STANDS	INST	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	1,600,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	-
MP040301	SANITATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200069	APPLICATION FOR WATERUSE LICENCES WWTW	APPLICATION FOR A WATER USE LICENCE	INST	EFF	1,800,000	-	-	-	-
MP040301	SANITATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WW	SR	SD6	553	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100077	BRUSHCUTTERS	MAINTAIN TERRAIN	INSTITUTIONAL	CRR (REV)	-	-	-	12,500	-
MP040301	SANITATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WW	SR	SD6	546	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008318	EQUIPMENT	REPLACE 1 BATTERY PUMP AT HENDRINA	0	CRR (REV)	-	13,000	-	15,000	-
MP040301	SANITATION	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	WW	SR	SD6	550	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100203	REPLACE REDUNDANT EQUIPMENT	REPLACE OLD EQUIPMENT TO ENSURE EFFICIENT SERVICE DELIVERY	ALL	CRR (REV)	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	35,000
MP040301	SANITATION	SANITATION RURAL AREAS	WW	SR	SD6	547	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008236	SANITATION SERVICES-RURAL SETTLEMENTS	ERECTION OF 7 BIOLOGICAL TOILETS AT SETTLEMENTS INTHE RURAL AREA	21;23;11	CRR	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000	70,000
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	547	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008091	TREATMENT PLANTS - BLINKPAN	PURCHASE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT FOR BLINKPAN	INST	CRR	150,000	150,000	100,000	75,000	75,000
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	553	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008089	TREATMENT PLANTS - HENDRINA	UPGRADE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENTAT WTP KWAZA	INST	CRR	128,000	130,000	130,000	130,000	130,000
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	547	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008092	TREATMENT PLANTS -KOMATI	PURCHASE MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT FOR KOMATI	INST	CRR	200,000	200,000	150,000	75,000	75,000
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900244	UPGRADE BOSKRANS SEWER PLANT	EXTEND THE PURIFICATION CAPACITY OF THE WWTP PROVIDE FOR FUTURE DEVELOPEMENT	BOSKRANS	EFF	33,935,000	25,000,000	31,500,000	19,400,700	-
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008090	UPGRADE MATURATION PONDS	TO IMPROVE WATER QUALITY	INST	CRR	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
MP040301	SANITATION	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (GREEN DROP)	WW	SR	SD6	552	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900063	UPGRADING BOSKRANS WASTE TREATMENT PLANT EQUIPMENT	REFURBISH AERATION EQUIPMENT FOR BOSKRANS	INST	CRR	650,000	500,000	250,000	150,000	150,000
									TOTAL				42,229,000	37,385,000	41,750,000	28,423,200	13,545,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Waste Water Management / Public Toilets	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(1 015 997)	(1 238 859)	(1 310 275)	(1 360 176)	(1 480 591)	(1 589 838)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(56 603)	(59 016)	(56 604)	(85 354)	(102 695)	(119 875)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(107 016)	(100 000)	(100 000)	(120 000)	(130 000)	(140 000)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(119 543)	(114 715)	(136 895)	(142 482)	(150 201)	(158 368)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 299 158)	(1 512 590)	(1 603 774)	(1 708 012)	(1 863 487)	(2 008 081)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(40 902)	(52 159)	(55 032)	(55 307)	(59 110)	(63 164)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(40 902)	(52 159)	(55 032)	(55 307)	(59 110)	(63 164)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 340 060)	(1 564 749)	(1 658 806)	(1 763 319)	(1 922 597)	(2 071 245)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(1 340 060)	(1 564 749)	(1 658 806)	(1 763 319)	(1 922 597)	(2 071 245)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(1 340 060)	(1 564 749)	(1 658 806)	(1 763 319)	(1 922 597)	(2 071 245)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(1 340 060)	(1 564 749)	(1 658 806)	(1 763 319)	(1 922 597)	(2 071 245)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(6 954)	(13 907)	(20 861)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	59 016	56 604	85 354	102 695	119 875
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(1 340 060)	(1 505 733)	(1 602 202)	(1 684 919)	(1 833 809)	(1 972 231)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(1 340 060)	(1 505 733)	(1 602 202)	(1 684 919)	(1 833 809)	(1 972 231)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(1 340 060)	(1 505 733)	(1 602 202)	(1 684 919)	(1 833 809)	(1 972 231)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040314	MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ADDITIONAL COMMUNITY FACILITIES	WW	PT	SD6	410	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1100049	CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC TOILETS AT HENDRINA	PROVIDE NEW COMMUNITY FACILITIES	18	CRR	-	-	-	700,000	-
MP040301	SANITATION	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	WW	PT	SD6	410	MANAGER MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	1100224	UPGRADE VAN CALDER PUBLIC TOILETS	UPGRADE AND MAINTAIN PUBLIC TOILETS AT VAN CALDER TAXI RANK	14	CRR	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000
									TOTAL				350,000	350,000	350,000	1,050,000	350,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Road Transport / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	38 727	43 436	39 100	39 600	40 100	40 600
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	5 035 571	5 054 500	5 070 500	5 170 500	5 423 000	5 699 500
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	7 376 385	7 550 000	7 550 000	7 704 000	7 781 040	7 858 800
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	32 094 813	19 023 000	24 033 995	20 933 480	29 918 000	44 195 450
OTHER REVENUE	152 307	141 500	125 148	136 300	148 478	159 876
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	44 697 803	31 812 436	36 818 743	33 983 880	43 310 618	57 954 226
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	44 697 803	31 812 436	36 818 743	33 983 880	43 310 618	57 954 226
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	44 697 803	31 812 436	36 818 743	33 983 880	43 310 618	57 954 226
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(15 379 336)	(19 474 367)	(19 349 061)	(22 083 411)	(23 770 850)	(25 678 928)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	120 000	126 210	126 210	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(64 808 183)	(60 523 353)	(64 080 095)	(57 404 162)	(55 773 726)	(58 865 393)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(2 923 346)	(3 168 700)	(3 141 347)	(3 169 875)	(3 327 580)	(3 509 665)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(5 637 801)	(6 127 866)	(6 127 866)	(7 503 423)	(9 389 534)	(11 730 458)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(161 692)	(44 125)	(45 735)	(68 220)	(74 090)	(80 025)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(3 290 736)	(4 200 071)	(3 697 420)	(4 052 240)	(4 294 393)	(4 545 354)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(92 081 094)	(93 412 272)	(96 315 314)	(94 281 331)	(96 630 173)	(104 409 823)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(5 092 779)	(5 472 470)	(5 461 555)	(5 745 640)	(6 172 445)	(7 031 552)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(5 092 779)	(5 472 470)	(5 461 555)	(5 745 640)	(6 172 445)	(7 031 552)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(97 173 873)	(98 884 742)	(101 776 869)	(100 026 971)	(102 802 618)	(111 441 375)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(52 476 070)	(67 072 306)	(64 958 126)	(66 043 091)	(59 492 000)	(53 487 149)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(52 476 070)	(67 072 306)	(64 958 126)	(66 043 091)	(59 492 000)	(53 487 149)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(52 476 070)	(67 072 306)	(64 958 126)	(66 043 091)	(59 492 000)	(53 487 149)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(206 500)	(475 000)	(498 600)	(4 574 627)	(10 145 254)	(15 242 881)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	49 799 949	51 478 898	44 995 054	44 561 034	47 632 597
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	2 153 978	4 039 375	4 331 970	4 449 689	4 318 472
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(97 380 373)	(47 405 815)	(46 757 196)	(55 274 574)	(63 937 149)	(74 733 187)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(52 682 570)	(15 593 379)	(9 938 453)	(21 290 694)	(20 626 531)	(16 778 961)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(32 094 813)	(19 023 000)	(24 033 995)	(20 933 480)	(29 918 000)	(44 195 450)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(84 777 382)	(34 616 379)	(33 972 448)	(42 224 174)	(50 544 531)	(60 974 411)

Internal Department: Licensing Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.htm	
Description of services	The following aspects are services provided by the Licensing Department: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Registration and licensing of imported motor vehicles• Deregistration of stolen motor vehicles• Deregistration of motor vehicles permanently unfit for use• Deregistration of registered motor vehicles that became exempt from registration• Renewal of motor vehicle licenses• Application for duplicate registration certificates• Notification of changes in respect of motor vehicles particulars• Notification in respect of change of particulars of registered owner or titleholder• Application for requests for police clearance• Application for motor trade numbers• Business registration and traffic register numbers• Permits• Introduction of vehicle on to the Natis system• Confirmation of information• Application of refunds	
Senior management structure	The Licensing Department, is headed by the Senior Manager License Services resides in the Public Services Directorate, which is headed by the Executive Manager Public Services, Ms. Florence Phiri.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To provide a responsive, accountable, effective and sustainable public services		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To maintain a fully operational and effective E-NATIS system	Training of employees on E-NATIS system Building of an additional test track for testing of drivers' license. Updating statistical information. Working additional hours to alleviate backlogs/ long queues Implementation of the amended act.	Effective - E-natis system Maintain / upgrade existing facilities.
To provide licenses within the MP313 area	Evaluate vehicle business applications Evaluate the credibility of vehicle businesses	IT equipment & software Furniture & equipment Plant & equipment Vehicles
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document. Key capital expenditures include: R0,02-million to purchase furniture & office equipment R0,03-million for plant and equipment The capital programme of the Lisence Department amounts to R0,05-million and represents 0,02% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Road Transport / Vehicle Licenses	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	5 035 571	5 054 500	5 070 500	5 170 500	5 423 000	5 699 500
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	7 376 385	7 550 000	7 550 000	7 704 000	7 781 040	7 858 800
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	134 402	106 500	110 148	116 300	123 478	129 876
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	12 546 358	12 711 000	12 730 648	12 990 800	13 327 518	13 688 176
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	12 546 358	12 711 000	12 730 648	12 990 800	13 327 518	13 688 176
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	12 546 358	12 711 000	12 730 648	12 990 800	13 327 518	13 688 176
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(7 260 331)	(9 333 232)	(9 058 839)	(10 249 291)	(11 068 754)	(11 953 775)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(520 041)	(399 483)	(647 988)	(675 712)	(606 631)	(513 957)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(89 698)	(128 700)	(93 200)	(115 075)	(120 080)	(129 165)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(18 331)	(4 526)	(4 526)	(75 062)	(71 869)	(69 162)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(161 692)	(44 125)	(45 735)	(68 220)	(74 090)	(80 025)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(599 222)	(742 185)	(749 700)	(998 147)	(1 069 959)	(1 154 915)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(8 649 316)	(10 652 251)	(10 599 988)	(12 181 507)	(13 011 383)	(13 900 999)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 269 928)	(2 048 862)	(2 060 689)	(2 198 476)	(2 354 599)	(2 530 664)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 269 928)	(2 048 862)	(2 060 689)	(2 198 476)	(2 354 599)	(2 530 664)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(10 919 244)	(12 701 113)	(12 660 677)	(14 379 983)	(15 365 982)	(16 431 663)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	1 627 113	9 887	69 971	(1 389 183)	(2 038 464)	(2 743 487)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	1 627 113	9 887	69 971	(1 389 183)	(2 038 464)	(2 743 487)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	1 627 113	9 887	69 971	(1 389 183)	(2 038 464)	(2 743 487)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(60 000)	(205 000)	(228 600)	(76 907)	(183 815)	(190 722)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	231 566	484 486	513 569	481 760	400 018
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	884	884	884	87	87
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(10 979 244)	(12 673 663)	(12 403 907)	(13 942 437)	(15 067 950)	(16 222 280)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	1 567 113	37 337	326 741	(951 637)	(1 740 432)	(2 534 104)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	1 567 113	37 337	326 741	(951 637)	(1 740 432)	(2 534 104)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040313	LICENSING	ENHANCE SECURITY	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0000002	CCTV CAMERAS AT WORKSTATIONS	TO INSTALL CCTV CAMERAS AT ALL WORKSTATIONS FOR SECURITY	INST	CRR	-	120,000	-	-	-
MP040313	LICENSING	ENHANCE SECURITY	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0008117	PALISADE FENCING AT MIDDELBURG TESTING STATION	SAFETY OF THE TESTING STATION	INST	CRR	-	-	-	250,000	250,000
MP040313	LICENSING	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	1000284	BULK FILER 8 BAY	FILING OF ALL DOCUMENTS GENERATED IN LICENSE DEPARTMENT IN THE NEW BUILDING	INST	CRR (REV)	-	50,000	-	-	100,000
MP040313	LICENSING	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	1000286	NEW FURNITURE	ENSURE ENOUGH FURNITURE FOR PERSONNEL	ALL	CRR (REV)	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
MP040313	LICENSING	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	1000053	AIRCONDITIONERS NEW BUILDING HENDRINA	FOR A HEALTHY ENVIRONMENT	ALL	CRR	30,000	-	-	30,000	-
MP040313	LICENSING	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0008129	AIRCONDITIONERS TESTING CENTRE	TO MAINTAIN AND UPGRADE THE EXISTING FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	14	CRR	-	-	30,000	-	-
MP040313	LICENSING	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0008118	MOTORCYCLE LICENSE TESTING EQUIPMENT	TESTING OF MOTORCYCLE DRIVING LICENSES	INST	CRR	-	-	-	300,000	-
MP040313	LICENSING	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0008119	WHEEL ALIGNMENT TESTING EQUIPMENT	TESTING EQUIPMENT FOR VEHICLES	INST	CRR	-	-	350,000	-	-
MP040313	LICENSING	VEHICLES	TP	LT	SD7	300	SENIOR MANAGER LICENSING SERVICES	0000025	REPLACE VEHICLE (2003)	REPLACEMENT OF VEHICLE IN TERMS OF COUNCIL POLICY	0	CRR	-	-	270,000	-	-
									TOTAL				50,000	190,000	670,000	600,000	370,000

Internal Department: Roads & Storm Water

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>The function includes the construction of new and maintenance of existing roads and storm water systems within the municipality’s area of jurisdiction.</p> <p>The development and implementation of maintenance management systems consist of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pavement monitoring programme for surfaced roads.• Storm water management system.• Resealing programme.• Paving of sidewalks and installation of kerbs.• Plan and design of new roads and systems for new developments and maintenance of existing infrastructure.• Project management on the construction of new roads and storm water systems.	
Senior management structure	The Roads & Storm Water Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Senior Manager Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the Directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure provision of affordable and sustainable basic services by upgrading existing and providing new infrastructure.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	By upgrading storm water systems.	Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure
	By providing new storm water infrastructure where required.	Install storm water systems infrastructure
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	By upgrading of the existing road surfaces.	Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure
	By rehabilitation of roads	
	By improving institutional efficiency and capacity building	Furniture and Office Equipment
	Purchase or replace vehicles in terms of Council policy	Vehicle
	By upgrading the existing sidewalk surfaces.	Install Stormwater systems
	By constructing new roads where required	Construction of new roads
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	By providing paved-sidewalks where there is a high volume of pedestrians.	Provision of Paved Sidewalks
To ensure provision of new roads and storm water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure	By upgrading existing bridges.	Upgrading of Bridges
	Construction of bridges	Construction of bridges
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by	

	type is attached in the schedules which follow.
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <p>R25,89-million for construction of new roads R14,59-million for installation of storm water systems R20,60-million for the maintenance / upgrading of existing infrastructure R 0,07-million for plant and equipment R2,64-million for provision of paved sidewalks R0,80-million for upgrading of bridges</p> <p>The capital programme of the Roads & Storm Water Department amounts to R64,59-million and represents 30,98% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Road Transport / Roads	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	2 121	5 000	2 500	3 000	3 500	4 000
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	32 094 813	15 223 000	20 233 995	20 933 480	29 918 000	44 195 450
OTHER REVENUE	17 906	35 000	15 000	20 000	25 000	30 000
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	32 114 839	15 263 000	20 251 495	20 956 480	29 946 500	44 229 450
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	32 114 839	15 263 000	20 251 495	20 956 480	29 946 500	44 229 450
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	32 114 839	15 263 000	20 251 495	20 956 480	29 946 500	44 229 450
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(7 183 585)	(9 066 189)	(9 218 633)	(10 675 936)	(11 468 413)	(12 429 086)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	120 000	126 210	126 210	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(64 025 597)	(59 882 454)	(63 169 563)	(56 339 263)	(54 778 071)	(57 963 293)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(2 712 225)	(2 930 000)	(2 914 933)	(2 929 800)	(3 076 500)	(3 230 500)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(5 600 157)	(6 106 364)	(6 106 364)	(7 413 972)	(9 306 182)	(11 649 813)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(2 580 603)	(3 353 733)	(2 832 014)	(2 927 641)	(3 090 626)	(3 250 414)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(81 982 167)	(81 212 530)	(84 115 297)	(80 286 612)	(81 719 792)	(88 523 106)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(2 730 534)	(3 319 930)	(3 294 315)	(3 430 231)	(3 691 775)	(4 364 962)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(2 730 534)	(3 319 930)	(3 294 315)	(3 430 231)	(3 691 775)	(4 364 962)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(84 712 701)	(84 532 460)	(87 409 612)	(83 716 843)	(85 411 567)	(92 888 068)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(52 597 862)	(69 269 460)	(67 158 117)	(62 760 363)	(55 465 067)	(48 658 618)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(52 597 862)	(69 269 460)	(67 158 117)	(62 760 363)	(55 465 067)	(48 658 618)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(52 597 862)	(69 269 460)	(67 158 117)	(62 760 363)	(55 465 067)	(48 658 618)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(146 500)	(270 000)	(270 000)	(4 471 468)	(9 908 935)	(14 973 403)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	49 353 609	50 758 510	44 248 194	43 849 051	47 003 237
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	2 153 094	4 038 491	4 204 419	4 322 935	4 191 718
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(84 859 201)	(33 295 757)	(32 882 611)	(39 735 698)	(47 148 516)	(56 666 516)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(52 744 362)	(18 032 757)	(12 631 116)	(18 779 218)	(17 202 016)	(12 437 066)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(32 094 813)	(15 223 000)	(20 233 995)	(20 933 480)	(29 918 000)	(44 195 450)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(84 839 174)	(33 255 757)	(32 865 111)	(39 712 698)	(47 120 016)	(56 632 516)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000092	BORROWPIT IDENTIFICATION & REGISTRATION	IDENTIFY AND REGISTER 1 NEW BORROWPIT MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	18;19	CRR	350,000	-	-	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200116	NEW ROADS & STORMWATER LOW INCOME AREAS	CONSTRUCTION OF ROADS & STORMWATER IN KWAZA X7; X5;X4; MHLUZI X2 - MPISI; LERATONG AND THABANE STR	1 & 2	MIG	6,450,000	-	-	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000256	NEW ROADS (LOW INCOME AREAS)	CONSTRUCT NEW ROADS IN LOW INCOME AREAS APPROX 2.5KM	INST	MIG	6,000,000	12,000,000	14,000,000	11,200,000	12,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000110	NEW ROADS AERORAND SOUTH (618 STANDS)	CONSTRUCT NEW ROADS IN AERORAND NEW RESIDENTIAL AREA APPROX 400M	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	750,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	2,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000218	NEW ROADS-KRANSPOORT	CONSTRUCT SECOND PHASE OF NEW ROADS IN KRANSPOORT RYLAAN	23	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200056	ROAD NEW INDUSTRIAL PARK JEPPE STREET	CONSTRUCTION NEW 2.3 KM ROAD JEPPE STREET	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	500,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100098	ROAD NEW PRESIDENTSRUS	ROAD NEW PRESIDENTSRUS PRESIDENT KRUGER LAAN	23	EFF	900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100150	ROADS & SW NEWTOWN	CONSTRUCTION OF LINK ROADS AND SW	1	EFF	-	-	-	1,800,000	1,800,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008147	ROADS GENERAL - TAXI LAYBYES	CONSTRUCTION OF THREE TAXI LAYBYE CHOCOLATE & TSWELOPELE TSWELOPELE & NOORDKANT TSWELOPELE/DR BEYERS; EASTDENE; HLALMNANDI	10	CRR	190,000	190,000	200,000	200,000	210,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008042	ROADS NEW - AERORAND WES	CONSTRUCTION OF 2.5 KM NEW ROADS FOR RESIDENTIAL ERVEN IN AERORAND	13	CRR (SERVIC E)	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008219	ROADS NEW - HENDRINA	BRINK; FONTEIN; DE CLERQ	18	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008181	ROADS NEW - INDUSTRIAL AREA X11	CONSTRUCTION OF AMPERE STREET	13	CRR (SERVIC E)	3,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008041	ROADS NEW - X18 - HOPE CITY	CONSTRUCTION OF 1.3 KM NEW ROADS MIDDELBURG EXT 18RUBY STREET	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100100	STORMWATER PRESIDENTSRUS	STORMWATER PRESIDENTSRUS PRESIDENT KRUGERLAAN	23	CRR	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008180	STORMWATER - AERORAND WES	CONSTRUCTION OF APPROX 2.3KM OF STORMWATER NETWORK IN AERORAND	MIDDEL BURG	CRR (SERVIC E)	1,800,000	1,800,000	1,800,000	1,800,000	1,800,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008036	STORMWATER - C NTULI	UPGRADE NETWORK: RIVIER FROM COWEN NTULI - JOUBERTAPPROX 600M MEYER STREET/PARK	14	EFF	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008140	STORMWATER - VILLAGES	UPGRADE SW PULLENSHOPE KAMASSI / OAK APPROX 1.2 KM	VILLAGE	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000109	STORMWATER AERORAND SOUTH(618 STANDS)	STORMWATER SYSTEM AERORAND SOUTH	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	750,000	1,250,000	1,500,000	2,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000113	STORMWATER DENNISIG NORTH (1000 STANDS)	STORMWATER SYSTEM DENNESIG NORTH	23	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	300,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008038	STORMWATER EXT 11	CONSTRUCT SW NETWORK FOR APPROX 1.1 KM IN EXT 11	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	1,000,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000150	STORMWATER HENDRINA	BEUKES: ELOF TO FONTEIN APPROX 1.4KM	18	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,200,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200054	STORMWATER INDUSTRIAL PARK JEPPE STREET	STORMWATER SYSTEM JEPPE STREET	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	500,000	1,000,000	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000107	STORMWATER KRANSPOORT	CONSTRUCTION OF SW NETWORK IN KRANSPOORT FOR APPRO.	23	CRR	400,000	400,000	400,000	400,000	400,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100211	STORMWATER LOW INCOME AREAS	STORMWATER LOW INCOME AREAS	INST	MIG	3,389,980	5,298,000	5,595,450	7,000,000	7,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000076	STORMWATER MIDDELBURG	EXT11; STAND 1093 MHLUZI; KERK STR CHROMEVILLE NASARET: PHILANDER-DROSDY;	MIDDLE BURG	EFF	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0007307	STORMWATER PLAN HENDRINA /KWAZA	INSTALLATION OF STORMWATER NETWORK	0	CRR	450,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000106	STORMWATER RAILWAY LINE	DESIGN AND CONSTRUCT STORMWATER	13;14	EFF	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100089	SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE VILLAGES	SUBSURFACE KOMATI: HERON/KIEWIET KOORN FONTEIN: ENTRANCE ROAD	VILLAGE	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008143	SUBSURFACE DRAINS MHLUZI / MIDDELBURG	SUB SURFACE DRAINAGE EXT8 STAND 11030-11022 EXT 5 STAND 8043	Mid/Mhl	CRR	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	INSTALL STORMWATER SYSTEMS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0007328	SURBSURFACE DRAINS HENDRINA KWAZA	HENDRINA: BRINK; DE CLERO STREETS KWAZA EXT 2: KGWALE; STANDS 2010;2064 KWAZA EXT 5: STANDS 3718; 3685	18;19	CRR	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000097	EDGE BEAMS - PRIMARY/SECONDARY ROUTES	3.5 KM NEWLY CONSTRUCTED EDGE BEAMS MIDDELBURG/MHL.	13;15;17	CRR	250,000	250,000	250,000	300,000	300,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008040	GRAVEL ROADS - RURAL AREA	REGRAVELLING AND GRADING OR ROADS IN RURAL AREAS	RURAL	CRR	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000119	REBUILD ROADS MIDDELBURG	REBUILD ROADS AS SPECIFIED AS PER PMS	MIDDEL BURG	EFF	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900116	REPLACEMENT OF KERBING INTERSECTION & CBD	NEW KERBS 45 M MINSTALLED IN MBURG CBD WES/BHIMY DAMANE	15	CRR	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	100,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008141	ROADS GENERAL - REGRAVELING OF ROADSHOULDERS	REGRAVELLING ROADSHOULDERS MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	13	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008148	ROADS GENERAL - REHABILITATION OF BORROWPITS	REHABILITATE BORROWPIT AT MP 313 HENDRINA (CRN SNYMAN/SLUITER) KWAZA: ENTRANCE; CEMETERY	18;19	CRR	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000	150,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008035	ROADS GENERAL - UPGRADE ROADBARRIERS	REPLACE AND / OR INSTALL 75MNEW GUARDRAILS MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	MID/MH L	CRR	50,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000153	ROADS REBUILD - O.R. TAMBO STREET	UPGRADED INFRASTRUCTURE O.R. TAMBO STREET	14	EFF	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	3,000,000	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900213	ROADS RESEAL - HENDRINA/KWAZA	RESEALED ROADS AS PER PMS IN HENDRINA / KWAZA	18;19	EFF	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,200,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900212	ROADS RESEAL - MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	RESEALED ROADS AS PER PMS IN MIDDELBURG / MHLUZI	MID/MH L	EFF	6,500,000	6,500,000	6,500,000	7,500,000	7,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900214	ROADS RESEAL - RURAL AND ESKOM TOWNS	RESEALED ROADS AS PER PMS IN ESKOM TOWNS / RURAL	11;20;22 ;24	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000105	UPGRADE INTERSECTIONS	UPGRADED INTERSECTION WITH SLIPWAYS FONTEIN/TSWELOPELE	15	EFF	1,500,000	-	-	1,500,000	1,500,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100128	CONCRETE MIXER	EQUIPMENT: CONCRETE MIXER	INST	CRR (REV)	-	-	30,000	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000291	CONCRETE MIXER 260L	PURCHASE 1 CONCRETE MIXER (260 L) FOR MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	INST	CRR (REV)	22,000	-	25,000	-	25,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000103	NEW EQUIPMENT ROADS	CBR/UCS PRESS	INST	CRR (REV)	-	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000292	RAMMER COMPACTOR	PURCHASE 1 RAMMER COMPACTOR FOR MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	INST	CRR (REV)	-	20,000	-	24,000	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900251	REPLACE EQUIPMENT	PEDESTRIAN ROLLER		CRR (REV)	-	-	120,000	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000293	REVERSABLE COMPACTOR	PURCHASE 1 REVERSABLE COMPACTOR FOR MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	INST	CRR (REV)	50,000	-	50,000	-	50,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000294	STHILL TS800 ASPHALT CUTTER	PURCHASE 1 ASPHALT CUTTER FOR MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	INST	CRR (REV)	-	40,000	-	45,000	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEWALKS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000205	PAVING & KERBS - HENDRINA/KWAZA	NEW KERBS/PAVING IN HENDRINA/KWAZA HENDRINA: JOUBERT STREET KWAZA: MNGOMENZULU ; NKOSI STREET	HEN/KW AZA	CRR	160,000	160,000	160,000	160,000	160,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEWALKS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008145	PAVING & KERBS - MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	NEW PAVING SIDEWALK ALEXANDRIA STREET FROM OUTENIEKWA TO EXT 24 KOETS STREET FROM BONCKER - MEYER	MID/MH L	CRR	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEWALKS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008037	PAVING & KERBS - UPGRADING PARKING AREAS	FONTEIN STREET HTS; JAPIE GREYLING DENNESIG IRAQ TAXI RANK	MIDDEL BURG	CRR	200,000	250,000	250,000	300,000	300,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEWALKS	TP	RD	SD7	543	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008144	PAVING & KERBS - VILLAGES & RURAL	PULLENSHOPE - OAK ARNOT ELEVENTH AVE; KOMATI FULLMAR	11;20;22 ;24	CRR	95,000	95,000	95,000	95,000	95,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	PROVISION OF PAVED SIDEWALKS	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100212	PAVING & KERBS LOW INCOME AREAS EPWP	PAVING & KERBS LOW INCOME AREAS EPWP	INST	EPWP	1,888,000	-	-	-	-
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	TARRING OF GRAVEL ROADS	TP	RD	SD7	542	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008278	TARRING OF STREETS KWAZAMMOKUHLE	KWAZA STAND 609; MABHIBHILA STR; EXT 4 KWAZA EXT 5;2 KWAZA EXT 8	19/20	MIG	-	-	-	5,000,000	6,000,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	UPGRADING OF BRIDGES	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008039	BRIDGES - UPGRADING (BMS)	BRIDGES UPGRADING (EXISTING)AS PER BMS WIDENING OF KOETS/BLACKMORE - PEDESTRIANS	MID/MH L	EFF	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040318	ROADS & STORMWATER	UPGRADING OF BRIDGES	TP	RD	SD7	540	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000311	PEDESTRIAN BRIDGE BHIMY DAMANE STREET	WIDENING BRIDGE BHIMY DAMANE STREET	0	CRR	-	-	-	-	-
									TOTAL				64,594,980	64,603,000	70,325,450	73,424,000	71,990,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Road Transport/Other	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	36 606	38 436	36 600	36 600	36 600	36 600
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	3 800 000	3 800 000	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	36 606	3 838 436	3 836 600	36 600	36 600	36 600
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	36 606	3 838 436	3 836 600	36 600	36 600	36 600
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	36 606	3 838 436	3 836 600	36 600	36 600	36 600
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(935 419)	(1 074 946)	(1 071 589)	(1 158 184)	(1 233 683)	(1 296 067)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(262 544)	(241 416)	(262 544)	(389 187)	(389 024)	(388 143)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(121 423)	(110 000)	(133 214)	(125 000)	(131 000)	(150 000)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(19 313)	(16 976)	(16 976)	(14 389)	(11 483)	(11 483)
BULK PURCHASES	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRACTED SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(110 911)	(104 153)	(115 706)	(126 452)	(133 808)	(140 025)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 449 610)	(1 547 491)	(1 600 029)	(1 813 212)	(1 898 998)	(1 985 718)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(92 317)	(103 678)	(106 551)	(116 933)	(126 071)	(135 926)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(92 317)	(103 678)	(106 551)	(116 933)	(126 071)	(135 926)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(1 541 927)	(1 651 169)	(1 706 580)	(1 930 145)	(2 025 069)	(2 121 644)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	(1 505 321)	2 187 267	2 130 020	(1 893 545)	(1 988 469)	(2 085 044)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(1 505 321)	2 187 267	2 130 020	(1 893 545)	(1 988 469)	(2 085 044)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(1 505 321)	2 187 267	2 130 020	(1 893 545)	(1 988 469)	(2 085 044)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	0	0	0	(26 252)	(52 504)	(78 756)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	214 774	235 902	233 291	230 223	229 342
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	0	0	126 667	126 667	126 667
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(1 541 927)	(1 436 395)	(1 470 678)	(1 596 439)	(1 720 683)	(1 844 391)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(1 505 321)	2 402 041	2 365 922	(1 559 839)	(1 684 083)	(1 807 791)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(3 800 000)	(3 800 000)	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(1 505 321)	(1 397 959)	(1 434 078)	(1 559 839)	(1 684 083)	(1 807 791)

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Water / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	43 173 604	51 398 956	50 789 551	59 736 880	68 153 118	76 769 675
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	171 825	162 120	133 320	140 100	141 505	142 921
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	997 641	2 976 500	3 200 000	3 537 000	3 732 600	3 943 750
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	716 892	8 000 000	8 000 000	12 370 000	3 300 000	3 800 000
OTHER REVENUE	2 217 322	1 688 824	1 939 324	1 921 824	1 964 324	2 006 839
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	47 277 284	64 226 400	64 062 195	77 705 804	77 291 547	86 663 185
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(7 991 236)	(8 094 620)	(8 422 615)	(10 280 678)	(11 719 971)	(13 184 968)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	39 286 048	56 131 780	55 639 580	67 425 126	65 571 576	73 478 217
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	440 157	488 576	605 655	615 671	677 237	738 187
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	440 157	488 576	605 655	615 671	677 237	738 187
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	39 726 205	56 620 356	56 245 235	68 040 797	66 248 813	74 216 404
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(8 104 677)	(8 838 965)	(9 521 027)	(10 711 026)	(11 533 836)	(12 543 520)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	145 500	145 500	145 500	75 000	75 000	75 000
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(388 330)	(407 745)	(407 746)	(495 000)	(599 822)	(727 503)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(19 723 985)	(19 924 968)	(18 320 819)	(19 765 457)	(19 605 332)	(19 761 063)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(2 434 748)	(2 656 360)	(3 152 838)	(3 278 500)	(3 438 150)	(3 746 400)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(799 461)	(1 272 032)	(1 272 032)	(1 577 674)	(1 641 997)	(1 699 886)
BULK PURCHASES	(2 637 561)	(9 538 000)	(4 848 000)	(9 426 600)	(10 634 986)	(11 203 234)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(703 465)	(852 000)	(1 076 944)	(1 200 270)	(1 263 065)	(1 324 120)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(1 192 500)	(1 230 000)	(3 537 000)	(3 732 600)	(3 943 750)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(5 725 979)	(6 269 196)	(6 789 336)	(5 582 958)	(5 885 548)	(6 195 550)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(40 372 706)	(50 806 266)	(46 473 242)	(55 499 485)	(58 260 336)	(61 070 026)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(9 476 384)	(10 802 820)	(11 090 478)	(12 248 125)	(14 199 255)	(16 912 050)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(9 476 384)	(10 802 820)	(11 090 478)	(12 248 125)	(14 199 255)	(16 912 050)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(49 849 090)	(61 609 086)	(57 563 720)	(67 747 610)	(72 459 591)	(77 982 076)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(10 122 885)	(4 988 730)	(1 318 485)	293 187	(6 210 778)	(3 765 672)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(10 122 885)	(4 988 730)	(1 318 485)	293 187	(6 210 778)	(3 765 672)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(10 122 885)	(4 988 730)	(1 318 485)	293 187	(6 210 778)	(3 765 672)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(1 315 835)	(1 025 000)	(1 240 000)	(2 746 592)	(4 794 682)	(6 287 787)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	18 559 510	16 990 093	17 543 710	17 395 808	17 254 790
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	98 811	62 601	862 601	1 020 834	1 185 834
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(51 164 925)	(43 975 765)	(41 751 026)	(52 087 891)	(58 837 631)	(65 829 239)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(11 438 720)	12 644 591	14 494 209	15 952 906	7 411 182	8 387 165
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(716 892)	(8 000 000)	(8 000 000)	(12 370 000)	(3 300 000)	(3 800 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(12 155 612)	4 644 591	6 494 209	3 582 906	4 111 182	4 587 165

Internal Department: Water Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	<p>General water supply to Middelburg is from Rondebosch (Middelburg-, Pienaar- and Kruger Dams. Hendrina and all the former mining and Eskom villages obtain water from the Eskom network. The existing water supply infrastructure comprises of pipelines, reservoirs and treatment works. Doornkop obtains water from boreholes.</p> <p>The water supply, purification, storage and distribution function of the municipality is administered as follows and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ The maintenance of existing water networks and infrastructure.▪ Provision of infrastructure for new developments.▪ Take responsibility for the acquisition of bulk water, abstraction, purification and distribution of water.▪ Operation and maintenance of water treatment plants.▪ Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to water for all the residents.▪ Provision of new metered water connections.▪ Implementation and management of water meter replacement programme to reduce water losses.	
Senior management structure	<p>The Water Section resides in the Civil Engineering Department, which is headed by the Senior Manager Civil Engineering Services, which forms part of the directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.</p>	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE & SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
Strategic Objective: To ensure compliance to blue and green drop requirements in a sustainable way by maintaining a high quality service throughout the MP313 area.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure provision of new water infrastructure while upgrading existing infrastructure.	By investigating all possible alternative sources to augment the current water supply.	Secure sustainable water supply
	By improving institutional efficiency and capacity building	Plant & equipment
	By upgrading existing water infrastructure.	Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure
	By providing water to new developments.	Infrastructure for new developments
	By managing water infrastructure assets	Implement Water Management and asset management program
	By providing water in remote areas.	Infrastructure for new developments Water in remote areas
	Purchase or replace vehicles in terms of Council policy.	Vehicles
	Commencement of legal actions against farm owners refusing access to their properties for water delivery to farm dwellers.	

	Comply with legislation and the requirement for Blue Drop Accreditation of municipalities.	Water quality / monitoring (Blue Drop)
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R 0,10-million to enhance security R3,16-million for infrastructure for new developments R 2,38-million for maintain/upgrade existing infrastructure R 0,53-million for plant & equipment R 0,13-million for water quality/monitoring (Blue drop) R 0,20-million for water for rural areas <p>The capital programme of the Water Department amount to R6,50-million and represents 3,12% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Water / Water Distribution	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	43 173 604	51 398 956	50 789 551	59 736 880	68 153 118	76 769 675
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	171 825	162 120	133 320	140 100	141 505	142 921
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	997 641	2 976 500	3 200 000	3 537 000	3 732 600	3 943 750
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	716 892	0	0	12 370 000	3 300 000	3 800 000
OTHER REVENUE	2 089 416	1 688 824	1 939 324	1 921 824	1 964 324	2 006 839
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	47 149 378	56 226 400	56 062 195	77 705 804	77 291 547	86 663 185
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(7 991 236)	(8 094 620)	(8 422 615)	(10 280 678)	(11 719 971)	(13 184 968)
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	39 158 142	48 131 780	47 639 580	67 425 126	65 571 576	73 478 217
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	440 157	488 576	605 655	615 671	677 237	738 187
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	440 157	488 576	605 655	615 671	677 237	738 187
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	39 598 299	48 620 356	48 245 235	68 040 797	66 248 813	74 216 404
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(4 218 541)	(4 507 984)	(4 858 499)	(5 497 369)	(5 939 102)	(6 428 334)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	145 500	145 500	145 500	75 000	75 000	75 000
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(388 330)	(407 745)	(407 746)	(495 000)	(599 822)	(727 503)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(9 518 388)	(9 828 756)	(8 900 461)	(8 851 998)	(9 057 512)	(9 594 153)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 025 759)	(1 170 030)	(1 493 183)	(1 538 500)	(1 633 700)	(1 721 650)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(749 651)	(883 396)	(883 396)	(868 854)	(961 008)	(1 044 276)
BULK PURCHASES	(2 210 658)	(9 325 000)	(4 650 000)	(9 193 000)	(10 386 236)	(10 942 134)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(564 356)	(545 000)	(832 000)	(853 000)	(896 000)	(942 100)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(1 192 500)	(1 230 000)	(3 537 000)	(3 732 600)	(3 943 750)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(3 385 535)	(3 593 196)	(3 787 903)	(2 561 326)	(2 701 757)	(2 844 942)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(21 915 717)	(31 308 107)	(26 897 688)	(33 321 047)	(35 832 737)	(38 113 842)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(3 941 699)	(4 060 237)	(4 034 126)	(3 927 768)	(4 230 749)	(4 798 373)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(3 941 699)	(4 060 237)	(4 034 126)	(3 927 768)	(4 230 749)	(4 798 373)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(25 857 416)	(35 368 344)	(30 931 814)	(37 248 815)	(40 063 486)	(42 912 215)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	13 740 882	13 252 012	17 313 421	30 791 982	26 185 327	31 304 189
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	13 740 882	13 252 012	17 313 421	30 791 982	26 185 327	31 304 189
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	13 740 882	13 252 012	17 313 421	30 791 982	26 185 327	31 304 189
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(1 242 835)	(940 500)	(1 155 500)	(1 917 920)	(2 872 340)	(3 431 773)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	8 775 651	7 886 000	7 829 947	7 969 095	8 206 220
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	97 295	61 043	61 043	219 624	384 624
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(27 100 252)	(27 435 898)	(24 140 271)	(31 275 745)	(34 747 107)	(37 753 144)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	12 498 047	21 184 458	24 104 964	36 765 052	31 501 706	36 463 260
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(716 892)	0	0	(12 370 000)	(3 300 000)	(3 800 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	11 781 155	21 184 458	24 104 964	24 395 052	28 201 706	32 663 260

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900155	BULK WATER SUPPLY DENNESIG NORTH	BULK WATER LINE FROM KANONKOP RESERVOIR	21	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	880,000
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100217	NEW NETWORK-INDUSTRIAL PARKS	NEW NETWORK-INDUSTRIAL PARKS	INST	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	-
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	565	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008201	NEW WATER CONNECTIONS	PROVIDE WATER CONNECTIONS AND INSTALL WATER METERS FOR 200 NEW CONSUMERS IN MP 313 AREA	ALL	CRR (REV)	900,000	915,000	925,000	800,000	800,000
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900153	NEW WATER NETWORK AERORAND SOUTH (618) ERVEN	SERVICING OF ERVEN WITH ERF CONNECTIONS	17	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	2,500,000	2,000,000	-	-
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900154	NEW WATER NETWORK DENNESIG NORTH (1000) ERVEN	SERVICING OF ERVEN WITH ERF CONNECTIONS	21	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	2,400,000
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	566	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200087	NEW WATER NETWORK FOR HENDRINA EXT3	INSTALLING NEW WATER NETWORK FOR 74 RESIDENTIAL STANDS HENDRINA	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	200,000	-	-	-	-
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200080	UPGRADING OF ENGINEERING SERVICES OR TAMBO	UPGRADING OF WATER NETWORK IN OR TAMBO STR	MP313	EFF	110,000	210,000	170,000	-	-
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200078	WATER ROCKDALE PHASE	NEW WATER NETWORKS WITH ERF CONNECTIONS FOR 300 STANDS	MP313	EFF	1,950,000	-	-	-	-
MP040333	WATER	INFRASTRUCTURE FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000082	WATER ROCKDALE PHASE 2 (1000 STANDS)	INSTALL NEW NETWORKS WITH ERF CONNECTIONS FOR 1000 ERVEN IN ROCKDALE	17	MIG	-	3,300,000	3,800,000	4,000,000	4,300,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000132	REPLACE OLD WATER METERS	WATER REPLACEMENT PROGRAM REPLACE WATER METERS ABOVE CERAIN AGE REDUCE WATER LOSSES	ALL	CRR	570,000	570,000	570,000	570,000	570,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	567	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000133	REPLACE OLD WATER METERS	REPLACE ALL WATER METERS ABOVE CERTAIN AGE TO REDUCE WATER LOSSES	INST	CRR	90,000	90,000	90,000	90,000	90,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	566	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008163	REPLACE OLD WATER METERS (INCL KWAZA X7)	REPLACE 190 WATER METERS TO REDUCE WATER LOSSES HENDRINA/KWAZA	18 & 19	CRR	125,000	125,000	125,000	125,000	125,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	566	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008062	REPLACE OLD WATER PIPES HENDRINA/KWAZA	REPLACE 500M OLD WATER PIPES HENDRINA/KWAZA	18 ; 19	CRR	120,000	120,000	120,000	12,000	120,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008057	REPLACE OLD WATER PIPES MIDDELBURG/MHLUZI	SUSTAIN SERVICE DELIVERY REDUCE WATER LOSSES	MID/MH L	EFF	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	567	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000299	REPLACE OLD WATER PIPES VILLAGES	UPGRADE INFRASTRUCTURE REPLACE ASSETS ACCORDING TO AMP	ESKOM VILLAG ES	CRR	95,000	95,000	95,000	95,000	95,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	562	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000086	REPLACE PUMP	REPLACE 1 PUMP AT COLUMBUS PUMPSTATION WHICH HAS EXCEEDS ITS EUL	INST	CRR	-	650,000	-	650,000	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200082	UPGRADING PUMP LINE BETWEEN VAALBANK WTW AND SKIET	ASSET MANAGEMENT REPLACE INFRASTRUCTURE	MP313	EFF	-	-	-	650,000	4,000,000
MP040333	WATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008055	INSTALL BULK FLOW METERS	UPGRADE BULK FLOWMETERS IMPROVE FLOW MEASUREMENT	INST	CRR (REV)	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
MP040333	WATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008056	REPLACE FIRE HYDRANTS	TEST AND UPGRADE 300 FIRE HYDRANTS MP 313	MID/MH L	CRR	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
MP040333	WATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TW	WD	SD8	566	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100207	REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	INST	CRR (REV)	30,000	20,000	20,000	30,000	30,000
MP040333	WATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TW	WD	SD8	560	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100216	REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	INST	CRR (REV)	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
MP040333	WATER	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (BLUE DROP)	TW	WD	SD8	567	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008059	UPGRADING PRESIDENTSRUS WTP	REPLACE MEDIA IN 4 SAND FILTERS TO IMPROVE WATER QUALITY AT PRESIDENTSRUS	INST	CRR	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
MP040333	WATER	WATER RURAL AREAS	TW	WD	SD8	567	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008256	WATER SERVICES: RURAL AREA	ERECT 10 JOJO TANKS & DRILL & EQUIPT 2 BOREHOLES & 2 WIND PUMPS IN THE RURAL AREA	11;21 & 23	CRR	200,000	150,000	150,000	200,000	200,000
									TOTAL				5,370,000	11,225,000	10,545,000	8,202,000	14,590,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Water / Water Purification	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	0	0	0	0	0	0
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	0	8 000 000	8 000 000	0	0	0
OTHER REVENUE	127 906	0	0	0	0	0
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 906	8 000 000	8 000 000	0	0	0
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	127 906	8 000 000	8 000 000	0	0	0
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	0	0	0	0	0	0
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	127 906	8 000 000	8 000 000	0	0	0
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(3 886 137)	(4 330 981)	(4 662 528)	(5 213 657)	(5 594 734)	(6 115 186)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(10 205 597)	(10 096 212)	(9 420 358)	(10 913 459)	(10 547 820)	(10 166 910)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(1 408 989)	(1 486 330)	(1 659 655)	(1 740 000)	(1 804 450)	(2 024 750)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(49 810)	(388 636)	(388 636)	(708 820)	(680 989)	(655 610)
BULK PURCHASES	(426 903)	(213 000)	(198 000)	(233 600)	(248 750)	(261 100)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(139 110)	(307 000)	(244 944)	(347 270)	(367 065)	(382 020)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(2 340 444)	(2 676 000)	(3 001 433)	(3 021 632)	(3 183 791)	(3 350 608)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(18 456 988)	(19 498 159)	(19 575 554)	(22 178 438)	(22 427 599)	(22 956 184)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(5 534 685)	(6 742 583)	(7 056 352)	(8 320 357)	(9 968 506)	(12 113 677)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(5 534 685)	(6 742 583)	(7 056 352)	(8 320 357)	(9 968 506)	(12 113 677)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(23 991 674)	(26 240 742)	(26 631 906)	(30 498 795)	(32 396 105)	(35 069 861)
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(23 863 768)	(18 240 742)	(18 631 906)	(30 498 795)	(32 396 105)	(35 069 861)
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	(23 863 768)	(18 240 742)	(18 631 906)	(30 498 795)	(32 396 105)	(35 069 861)
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	(23 863 768)	(18 240 742)	(18 631 906)	(30 498 795)	(32 396 105)	(35 069 861)
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(73 000)	(84 500)	(84 500)	(828 672)	(1 922 342)	(2 856 014)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	9 783 859	9 104 093	9 713 763	9 426 713	9 048 570
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	1 516	1 558	801 558	801 210	801 210
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(24 064 674)	(16 539 867)	(17 610 755)	(20 812 146)	(24 090 524)	(28 076 095)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	(23 936 768)	(8 539 867)	(9 610 755)	(20 812 146)	(24 090 524)	(28 076 095)
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	0	(8 000 000)	(8 000 000)	0	0	0
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	(23 936 768)	(16 539 867)	(17 610 755)	(20 812 146)	(24 090 524)	(28 076 095)

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040333	WATER	ENHANCE SECURITY	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000207	REPLACEMENT OF FENCES AT THE RESERVOIRS	REPLACE 200M FENCING AT DIFFERENT RESERVOIR TERRAINS GRASPAN VliegVeld SKIETBAAN AND KANONKOP	ALL	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008058	CONTROL VALVES	REPLACE MEDIA IN 2 SAND FILTERS TO IMPROVE WATER QUALITY AT KRUGER DAM	MID/MH L	CRR (REV)	-	65,000	70,000	-	100,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008165	DAM UPGRADING FOLLOWING DAM SAFETY INSPECTIONS	IMPROVEMENTS TO DAM SAFETY AS REQUIRED BY DWAF MIDDELBURG DAM	INST	CRR	-	-	60,000	-	-
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	563	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900060	REPLACE NO.1 PUMP AT KRUGERDAM WATREWORKS	REPLACE 1 PUMP AT KRUGERDAM WATREWORKS WHICH HAS EXCEEDS ITS EUL	INSTIT	CRR	-	-	170,000	-	170,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900059	REPLACE NR.2 PUMP AT VAALBANK WATER WORKS	REPLACE 1 PUMP AT VAALBANK WATREWORKS WHICH HAS EXCEEDS ITS EUL	INSTITUTIONAL	CRR	-	-	550,000	-	600,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	564	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900062	REPLACE PUMP AT MIDDELBURGDAM PUMPSTATION	ENSURE SUSTAINABLE RAW WATER SUPPLY	INST	CRR	-	-	800,000	-	-
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008255	REPLACE VALVES IN BULK SUPPLY LINES	REPLACE 4 VALVES IN BULK SUPPLY LINES AT SKIETBAAN GRASPAN RIETFontein AND KANONKOP	MID/MH L	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	571	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008164	TREATMENT PLANTS HENDRINA/KWAZA	REPLACE MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT THAT EXCEEDS EUL AT HENDRINA WTP	18;19 & 20	CRR	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
MP040333	WATER	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008061	UPGRADE VAALBANK WTP EQUIPMENT	REPLACE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT THAT HAVE EXCEEDS EUL AT VAALBANK	INST	CRR	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000	350,000
MP040333	WATER	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	TW	WP	SD8	561	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200084	REPLACE PLANT & EQUIPMENT	REFURBISH GENERATOR AT VAALBANK WTP	INST	CRR	350,000	-	-	-	-
MP040333	WATER	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (BLUE DROP)	TW	WP	SD8	563	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100155	CONSTRUCTION OF SLUDGE DAMS	RECYCLING OF FILTER WASHWATER PREVENT POLLUTION OF THE DU TOIT SPRUIT REQUIREMENT NAS WATER ACT	INST	CRR	-	2,000,000	-	-	-
MP040333	WATER	WATER QUALITY/MONITORING (BLUE DROP)	TW	WP	SD8	563	SENIOR MANAGER CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100133	UPGRADE MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	REPLACE EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING EUL TO MEET BLUE DROP REQUIREMENTS	INST	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
TOTAL													1,130,000	2,845,000	2,430,000	780,000	1,650,000

Operational Budget for the three financial years from 2011/12 until 2013/14

Electricity / Total	Actual 2009/10 R	Original Budget 2010/11 R	Adjusted Budget 2010/11 R	Budget 2011/12 R	Forecast 2012/13 R	Forecast 2013/14 R
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
PROPERTY RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
PENALTIES IMPOSED & COLLECTION CHARGES ON RATES	0	0	0	0	0	0
SERVICE CHARGES	232 364 705	275 166 589	276 464 003	343 704 715	395 260 423	465 430 991
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - TURNOVER	0	0	0	0	0	0
REGIONAL SERVICE LEVIES - RENUMERATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
RENT OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - EXTERNAL INVESTMENTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTEREST EARNED - OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	290 644	218 715	210 000	218 715	220 900	223 110
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED	0	0	0	0	0	0
FINES	305 970	302 000	350 000	317 100	332 000	348 600
LICENSES & PERMITS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INCOME FOR AGENCY SERVICES	0	0	0	0	0	0
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - OPERATING	4 156 489	4 600 000	4 200 000	7 250 000	7 910 000	8 636 000
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES RECEIVED - CAPITAL	7 701 087	10 000 000	10 000 000	1 440 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
OTHER REVENUE	4 803 449	4 495 168	4 410 460	4 629 936	4 861 027	5 261 909
GAIN ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	249 622 344	294 782 472	295 634 463	357 560 466	418 584 350	489 900 610
LESS REVENUE FOREGONE	(4 156 489)	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	245 465 855	294 782 472	295 634 463	357 560 466	418 584 350	489 900 610
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST RECEIVED - INTERNAL LOANS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL RECOVERIES (Activity Based Costing)	15 968 787	18 525 059	19 535 502	22 769 275	27 376 633	32 922 221
DIVIDENDS RECEIVED - INTERNAL	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING REVENUE	15 968 787	18 525 059	19 535 502	22 769 275	27 376 633	32 922 221
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE GENERATED	261 434 642	313 307 531	315 169 965	380 329 741	445 960 983	522 822 831
OPERATING EXPENDITURE						
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Wages & Salaries	(15 623 951)	(18 374 104)	(19 490 174)	(22 287 210)	(24 156 757)	(26 176 891)
EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS - Social Contributions	0	0	0	0	0	0
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS CAPITALISED	551 888	600 000	600 000	300 000	300 000	300 000
LESS EMPLOYEE COSTS ALLOCATED TO OTHER OPERATING ITEMS	0	0	0	0	0	0
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	0	0	0	0	0	0
BAD DEBTS	(1 384 850)	(1 454 093)	(1 454 093)	(1 502 400)	(1 547 472)	(1 593 895)
COLLECTION COSTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRECIATION (GAMAP)	(17 112 332)	(23 476 334)	(17 851 343)	(20 544 505)	(22 654 250)	(24 106 722)
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE - Municipal Assets	(12 353 089)	(12 198 646)	(12 035 843)	(12 510 250)	(13 184 891)	(13 783 150)
INTEREST EXPENSE - EXTERNAL BORROWINGS	(6 702 732)	(8 633 398)	(8 633 398)	(9 364 001)	(10 475 880)	(12 822 760)
BULK PURCHASES	(145 071 959)	(185 998 000)	(189 450 000)	(230 985 000)	(276 522 700)	(330 773 400)
CONTRACTED SERVICES	(1 796 927)	(1 135 184)	(1 712 459)	(2 065 000)	(2 290 000)	(2 538 000)
GRANTS & SUBSIDIES PAID (F4.2)	0	(4 600 000)	(4 200 000)	(7 250 000)	(7 910 000)	(8 636 000)
GENERAL EXPENSES - OTHER	(3 429 676)	(39 906 585)	(39 589 386)	(9 218 502)	(9 003 822)	(9 587 898)
LOSS ON DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY, PLANT & EQUIPMENT	0	0	0	0	0	0
CONTRIBUTIONS TO/(FROM) PROVISIONS	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL DIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(202 923 628)	(295 176 344)	(293 816 696)	(315 426 868)	(367 445 772)	(429 718 716)
INTERNAL TRANSFERS						
INTEREST - INTERNAL BORROWINGS	0	0	0	0	0	0
INTERNAL CHARGES (Activity Based Costing)	(17 654 227)	(18 882 414)	(19 826 842)	(24 640 883)	(26 641 759)	(29 201 153)
TOTAL INDIRECT OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(17 654 227)	(18 882 414)	(19 826 842)	(24 640 883)	(26 641 759)	(29 201 153)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	(220 577 855)	(314 058 758)	(313 643 538)	(340 067 751)	(394 087 531)	(458 919 869)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)	40 856 786	(751 227)	1 526 427	40 261 990	51 873 452	63 902 962
LESS TAX	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) AFTER TAX	40 856 786	(751 227)	1 526 427	40 261 990	51 873 452	63 902 962
CROSS SUBSIDISATION	0	0	0	0	0	0
PLUS INTERESTS IN ENTERPRISES NOT WHOLLY OWNED	0	0	0	0	0	0
SURPLUS / (- DEFICIT) AFTER TAX, CROSS SUBSIDIES	40 856 786	(751 227)	1 526 427	40 261 990	51 873 452	63 902 962
OTHER ADJUSTMENTS AND TRANSFERS						
DIVIDENDS PAID (Municipal Entities Only)	0	0	0	0	0	0
ASSET FINANCING RESERVE (AFR)	(4 314 274)	(4 381 000)	(4 381 000)	(6 059 232)	(8 016 364)	(9 989 445)
HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX AFR	0	14 126 272	8 426 795	11 111 316	14 061 567	14 188 291
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX GOVT GRANTS	0	0	0	0	0	0
DEPRCIATION RESERVE EX DONATIONS & CONTRIBUTIONS	0	669 082	744 229	944 229	1 014 766	1 146 391
SELF INSURANCE RESERVE	(200 000)	(210 000)	(210 000)	(220 000)	(231 525)	(243 100)
REVALUATION RESERVE	0	0	0	0	0	0
OTHER	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE AFTER ADJUSTMENTS	(225 092 129)	(303 854 404)	(309 063 514)	(334 291 438)	(387 259 087)	(453 817 732)
CHANGE TO UNAPPROPRIATED SURPLUS / (ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	36 342 513	9 453 127	6 106 451	46 038 303	58 701 896	69 005 099
LESS CAPITAL GRANTS RECOGNISED	(7 701 087)	(10 000 000)	(10 000 000)	(1 440 000)	(10 000 000)	(10 000 000)
NET OPERATING SURPLUS / (DEFICIT)	28 641 426	(546 873)	(3 893 549)	44 598 303	48 701 896	59 005 099

Internal Department: Electricity Services

Location of SDBIP	www.stevetshwetelm.gov.za/treasury.html	
Description of services	The distribution and transformation of electrical energy as a function of the municipality is administered as follows and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maintenance of existing electricity networks consisting of lines, cables, switchgear and transformers• Provide infrastructure for new developments• Responsible for the acquisition, transformation and distribution of bulk electricity• Operation and maintenance of networks and substations• Ensure sustainable, affordable, effective and efficient access to electricity for its residents, businesses and industrial sector• Management and metering of electricity to reduce losses and power interruptions• Provide free basic electricity for indigents	
Senior management structure	The Electricity Department is headed by the Senior Manager Electricity Services, which forms part of the directorate Technical & Facilities, and is headed by the Executive Manager Technical & Facilities, Mr. Edson Waramba.	
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		
STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To ensure provision of affordable and sustainable basic services by upgrading existing and providing new infrastructure.		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
To ensure sustainable supply of electricity by developing new infrastructure while upgrading and maintaining existing networks throughout the MP313 area.	Installation of new bulk infrastructure to cater for increased demand. Installation and upgrade of infrastructure and equipment to render a service. Improving institutional efficiency and capacity building. Provide infrastructure and connections to all new developments when required.	Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure Plant & equipment IT equipment & software Enhance security Electrification of new developments Maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure
To ensure an effective free basic services.	Provide area lighting where required.	Effective basic electricity
To provide integrated energy efficiency management.	All new and existing fittings to be energy savings fitting	Energy efficiency and conservation
To ensure the continuous provision of free basic services to all indigents.	Implement free basic electricity policy. Document and implement free alternative energy policy.	Effective basic electricity
To encourage the use of alternative energy to consumers with or without access to the existing electricity grid.	By developing a policy and encouraging the utilization of alternative energy.	Energy efficiency and conservation
To ensure security and continuity of electricity supply to all STLM licensed areas.	By community involvement and discouraging tampering, using real time monitoring system.	Enhance security
ALIGNMENT WITH IDP		

STRATEGIC GOAL: COST EFFECTIVE AND SUSTAINABLE SERVICE DELIVERY		
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: To ensure provision of affordable and sustainable basic services by upgrading existing and providing new infrastructure		
OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	PROGRAMME NAME
Changes to service levels	No changes to current service levels are expected over the term covered by the medium revenue and expenditure framework.	
Summary of revenue and expenditure	The detailed operating revenue by source, operating and capital expenditure by type is attached in the schedules which follow.	
Capital programme	<p>The five year capital programme is attached. The full detail is contained in the SDBIP document.</p> <p>Key capital expenditures include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R10,2-million for effective basic electricity R7,3-million for electrification of new developments R0,1-million for enhance security R0,1-million for furniture & office equipment R0,05-million for maintain / upgrade buildings R10,6-million for maintain / upgrade existing infrastructure R1,1-million for plant & equipment R2,2-million for new and replacement of vehicles <p>The capital programme of the Electricity Department amounts to R31,68-million and represents 15,29% of the overall capital programme of the municipality for the 2011/2012 financial year.</p>	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ADDITIONAL MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000241	NEW GARAGES FOR 6 VEHICLES	GARAGES FOR VEHICLES OF NEW APPOINTMENTS	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	400,000	300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000307	AERORAND NEW SUBSTATION	NEW PRIMARY SUBSTATION AND SUPPLIES TO AERORAND AND VICINITY HV YARD OF SUB	AEROR AND	CRR	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	710	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008275	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS	NEW CONNECTIONS	ALL	CRR (REV)	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,100,000	1,200,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	710	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008189	ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS PRE PAID	NEW CONNECTIONS	ALL	CRR (REV)	2,100,000	2,100,000	2,100,000	2,100,000	2,100,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000209	ENERGY SAVING - SMART METERING	STREETLIGHT CONTROL - ENERGY SAVING FITTINGS - INTELEGANT METERING ETC	ALL	EFF	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000254	GHOLFSIG SUPPLY AREA	EXPANSION OF HV/MV BULK INFRASTRUCTURE TO COMPLETE 3RD FASE LT PANNELS	ALL	EFF	-	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100175	HENDRINA SUBSTATION	QUALITY OF SUPPLY UPGRADE RELIABLE SUPPLY BUISNESS DEVELOPMENT	59	EFF	-	-	500,000	10,000,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000309	LANG SUPPLY AREA	EXPANSION OF HV/MV BULK INFRASTRUCTURE	14;16	EFF	2,000,000	2,000,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900237	NASARET NEW SUBSTATION	PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY TO THE COMMUNITY OF NASARET	INST	EFF	2,000,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200091	RDP HOUSE CONNECTIONS	CONNECTION TO RDP HOUSES	MP313	CRR	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000170	RONDEBOSCH SUB	NEW 11KV SUBSTATION AT EXT 22 TO SUPPLY NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN RONDEBOSH	17	EFF	1,000,000	-	4,000,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200093	RONDEBOSCH SUB	INSTALLATION OF A SUB STATION IN RONDEBOSCH 0	MP313	INEP	-	10,000,000	4,800,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	EFFECTIVE BASIC ELECTRICITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000111	SIPRES SUPPLY AREA	EXPANSION OF HV/MV BULK INFRASTRUCTURE	12;21;23	EFF	1,500,000	1,800,000	2,000,000	7,000,000	7,000,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200094	88KV CABLE	88KV CABLE GAS FOR FAULT PROTECTION	MP313	EFF	1,500,000	5,000,000	5,000,000	7,000,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200095	BANQUET HALL -MEDIUM FIRM SUPPLY	11KV CABELING AND SWITCHGEAR FOR ENGELS MEDIUM AND	MP313	CRR	640,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008190	BULK CONNECTIONS	INFRASTRUCTURE TO ACCOMMODATE DEVELOPMENT	1:17:19	CRR (REV)	900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000	900,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000326	ELECTRIFICATION DENNESIG NORTH (1000 STANDS)	ELECTRIFICATION OF DOMESTIC STANDS	DENNE SIG	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	-	-	800,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200096	ELECTRIFICATION HENDRINA EXT3 74ERVEN	ELECTRIFICATION OF 74 STANDS	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	1,650,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100161	ELECTRIFICATION INDUSTRIAL PARK	DEVELOP INDUSTRIAL STANDS	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	800,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000327	ELECTRIFICATION KWAZA EXT 8 (400 STANDS)		EXT 8	EFF	300,000	1,200,000	1,400,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000173	ELECTRIFICATION OF KWAZA EXT 8 (400 STANDS)	THE ELECTRIFICATION OF EXT 8 IN KWAZA	19	INEP	-	-	2,600,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008176	EXTENSION 11: INDUSTRIAL ERVEN CONNECTIONS & MUNIS	2 MINI SUBS KIOSKS AND CABELING	15	CRR (SERVIC E)	600,000	620,000	650,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200097	MIDWATER DEVELOPMENT	ELECTRICITY NETWORK TO SUPPLY PLANNED DEVELOPMENT	MP313	CRR	-	1,000,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000304	NEW ELECTRIFICATION NETWORK AERORAND SOUTH 618 ERV	ELECTRIFICATION OF DOMESTIC STANDS	AEROR AND	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	800,000	6,600,000	6,600,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000189	PROVISION ELEC ROCKDALE PHASE 2 (1000 STANDS)	11KV LINK TO ROCKDALE AND ELECTRIFICATION OF 500 HOUSES	17	INEP	1,440,000	-	2,600,000	2,600,000	2,600,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ELECTRIFICATION OF NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000162	PROVISION ELECT ROCKDALE (500 STANDS)	ELECTRIFICATION OF 300 HOUSES	17	EFF	1,900,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ENHANCE SECURITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000278	FENCING OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT T3	PALASADE FENCING TO PROTECT OUTDOOR SWITCHGEAR	ALL	CRR	50,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	ENHANCE SECURITY	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200098	SECURITY CAMERAS AT SUB	SURVEILLANCE CAMERAS FOR WORKSHOPS ABD SUBSTATION	INST	CRR	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000277	FURNITURE & EQUIPMENT - BULK FILERS	FURNITURE FOR ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT DESKS- CHAIRS FILING SHELVES ETC	ALL	CRR (REV)	100,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200101	ASCO LV CABLES	REPLACE OLD ASCO CABLES	MP313	CRR	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200099	EXTENSION ADMIN OFFICES ELECTRICIANS	FIRE PROOF ROOM	MP313	CRR	50,000	100,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200102	REABOTHA LV LINE	REROUTE LV ABC AT REABOTHA	MP313	CRR	-	200,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE BUILDINGS	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200100	REPLACE STOLEN SERVICES	REPLACEMENT OF SERVICES STOLEN	MP313	CRR	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	600,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008080	HT LINKS	PRIMARY MV LINKS TO NEW DEVELOPMENTS	ALL	EFF	2,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,200,000	1,300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008077	INSTALL RING MAIN UNITS	REPLACEMENT OF 6 REDUNDANT SWITCHGEAR TO IMPROVE SERVICE DELIVERY	ALL	EFF	900,000	1,000,000	1,100,000	1,200,000	1,300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008079	NETWORK REINFORCEMENT	UPGRADING OF INFRASTRUCTURE TO ACCOMMODATE GROWING DEMAND	ALL	EFF	800,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,200,000	1,300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000029	REPLACE 11KV SWITCHGEAR	REPLACEMENT OF REDUNDANT SWITCHGEAR TO IMPROVE SERVICE DELIVERY	ALL	EFF	-	-	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200120	REPLACE CABLES IN PROBLEM AREAS	REPLACE CABLES IN PROBLEM AREAS	MP313	EFF	1,000,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008211	REPLACE CONTROL CABLE	REPLACE FAULTY MV CONTROL CABLES FOR PROTECTION	9	EFF	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008076	REPLACE LT OVERHEAD LINES	REPLACE OLD OVERHEAD LINES WITH UNDERGROUND CABELING	14;16	EFF	-	-	1,200,000	1,200,000	1,300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008071	REPLACE METER KIOSKS	REPLACEMENT OF 30 UNSAFE METER KIOSKS	ALL	CRR	150,000	180,000	200,000	200,000	200,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008206	REPLACE MINI SUBSTATIONS	REPLACEMENT OF 3 MINI SUBS	ALL	EFF	900,000	900,000	1,100,000	1,200,000	1,300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008212	REPLACE MV CABLE	REPLACE 300M FAULTY MV UNDERGROUND CABLES	ALL	EFF	2,500,000	1,300,000	1,300,000	1,500,000	2,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008068	REPLACEMENT OF PPM'S	REPLACEMENT OF 60 FAULTY PPM METERS	ALL	CRR	100,000	100,000	150,000	150,000	200,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0900192	RTU REPLACEMENT	REPLACE AND UPGRADE 3 RTU EQUIPMENT IN SUBSTATIONS	ALL	CRR	450,000	500,000	500,000	500,000	500,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	MAINTAIN / UPGRADE EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008204	UPGRADE LT OVER HEAD HENDRINA	UPGRADE 200M OF OLD OVERHEAD LT LINES	18	EFF	-	-	1,000,000	1,400,000	1,500,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200106	CABLE CAR	REPLACE EXISTING CABLE CAR 1	INST	CRR	500,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008191	CABLE LOCATOR	CABLE LACATOR TO DETECT CABLES	ALL	CRR (REV)	100,000	-	200,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200103	CABLE REAL TIME MONITORING	DEVICE TO MONITOR CABLE TO REDUCE THEFT	MP313	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100174	EQUIPMENT	SERVICE PROVISION INSTITUTIONAL TOOLS TO DO WORK PROVIDING TOOLS TO DO WORK	ALL	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	250,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200104	MOBILE GENERATOR	NEW STANDBY GENERATOR ON WHEELS	INST	CRR	-	1,300,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000143	PPM TESTER	TESTER FOR THE TESTING OF PPM & CONVENTIONAL METERS	ALL	CRR	100,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	PLANT & EQUIPMENT	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200105	TESTING EQUIPMENT	REPLACEMENT EXISTING EQUIPMENT IN VETO	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008108	LDV 'S REPLACEMENT	REPLACE 2 LDV S	ALL	CRR	600,000	650,000	650,000	650,000	650,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000236	10 TON TRUCK WITH CRANE	NEW CRANE TRUCK FOR CABLE- TRANSFORMER ETC LIFTING & TRANSPORTING	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	2,000,000	-

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008107	LDV - NEW POSTS	1 VEHICLE FOR NEW APPOINTMENTS	ALL	CRR	200,000	-	250,000	-	400,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000233	LDV'S WITH HYDRAULIC PLATFORMS (STREETLIGHTS)	1 VEHICLE FOR STREETLIGHT MAINTENANCE	ALL	CRR	700,000	-	-	-	700,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200115	NEW DOUBLE CAB LDV	VEHICLE FOR SERVICE DELIVERY	INST	CRR	350,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200114	QUANTUM BUS	VEHICLE FOR SERVICE DELIVERY	MP313	CRR	350,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	750	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008109	REPLACE CHERRY PICKER BPK488 MP	REPLACE STREETLIGHT TRUCK	ALL	CRR	-	-	-	720,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	VEHICLES	ED	ER	SD9	700	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200107	TESTING VEHICLE	REPLACE VETO	INST	CRR	-	-	-	-	300,000
									TOTAL				31,680,000	45,100,000	62,810,000	71,540,000	42,650,000

CAPITAL BUDGET 2011/2012 - 2015/20016

Combined Code	Function	Program Name	New Main	New Sub	IDP Code	Cost Centre	Responsible	Proj No	Proj Output	Deliverables	Ward	Adj Fund Source Concept	Approved 2011/2012	Approved 2012/2013	Approved 2013/2014	Approved 2014/2015	Approved 2015/2016
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200108	ENERGY SAVING-STREET LIGHTING	INSTALLING ENERGY SAVING STREET LIGHTING	MP313	CRR	1,000,000	100,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200112	HIGHMAST LIGHTING LOW INCOME AREAS	INSTALLING HIGHMAST LIGHTING	MP313	MIG	-	2,240,000	2,440,000	1,120,000	1,200,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000094	KWAZA EXTENSION 8 HIGHMAST	NEW HIGHMASTS FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	2	MIG	-	-	960,000	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100187	OR TAMBO STREETLIGHTS	AREA LIGHTS UPGRADING IMPROVE CBD OR THAMBO	16	EFF	-	-	1,000,000	1,100,000	1,200,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0000097	ROCKDALE TOWNSHIP HIGHMAST	NEW HIGHMASTS FOR NEW DEVELOPMENTS	17	MIG	880,000	-	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200110	STREET LIGHTS MAIN ENTRANCE ROADS	INSTALLING STREET LIGHTS ON THE MAIN ENTRANCE ROAD	MP313	CRR	500,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200109	STREETLIGHTING FITTING UPGRADE	UPGRADING OF STREET LIGHTS	MP313	CRR	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000	600,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1100179	STREETLIGHTS 618 STANDS AERORAND SOUTH	STREETLIGHTS FOR NEW STANDS AREA LIGHTS SECURITY	13	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	770,000	830,000	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200113	STREETLIGHTS HENDRINA EXT3 -74ERVEN	STREETLIGHTS FOR 74 ERVEN	MP313	CRR	-	185,000	-	-	-
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1200111	STREETLIGHTS INDUSTRAIL PARK 164 ERVEN	STREETLIGHTS FOR 164 INDUSTRIAL ERVEN	MP313	CRR (SERVIC E)	-	-	720,000	700,000	700,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	1000276	STREETLIGHTS/HIGHMASTS	4 NEW HIGHMASTS FOR AREA LIGHTING	ALL	CRR	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000	800,000
MP040307	ELECTRICITY	IMPROVE STREET LIGHTING	PS	SL	SD4	731	SENIOR MANAGER ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES	0008098	UPGRADE OF EXISTING HIGH MASTS (20)	REPLACE DEFECTIVE OR DANGEROUS EQQUIPMENT ON HIGH MASTS	ALL	CRR	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
									TOTAL				3,980,000	4,425,000	8,790,000	6,650,000	6,000,000